

uMfolozi Municipality Draft 2016/2017 IDP

"To improve the quality of life of all people of uMfolozi Municipality by creating an economically viable and sustainable development"

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 12

A1. OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPALITY 12

A1. A. DEMARCATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES 14

A.1.1. THE OPPORTUNITIES WE OFFER 17

A.1.2. DEMOGRAPHICS 18

A.2. DEVELOPING THE IDP 19

A.3. KEY CHALLENGES 31

A.3.1. MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC GOALS TO MITIGATE CHALLENGES 32

A.3.2. STRATEGIES FOR IMPROVEMENT 33

A.4. LONG TERM VISION 34

A.4.1. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY'S VISION 34

A.4.2. MISSION 34

A.4.3. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY 5 YEARS FROM NOW 35

A.5. BROAD STRATEGIC GOALS 35

A.6. SWOT ANALYSIS – UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY (INTEGRATED SWOT ANALYSIS) 36

A.7. INTEGRATED PESTLE ANALYSIS 37

A.8. OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES 38

B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES 47

B.1. MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENT GOALS 49

B.2. STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 9 POINT PLAN 49

B.3. STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS KZN 5 KEY PRIORITIES 50

B.4. THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 (ACT NO. 32 OF 2000) (MSA) 51

B.5. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 52

B.6. BACK TO BASICS 52

B.7 THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT 55

B.8 "BREAKING NEW GROUND": FROM HOUSING TO SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS 56

B.9 COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP) 57

B.10 KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS) 58

B.11. DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN 58

B.12. STATE OF THE DISTRICT ADDRESS 2015/2016 61

C1. SPATIAL ANALYSIS 64

C.1.1. REGIONAL CONTEXT 64

C.1.2. ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES 65

C.1.3. EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS 69

C.1.3.1. URBAN EDGES 72

C.1.4. LAND CAPABILITY AND POVERTY 72

C.1.5. POVERTY AND POPULATION DENSITY 72

C.1.6. ROLL-OUT OF WALL TO WALL SCHEMES FOR UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY 75

MZINGAZI LAYOUT SCHEME 82

C1.6.3. PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS 85

C.1.6.4. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS 97

C.1.7. SWOT ANALYSIS 116

C.1.8. LAND CAPABILITY CLASSIFICATION 117

C.4.5. DISASTER MANAGEMENT (INCLUDING FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES) 122

C.2. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS 134

C.2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS 134

.3. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT 142

3.1. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT 142

C.3.1.1. SWOT ANALYSIS 142

C.3.1.2. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS 143
C.3.1.3. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE 144
C.3.1.4. STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF COUNCIL STRUCTURES 158
C.4. SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS 175
C.4.1. INFRASTRUCTURE SWOT ANALYSIS 175
C.4.2. WATER 176
C.4.2. SOLID WASTE 188
WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME 193
C.4.3. TRANSPORT NETWORK 195
C.4.4. ELECTRICITY / ENERGY 196
ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES: 201
C.4.6. HOUSING/ HUMAN SETTLEMENT 206
PROPOSED HOUSING PROJECTS 216
C.5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS 224
C.5.1. SWOT ANALYSIS 226
C.5.2. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS 227
C.5.3. MANUFACTURING 228
C.5.4. THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR 229
C.5.5. THE TOURISM SECTOR 232
C.5.6. THE LOCAL BUSINESS SECTOR AT UMFOLOZI 234
C.5.7. THE TRANSPORT SECTOR 235
C.5.8. FINANCE SECTOR 235
C.5.9. THE INFORMAL SECTOR 236
C.5.10. HOLISTIC ANALYSIS 238
LED PROJECTS 240
C.5.10.1. EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME 243

C.5.11. LED STRATEGY 246

C.5.12. SOCIALAND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS 250

C.5.12.1. CEMETERIES 250

C.5.12.7.SPORTS FACILITIES 256

C.5.12.8. SAFETY AND SECURITY 258

TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT 258

C.5.12.9. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS: 260

C.5.12.9.3. SOCIAL COHESION 264

C.5.12.9.4. MEN'S 265

C.5.12.9.5. AMAKHOSI 265

C.5.12.9.6. FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES 265

C.5.12.9.7. SPECIAL PROGRAMMME FORUMS 266

C.5.12.9.8. MARGINALISED GROUPS 267

C.5.12.9.9. POLICY ON CHILDREN'S RIGHTS 267

C.5.12.9.10. DEVELOPMENT OF THE PEOPLE WITH DISABILITY 268

C.5.12.9.11. DEVELOPMENT DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY 269

C.5.12.9.12. GENDER POLICY 270

C.5.13. SPECIAL PROGRAMS ACTION PLAN 272

C.6. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS 282

C.6.1. SWOT ANALYSIS 282

C.6.2. OVERVIEW 283

C.6.3. CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS 283

C.6.4. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT (LIQUIDITY STATUS) 284

C.6.5. TARRIFS 284

C.6.6. ACHIEVEMENTS AND DEVELOPMENTS 285

C.6.7. CHALLENGES 285

C.6.8. OBJECTIVES 285

C.6.9. BILLING 286

C.6.10. CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION 286

C.6.11. PAYMENTS AND FINANCING 287

C.6.12. BUDGET, REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE MONITORING 287

C.6.13. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES 287

C.6.14. ASSET MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES 288

C.6.15. CAPITAL FINANCING STRATEGIES 288

C.6.16.CURRENT AND PLANNED BORROWING 289

C.6.17. POLICIES 290

C.6.18. AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORTS 291

C.7. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS 296

C.7.1. SWOT ANALYSIS 296

C.7.2. INTER GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS 296

C.7.4. RISK MANAGEMENT 298

AUDIT COMMITTEE 304

INTERNAL AUDIT 305

C.7.3.1. FRAUD & CORRUPTION 307

C.7.3.2. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT 307

VALUES 309

SECTION D: VISION, MISSION AND CORE VALUES & GOALS AND OBJECTIVES 319

D.1. VISION 319

D.2. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY'S VISION 319

D.3. MISSION 319

D.4. VALUES 320

D.5. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY 5 YEARS FROM NOW 320

D.6. BROAD STRATEGIC GOALS 321

D.7. OBJECTIVES AND STARTEGIES 321

D.8. INTEGRATED PESTLE ANALYSIS 329

SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 331

E.1. STRATEGIC MAPPING 331

F:. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN 342

SECTION G: FINANCIAL PLAN 355

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT 357

H.1. THE LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT 357

H.2. MANAGING AND MEASURING PERFORMANCE AT VARIOUS LEVELS 358

H.3. STRATEGIC (ORGANISATIONAL) PERFORMANCE LINKED TO THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) OF A MUNICIPALITY 358

H.4. OPERATIONAL (DEPARTMENTAL) PERFORMANCE LINKED TO THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) OF A MUNICIPALITY 359

H.5. INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE LINKED TO OPMS AND THE INDIVIDUALS KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS AND JOB DESCRIPTIONS 359

H.6. OBJECTIVES OF THE UMFOLOZI PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM 360

H.7. PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE OPMS OF THE MUNICIPALITY 361

H.8. ALIGNMENT TO STRATEGIC PLANNING METHODOLOGY 361

H.9. THE PROCESS OF MANAGING PERFORMANCE 361

H.10. PERFORMANCE PLANNING 363

H.11. PERFORMANCE MONITORING 363

H.12. PERFORMANCE REPORTING AND REVIEW 364

H.13. IN-YEAR PERFORMANCE REPORTING AND REVIEW 364

H.14. ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORTING AND REVIEW 365

H.15. SUMMARY OF VARIOUS PERFORMANCE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS..... 368

H.16. COUNCIL AND COMMUNITY OVERSIGHT 369

H.17. THE ROLE OF INTERNAL AUDIT IN TERMS OF PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT 371

SECTION I: - PROJECTS 374

I.1. MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) PROJECTS..... 374

I.2. ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS..... 386

I.4. MAYORAL PROJECTS..... 389

I.5. OTHER PROJECTS..... 389

J: SECTOR ALIGNMENT 392

OVERVIEW OF PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS 392

SECTION K:- PUBLIC PARTICIPATION NEEDS 433

SDBIP AND ORGANISATIONAL SCORE CARD TO BE INCLUDED IN THE FINAL IDP 458

ORGANIZATIONAL SCORE CARD 2015/2016 458

SECTION K:- 2015/16 BUDGET 458

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN 458

LED STRATEGY..... 458

SDF 458

HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN 458

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

AsgiSA	-	Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for SA
AOC	-	Aircraft Operating Company
BEE	-	Black Economic Empowerment
CBD	-	Central Business District
CSC	-	Community Service Centre
DBSA	-	Development Bank of South Africa
DGDP	-	District Growth and Development Plan
DFP	-	Development Framework Plan
DLTG	-	Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs
DM	-	District Municipality
DOE	-	Department of Education
DOH	-	Department of Housing
DOT	-	Department of Transport
EIA	-	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	-	Environmental Management Procedure
EPWP	-	Extended Public Works Programme
EXCO	-	Executive Committee
GE	-	Gender Equity
GGP	-	Gross Geographical Product
GIS	-	Geographical Information System
HIV/AIDS	-	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
HCT	-	HIV/AIDS counselling and Testing
IDP	-	Integrated Development Plan
ISRD	-	Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme
ISRDS	-	Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy
KZN	-	KwaZulu-Natal
LED	-	Local Economic Development
LM	-	Local Municipality
LRAD	-	Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development
LUMF	-	Land Use Management Framework

LUMS	-	Land Use Management System
LUS	-	Land Use Management
MEC	-	Member of the Executive Council (Local Government and Traditional Affairs)
LGE	-	Local Govenrment Elections
MFMA	-	Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003
MIG	-	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MPS	-	Multi-Purpose Service Centre
MTC	-	Medium-Term Capital Framework
MTCT	-	Mother-To-Child HIV Transmission
NHBRC	-	National Home Builders Registration Council
NSDP	-	National Spatial Development Perspective
OSS	-	Operation Sukuma Sakhe
PGDS	-	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PIMS	-	Planning, Implementation and Management System
PMS	-	Performance Management System
PTO	-	Permission to Occupy
DPA	-	Planning and Development Act 6 of 2008
PMTC	-	Prevention from Mother to Child
RDP	-	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RIDS	-	Regional Industrial Development Strategy
RRTF	-	Rural Road Transport Forum
RSC	-	Regional Service Centre
SADC	-	Southern Africa Development Community
SEA	-	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SDF	-	Spatial Development Framework
SDBIP	-	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDP	-	Site Development Plan
SMME	-	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SPLUMA	-	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
TA	-	Tribal Authority
TLC	-	Transitional Local Council
VTC	-	Voluntary Testing and Counselling

WSDP - Water Services Development Plan`

Section A

A. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

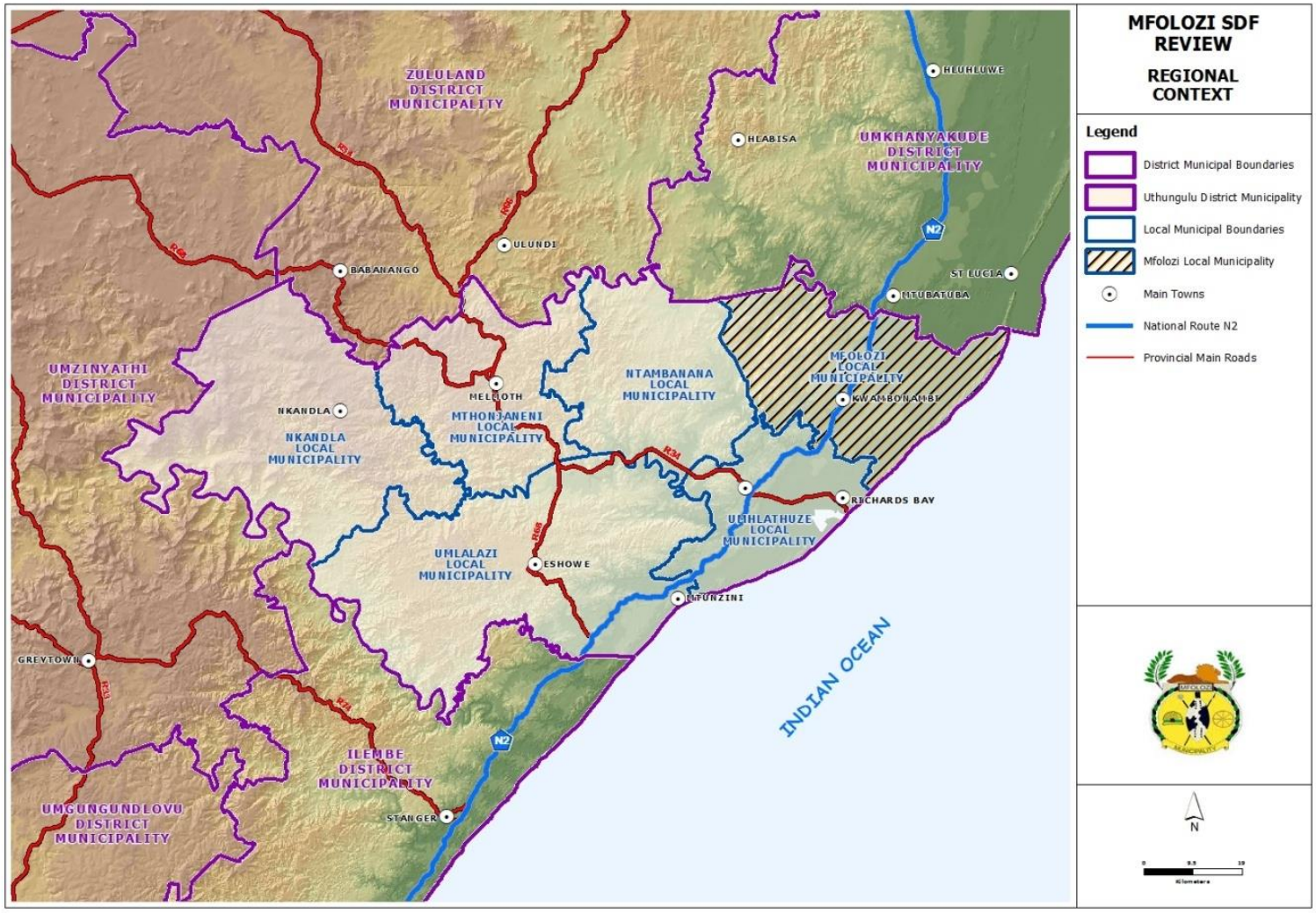
A1. OVERVIEW OF THE MUNICIPALITY

uMfolozi Municipality is situated within the uThungulu District Municipality in the north-east of KwaZulu-Natal and covers an area of approximately 1,209km^2. It is one of six municipalities within the District Municipality in terms of the existing Demarcation of Municipal boundaries. The N2 national road passes through the Municipality which connects it to major towns such as Richards Bay and Durban. The significance of this road to the Municipality is that it serves as the major economic corridor in the area. Currently the Municipality has 15 wards and 3 Tribal Authorities within its boundaries.

The Municipality is adjacent to Richards Bay and Empangeni Complex. Its borders are: the Indian Ocean to the east; Umfolozi River to the north; Mhlana Tribal Authority to west and uMhlathuze Municipality to the south. It is characterized by three geographical districts portions which are: coastal: Sokhulu-Mfolozi Traditional Authorities; Commercial Plantations along the N2 and Mhlana Traditional Authority to the west.

The uMfolozi Municipal Area comprises a long flat coastal plain rising gently from the coast towards the west where it reaches a height of approximately 200 masl (metres above mean sea-level), the highest point being KwaMendu in the west at 381 masl. The coastal plain is interspersed by high dunes and is further characterized by a number of short perennial rivers that originate within the area and either drain northwards towards the Umfolozi River or towards the coastal lakes in the vicinity of Richards Bay to the south. Two coastal lakes lie within the area, Lake Nhlabane on the coast and Lake Eteza towards the north."

"The topography of uMfolozi is characterized by slopes and hills which pose a challenge in accessibility and speedy delivery of basic services because of the settlement patterns. The main rivers running across uMfolozi are the uMfolozi River which runs from the north-east to the east of the municipal area.


MFOLOZI SDF REVIEW
REGIONAL CONTEXT
Legend
District Municipal Boundaries
Uthungulu District Municipality
Local Municipal Boundaries
Mfolozi Local Municipality
Main Towns
National Route N2
Provincial Main Roads
ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
NTAMBANANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NKANDLA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MTHONJANENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMLALAZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMHLATHUZE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
UMGUNGUNDLOVU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
HLABISA
HEUHLUWE
ULUNDI
BABANANGO
ST LUCIA
MTUBATUBA
NKANDLA
MELMOTH
KWAMBONAMBI
RICHARDS BAY
ESHOWE
MTUNZINI
GREYTOWN
STANGER
INDIAN OCEAN
N2
R66
R34
R68
R102
N
Kilometers

A1. A. DEMARCATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES

South Africa's Constitution (1996) sets out a vision for local government and requires of local government to provide equitable and efficient services, build local democracy, promote social and economic development, collect revenue, ensure safe and healthy environments, and create a generally viable and sustainable system of local government.

The drawing of new municipal boundaries was one of the first steps in a local government transformation process that aims to give substance to the Constitution's vision. Demarcation was and it not meant to solve all the problems that municipalities face, but set the structural conditions within which the other processes of transforming and developing local government can take place.

During the period 1999/2000 the Board successfully rationalised the total number of municipalities for 843 to 284. Six metropolitan municipalities, 47 district municipalities and 231 local municipalities were demarcated within a period of some fifteen months.

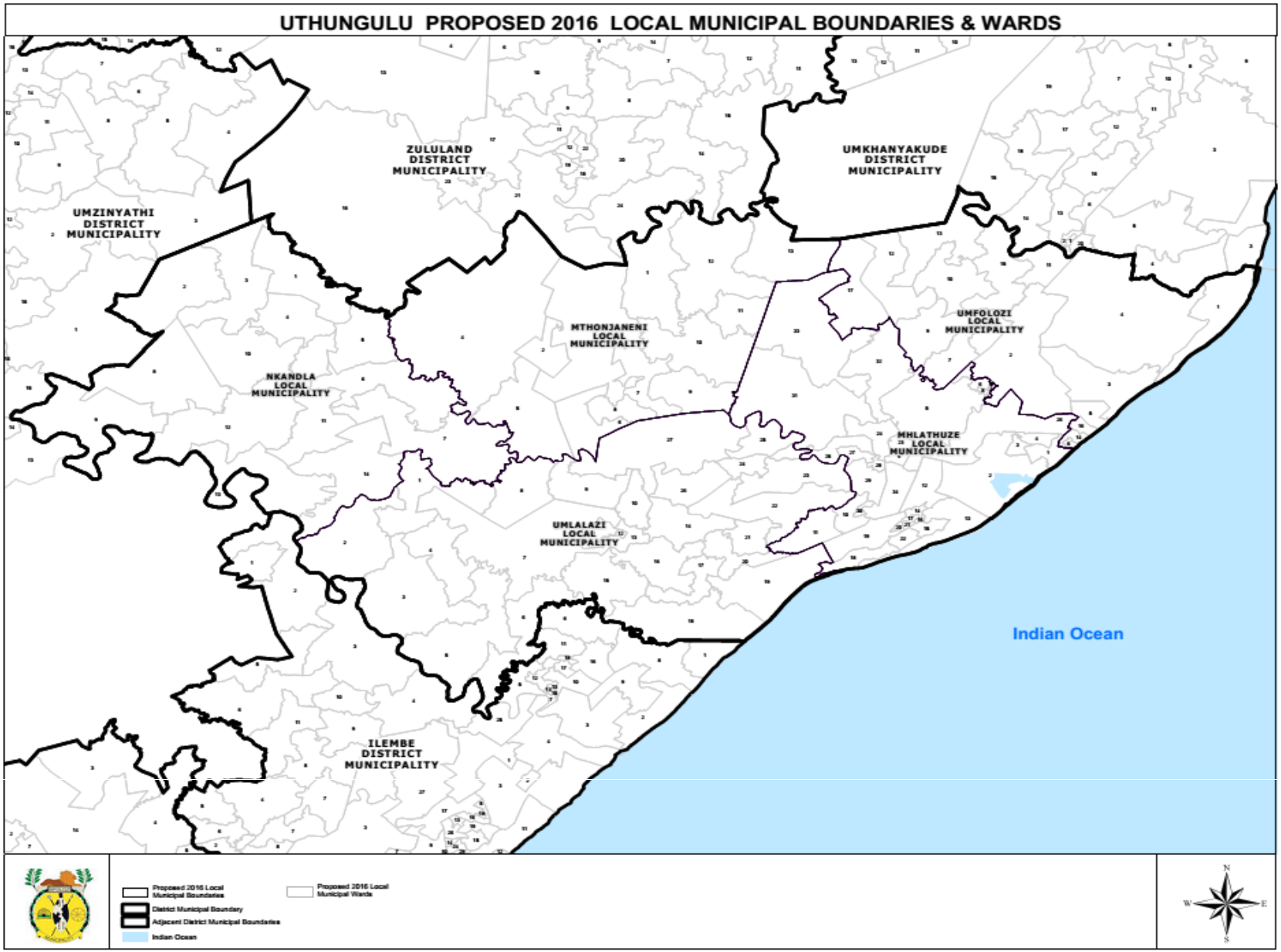
This was a daunting task for a new Board that, at that time had no staff, infrastructure and a decent budget.

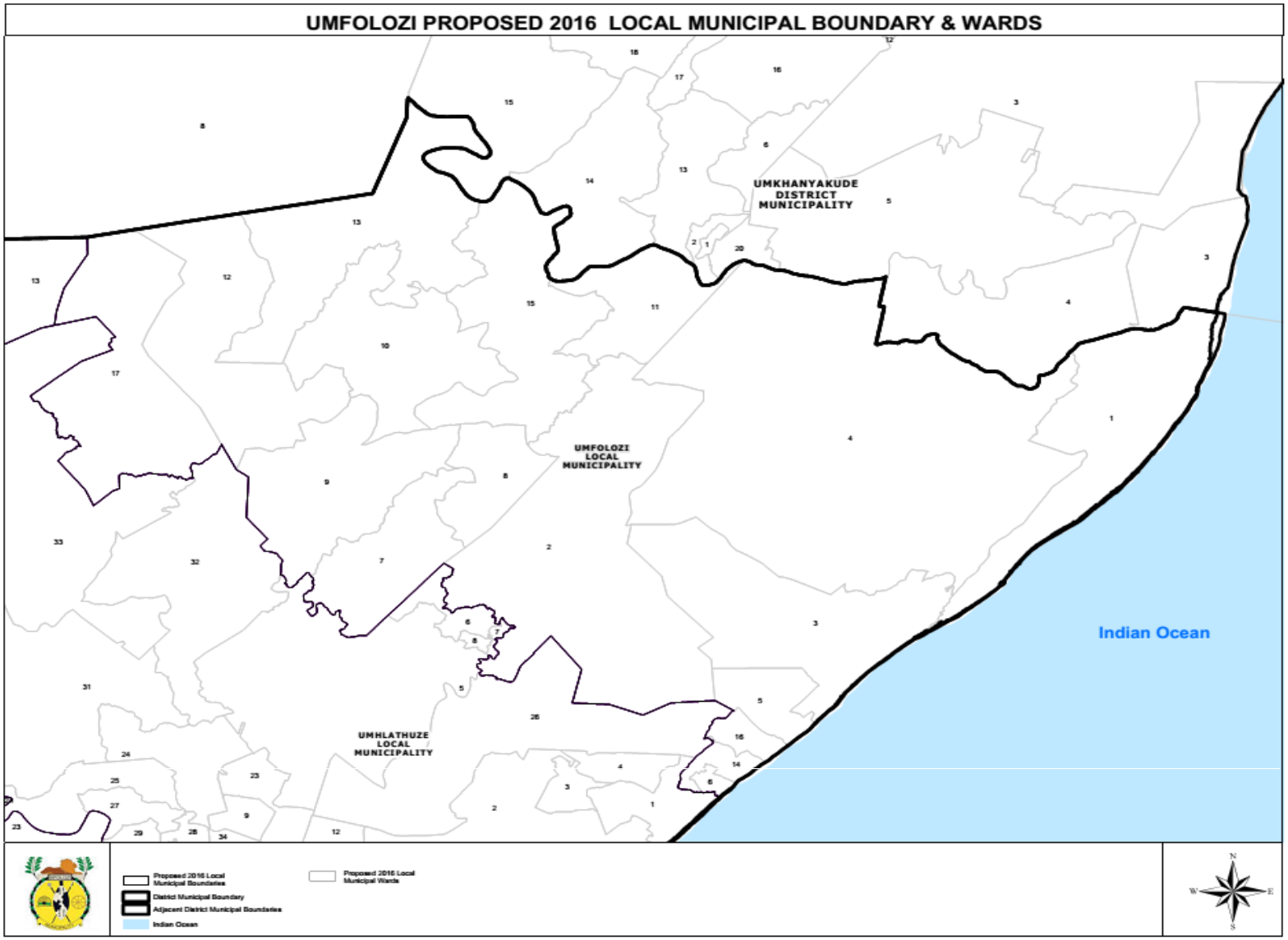
2015/2016 DEMARCATION

In terms of section 18(3) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998), the MEC responsible for local government has determined that the municipal council consists of 33 councillors. After having consulted the Independent Electoral Commission, The Municipal Demarcation Board has delimited the municipality into 17 wards in terms of Schedule 1 of the Act.

The district now has 5 Municipalities as seen in the map below:-

The uMfolozi Municipality will incorporate on wad from Ntambanana Municipality and that will result in the municipality having 17 wards as depicted in the map below.


UTHUNGULU PROPOSED 2016 LOCAL MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES & WARDS
ZULULAND DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
UMZINYATHI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
MTHONJANENI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NKANDLA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MHLATHUZE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMLALAZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Indian Ocean
ILEMBE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
Proposed 2016 Local Municipal Boundaries
Proposed 2016 Local Municipal Wards
District Municipal Boundary
Adjacent District Municipal Boundaries
Indian Ocean
N
W
E
S


UMFOLOZI PROPOSED 2016 LOCAL MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY & WARDS
UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
UMFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMHLATHUZE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
Indian Ocean
Proposed 2016 Local Municipal Boundaries
District Municipal Boundary
Adjacent District Municipal Boundaries
Indian Ocean
Proposed 2016 Local Municipal Wards
N
W
E
S

A.1.1. THE OPPORTUNITIES WE OFFER

- **LOCATION**

 uMfolozi Municipality is strategically located within the N2 Corridor. It is within close proximity to Richards Bay port and has been earmarked as a growth point for the Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone.

- **NATURAL ENVIRONMENT**

 The uMfolozi Municipality has rich coastal forests which are rehabilitated mine areas for Richards Bay Minerals. It links into the Simangaliso wetland area from Nhlabane.

- **CULTURE AND HERITAGE**

 Cultural and Heritage Tourism is a tool of economic development that achieves economic growth through attracting visitors from outside a host community, who are motivated wholly or in part by interest in the historical, artistic, scientific or lifestyle/heritage offerings of a community, region, group or institution. Such travel is focused upon experiencing cultural environments, including landscapes, the visual and performing arts and special lifestyles, values, traditions, and events.

 uMfolozi Municipality is very rich in terms of Culture and Heritage tourism. There are heritage events and sites within uMfolozi Municipality such as:-

 - ❖ uMkhosi ka Nomkhubulwano (Sokhulu)
 - ❖ uMkhosi wokweshwama (Mhlana and Sokhulu)
 - ❖ Ntongande Hills (KwaMbonambi)
 - ❖ King Dingiswayo grave (KwaMthethwa)
 - ❖ Ngomane's grave (KwaMthethwa)
 - ❖ Isihlahlasohlanya at KwaMthemthwa,
 - ❖ Cultural day by our local schools.
 - ❖ Mananga Heritage site
 - ❖ uMkhosi womhlanga

- **INFRASTRUCTURE**

 uMfolozi Local Municipality enjoys excellent regional transportation

linkages with the national road – N2 – serving the province, the two major ports of Durban and Richards Bay. This also links it with other countries like Swaziland and Mozambique, the railway line which serves as an important link between the ports as well as the hinterland parts of South Africa, and the airports.

- **AGRICULTURE**

The agricultural sector in uMfolozi Municipality is dominated by forestry, 40% of the area is within commercial Agriculture. There is also an emerging sector on small scale agricultural farming through the municipality and a number of co-operatives have been established and are supported through the LED initiatives of the municipality.

A.1.2. DEMOGRAPHICS

Source: Census 2011

	Census 2001	Census 2011	New Demarcation
Population	106,942	122,889	132 344
Households	19,143	25,584	27142

Table 1: Demographics

Gender	Number
Males	63321
Females	69023
Total	**132344**

The municipality has an estimated population size of 122,889 of which 52% are women (census 2011). The average population density is estimated at 88 people per km^2. With the new demarcation boundary the population now sits at 133 344 people and 27 142 household in uMfolozi Municipality.

Post elections the municipality will incorporate a ward frm Ntambanana Muncipality which than increases the population to 132 344 people and 27 142 households within uMfolozi.

uMfolozi Municipality currently is home to the poorest of the poor, which is evident is that about 52 190 of the people within the municipality have no income.

The population settlements trend is that people are generally settled in Traditional Authority areas. uMfolozi has a very youthful population, accounting for 58.4% or 71930 persons between the ages of 0 to 24 this has an implication in terms of types of services that might be needed to cater for this age group which impacts on the Municipal budget thereof.

It should be noted that the new ward will not make any major changes into these figures as it is within a rural area with the same poverty index as the existing areas in uMfolozi.

AGE (YEARS)	
< 9	32938
10 - 19	30734
20 - 29	26556
30 - 39	15477
40 - 49	9875
50 - 59	8117
60 - 69	4431
> 70	4210
AGE (YEARS)	

In 2001, 30% of the total adult population in the Municipality had no formal education. This percentage has decreased to 24% in 2010. In 2011 1% had access to basic adult education. And those who have access to formal education have increased to 31%.

The incidence of HIV/Aids seems to have stabilized, this is in line with the notion that the disease in reaching maturity. The incidence of HIV/Aids reached its highest level in 2004, where after a decrease is observed. This could also be the result of the positive impact that the distribution of anti-retroviral medication had in the Municipal Area.

A.2. DEVELOPING THE IDP

The comprehensive IDP for the five year circle 2012- 2017 was prepared and tabled before Council for adoption in 2012 in accordance with the chapter 5 Municipal systems Act No 32 of 2000. uMfolozi Municipality is of the opinion that although IDP is a five year plan, it must be contextualized in an enabling planning horizon of a long term vision in order to make resources sense. IDP should deliver to a said vision. The Vision should be based on a planning horizon of 30 years divisible into 6 sets of five year IDP's

The 2012-17 IDP is the third Generation of IDPs as a Cogta initiate that states that in this 3rd round of IDP's municipalities should be focusing on service delivery and sustainable development.

The first generation of IDP's was the first round of IDPs' and lacked any linkages with the budget, they were prepared for compliance purpose. These documents were the first to incorporate community participation in local government sector within the municipalities. However they lacked any form of a performance management mechanism therefore no monitoring tool. The second Generation of IDPs where moving into the consolidation phase which meant that there was a bit more sector involvement in the IDP documents. There was an improvement in terms of linkages with the IDP and Budget. This second round of IDPs also started looking into linking the budget and IDP by the introduction of Service delivery and budget implementation plans linked to a performance management system. The third Generation (and current round) IDP will proactively guide the next 5 years in a much more informed and realist manner. This generation of IDP's focuses on sustainability. It encompasses the objectives of both national development priorities and provincial growth and Development strategies. This is the last review of the 3rd generation IDP.

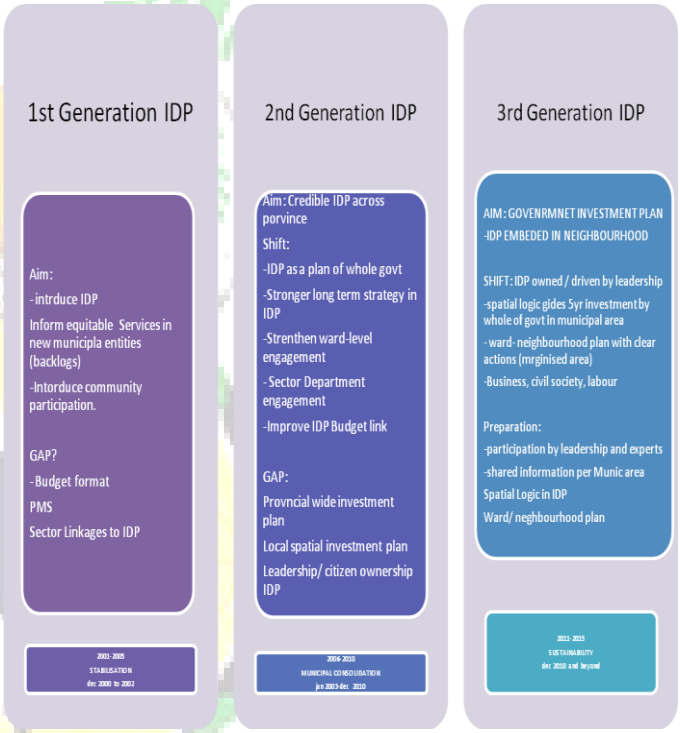


Figure 1: 3rd Generation IDP (Source: COGTA)

A.2.1. ALIGNMENT OF THE IDP, BUDGET AND MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESSES

The IDP, Budget and Performance Management processes must be seamlessly integrated. IDP fulfills the planning stage of Performance

Management. Performance Management in turn, fulfills the implementation management, monitoring and evaluation of the Integrated Development Plan. The performance of an organisation is integrally linked to that of staff. If employees do not perform the organisation will not achieve its intended objectives. It is therefore important to manage both at the same time.

A.2.1.1. PROCESS PLAN SUMMARY

The following is a summary of the key issue to be addressed during IDP process

A.2.1.2. IDP ASSESSMENT

Comments received from the various role-players in the assessment of IDP review documentation particularly during IDP hearing and MEC panel comments.

MEC COMMENTS		
MUNICIPAL IDP MATTERS OF EMPHASIS AND OBSERVATION		
MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT		
Department	Issue	Comments
Cooperates	MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	Noted the vacant post of a Director Technical Services, thereby encouraged the Municipality to fill the post if it will not encumber the absorption of a portion of Ntambanana Local Municipality. Advised that the Municipality needs to take cognizance of the requirements of SPLUMA Act in respect of institutional arrangements and budget requirements for its implementation. Furthermore, MEC encouraged the Municipality to develop an ICT policy framework. Advised the Municipality to plan and indicate in its next IDP submission on how it intends to deal with the Municipal transformation issues.
	GOOD GOVERNANCE	Requested that Municipality to confirm the status and functionality of the Internal Audit Committee. Also to indicate if the internal Audit Committee is shared with or separate from the Audit Committee and requested that the Municipality to elaborate on the functionality of the Portfolio Committees in the next IDP Review, as the IDP only makes mention of the responsibilities of the various Portfolio Committees. Recommended that the Municipality report on the status and functionality of the Risk Management Committee in the next IDP. Furthermore, encouraged to report on the participation status of Amakhosi in Council meetings, as per Section 81 of the Municipal Structure Act. Lastly, encouraged Municipality to report in more detail in the IDP on the status and functionality of IGR structures.
Technical	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)	Encouraged the Municipality to indicate in the next IDP when was the LED strategy prepared, adopted and reviewed. Noted that the PGDP and DGDP were not localized. Further mentioned that the Municipality mentioned few of strengths for Local Municipality in the SWOT analysis. Encouraged the Municipality to expedite the filling of the two LED posts to improve the implementation capacity.
	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	Commended the engagement with Eskom and Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs, however, mentioned that more evidence is required regarding the co-ordination of activities. Mentioned that the electricity constraints are to be spatially, represented and encouraged the Municipality to include the April 2015 session information on electricity in the IDP. Mentioned that the Municipality needs to provide mapping indicating the state of the public transport infrastructure. The Municipality needs to liaise with COGTA and other sector departments during the development of community facilities. Mentioned that the Municipality is encouraged to include a summary of backlogs, needs, challenges and priorities for telecommunications, including support maps.

Finance	FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT	Encouraged the Municipality to use the COGTA IDP guidelines to ensure that relevant financial information is included in the IDP. Advised the Municipality to include information on the cost of providing free basis services and to indicate the level of growth of a number of indigents for the last three years. Mentioned that the Municipality is required to indicate more information on planned borrowings. Noted that no indication of how much was spent on contracted services against operating expenditure. Required the Municipality to include Auditor General's opinion and an action plan addressing the concerns of the AG in the next review.
Office of the MM	CROSS CUTTING INTERVENTIONS	That the SDF of Municipality is partially compliant with the Municipality Systems Act regulations and the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act provisions and therefore the Municipality is requested to ensure that this is taken into cognizance when reviewing current SDF. That the SDF submitted, dated 2011 has not been reviewed, and therefore outdated. That SDF does not identify urban or development edges where "sprawl" is to be discouraged as well as strategic intervention areas where priority spending should be directed. Also noted that the SDF needs to identify, quantify and provide location requirements of engineering infrastructure and service provision for existing and future development and should include guidelines for the development of a land use scheme. That the Municipality has not adopted the required environmental sector tools or conducted the biodiversity analysis and determination of sensitive environment areas as well as the sustainability assessment of the SDF. That Agriculture Sector Plan, Housing Sector Plan and Disaster Management Sector Plan have also not been developed by the Municipality, municipality is urged to develop them urgently as highlighted in the MEC's previous comments. Recommended that the applicable SIPs projects of 2013 be carefully considered in the next SDF review. Mentioned that it is crucial that strategic mapping of critical biodiversity and conversation areas; high agriculture potential areas; disaster risk areas; current and future settlement and land reform areas in relation to existing and planned bulk infrastructure and services, is undertaken as part of the next IDP review. Mentioned that no clear evidence of the strategic focus within the SDF and the goals, objectives, strategic programmes and budget elements are not clear. Mentioned that the SDF does not contain the Capital Investment Framework that is informed by the IDP and Sector Plans. Mentioned that there is no evidence of consultations processes undertaken as required in terms of the MSA chapter four (4). Recommended that the aforementioned issues be addressed during the next SDF review to strengthen legal compliance of the framework. Suggested that the Municipality prioritizes the development of a land use scheme and

		ensure that the institutional arrangements for the implementation of SPLUMA are in place. Instructed that the outgoing council must adopt the reviewed 2016/17 SDF.
	BACK TO BASICS	That the IDP contained the municipal Goals, objectives and strategies however there are no performance indicators. Further urged the Municipality to include SMART performance indicators which clearly outline what will indicate the achievement of the strategic objective.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the MEC made the following recommendations:

Advised the Municipality to compile and publish a public notice in terms of Section 25(4) of the MSA announcing that the IDP has been reviewed and adopted.

Advised the Municipality to actively participate in the change management committee and consider the demarcation implications in the final review of the 3rd generation IDP and SDF.

The Municipality must take into consideration the local government elections when adopting the final review of the 3rd generation IDP. All statutory requirements and obligations and timeframes with regard to review and adoption of the Budget and IDPs have not been waived.

If elections are held before 30 June 2016, the current Council must adopt a Reviewed IDP by 30 June 2015 (2016/17 Reviewed IDP).

If elections are held after 30 June 2016, the current Council must adopt the 2016/17 Review for implementation by a new Council from 01 July 2016 and will also implement the IDP for a part of the 2016/17 financial year.

The new Council will implement the IDP from the date of election to the end of the financial year.

New Council need to embark on a process to develop a new five year plan (IDP) as mandated by legislation. This action must be initiated from inauguration day and be concluded before end of March 2017 for tabling: 4th Generation IDP 17/18.

UThungulu district family is reminded to engage with each other in order to facilitate the District Growth and Development Plan.

A.2.1.3. DEVELOPMENT OF SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

It is acknowledged by the Municipality that the District Planners Forum has and MEC's comments on several occasions recommended that the Municipality prepare / review its Spatial Development Framework.

The uMfolozi Municipality Spatial Development Framework was last adopted in 2011. The SDF is currently being reviewed in the current financial year through a grant received from uThungulu. The inception report is attached to the Draft IDP document.

THE IDP STEERING COMMITTEE

The IDP Steering Committee must be established during the IDP process and it must continue performing its functions during the IDP review process. It is a technical working group made up of senior officials and relevant officials to support the Manager Development Planning and IDP and ensure a smooth review process. The Manager Development planning and IDP can delegate functions to the Committee members. The Municipal Manager / IDP Manager chair's the IDP Steering Committee and the secretarial duties performed by the municipal officials of uMfolozi Municipality.

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE UMFOLOZI IDP STEERING COMMITTEE:

To act as a secretariat for the IDP Representative Forum

To ensure alignment at a district and local level,

To support the Manager Development planning and IDP,

To support and advise the IDP Representative Forum on technical issues,

To make content recommendations,

To prepare facilitate and document meetings,

To commission relevant and appropriate research studies during the IDP process,

To consider and comment on the inputs the consultants, study teams, task departments and service providers,

Processing, summarising and documentation of project outputs,

To ensure all stakeholders are included in the IDP Representative Forum

A.2.1.4. COMPOSITION OF THE IDP STEERING COMMITTEE:

Composition of the IDP Steering Committee:

The IDP Steering Committee is composed of the following:

Chairperson : Municipal Manager / Manager Development Planning and IDP

Secretariat : Municipal Officials

Members:

: Municipal Manager : *Mr KE Gamede*

: Chief Financial Officer: *Mr JV Nkosi*

: HOD Corporate Services : *Vacant*

: HOD Technical Services : *Vacant*

: HOD Community Services : *Mrs. CN Ngema*

: Manager Dev. Plan. IDP: *Ms. N Thabethe*

: Manager of Council Support/IT: *Mr TV Xulu*

: Chief Technician: Vacant

: Manager: Project management Unit: Mr TN Xulu

: Manager Community: *Mr. DB Mtshali*

: Manager LED: *Mr. SS Maphanga*

: Manager Human Settlement: *Mr. MMR Magubane*

: Manager HR : *Mrs. BA Mkhwanazi*

: Financial Manager : *Mr. VG Mdletshe*

: Chief Traffic Officer : *Mr. DS Mthembu*

: Special Programs Officer HIV/ AIDS: Mrs Mpontshane

: Special Programmes Officer: Mr PP Khumalo

: Sports officer: Mr G Nkosi

: IDP Officer: Mr NN Gumede

The IDP Steering Committee has no decision-making powers, but act as an advisory body to the IDP Representative Forum.

A.2.1.5.THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

This is the structure, which institutionalises and ensures a participatory IDP review process. It represents the interests of the constituents of the municipality in the review process. It is envisaged that all organisations, stakeholders or interest groups are represented in the forum.

TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM:

To monitor performance and implementation of the IDP,

To ensure alignment takes place at the various levels,

To represent the interest of the constituents in the IDP process,

To provide input on new strategies and discuss changes to circumstances,

To provide a forum and a mechanism for discussion, debate and agreement on development planning and progress on the IDP implementation,

To ensure communication between all the stakeholders in the IDP process.

Composition of the IDP Representative Forum:

Chairperson : ***The Mayor (Cllr. S. Mgenge)***

Secretariat: u*Mfolozi IDP Steering Committee*

Members: *All Municipal Councillors*

: *The Executive Committee*

: *Councillors and Officials from uThungulu District*

: *Municipal Manager and MANCO*

: *Traditional Leaders within uMfolozi Municipality*

: *Ward Committees Representatives*

: *Community Development Workers (CDWs)*

: *Parastatals and Service Providers*

: *NGOs*

: *Sector Departments*

: *Neighbouring Municipalities*

: *Farmers Associations*

: *RBM, SAPPI, MONDI & etc.*

The IDP Representative Forum will meet according to the action programme and as when there is a need.

CYCLE FOR THE 2016/2017 IDP INCLUDING THE PMS AND BUDGET LINKANGES

SCHEDULE OF KEY DEADLINES (Election Year) Mayor to Table in Council 10 Months Prior to Start of Budget Year		
Month	**Municipality uMfolozi**	**Budget Year 2016/2017**
	Mayor and Council / Entity Board	**Administration - Municipality and Entity**
July	Mayor begins planning for next three-year budget in accordance with co-ordination role of budget process **MFMA s 53** Planning includes review of the previous years budget process and completion of the Budget Evaluation Checklist	Accounting officers and senior officials of municipality and entities begin planning for next three-year budget **MFMA s 68, 77** Accounting officers and senior officials of municipality and entities review options and contracts for service delivery **MSA s 76-81**
August	Mayor tables in Council the schedule of key deadlines setting the time table for: preparing, tabling and approving the budget; reviewing the IDP (as per s 34 of MSA) and budget related policies and consultation processes at least 10 months before the start of the budget year. **MFMA s 21,22, 23;** **MSA s 34, Ch 4 as amended** Mayor establishes committees and consultation forums for the budget process	Accounting Officer to assist Mayor to prepare the schedule of key deadlines and align the IDP and Budget process
August / September / October	Council through the IDP review process determines strategic objectives for service delivery and development for next three-year budgets including review of provincial and national government sector and strategic plans ntity board of directors must approve and submit proposed budget and plans for next three-year budgets to parent municipality	Budget offices of municipality and entities determine revenue projections and proposed rate and service charges and drafts initial allocations to functions and departments for the next financial year after taking into account strategic objectives Engages with Provincial and National sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment with municipalities plans (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc)
September / October	Council considers municipal entity proposed budget and service delivery plan and accepts or	Accounting officer does initial review of national policies and budget plans and potential price increases of bulk resources with function and

	makes recommendations to the entity	department officials **MFMA s 35, 36, 42; MTBPS**
October / November	Entity board of directors considers recommendations of parent municipality and submit revised budget	Accounting officer reviews and drafts initial changes to IDP **MSA s 34**
November / December	Council finalises tariff (rates and service charges) policies for next financial year **MSA s 74, 75** Mayor tables municipality budget, budgets of ntities, resolutions, plans, and proposed revisions to IDP	Accounting officer submits draft budget and plans for next financial year to the Mayor for tabling Accounting officer publishes tabled budget, plans, and proposed revisions to IDP, invites local community comment and submits to NT, PT and others Accounting officer to notify relevant municipalities of projected allocations for next three budget years
MUNICIPAL ELECTIONS AND CONSULTATION ON THE BUDGET		
January		Accounting officer reviews proposed national and provincial allocations to municipality for incorporation into the final budget.
February	Consultation with national and provincial treasuries and finalise sector plans for water, sanitation, electricity etc	Accounting officer incorporates the recent mid-year review and any corrective measures proposed as part of the oversight report for the previous years audited financial statements and annual report
March		Accounting officer incorporates any changes in prices for bulk resources as communicated by 15 March **MFMA s 42**
April		Accounting officer assists the Mayor in revising budget documentation in accordance with consultative processes and taking into account the results from the third quarterly review of the current year
May	Public hearings on the budget, and council debate. Council consider views of the local community, NT, PT, other provincial and national organs of state and municipalities. Mayor to be provided with an opportunity to respond to submissions during consultation and table amendments for council consideration. Council to consider	Accounting officer assists the Mayor in preparing the final budget documentation for consideration for approval at least 30 days before the start of the budget year taking into account consultative processes and any other new information of a material nature

	approval of budget and plans at least 30 days before start of budget year. **MFMA s 23, 24; MSA Ch 4 as amended** Entity board of directors to approve the budget of the entity not later than 30 days before the start of the financial year, taking into account any hearings or recommendations of the council of the parent municipality **MFMA s 87**	
June	Council must approve annual budget by resolution, setting taxes and tariffs, approving changes to IDP and budget related policies, approving measurable performance objectives for revenue by source and expenditure by vote before start of budget year **MFMA s 16, 24, 26, 53** Mayor must approve SDBIP within 28 days after approval of the budget and ensure that annual performance contracts are concluded in accordance with s 57(2) of the MSA. Mayor to ensure that the annual performance agreements are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and SDBIP. The mayor submits the approved SDBIP and performance agreements to council, MEC for local government and makes public within 14 days after approval. **MFMA s 53; MSA s 38-45, 57(2)** Council must finalise a system of delegations. **MFMA s 59, 79, 82; MSA s 59-65**	Accounting officer submits to the mayor no later than 14 days after approval of the budget a draft of the SDBIP and annual performance agreements required by s 57(1)(b) of the MSA. **MFMA s 69; MSA s 57** Accounting officers of municipality and entities publishes adopted budget and plans **MFMA s 75, 87**

Abbreviations: **IDP** - Integrated Development Plan; **MFMA** - Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003; **MSA -** Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, as amended; **MTBPS** - National Treasury annual publication, Medium Term Budget and Policy Statement; **NT** - National Treasury; **PT** - Provincial Treasuries; **SDBIP** - Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

Shaded Area: Consultation on the budget and municipal elections.

A.3. KEY CHALLENGES

The main challenges for the Municipality in this IDP relate to lack and or poor infrastructure services i.e. Water, Electricity, Roads, socio economic spatial and housing issues as well as the issues around social facilities and services. The following is the summary of key priority issues identified

SPATIAL: Ensuring that arable land is used productively.

ROADS: Most of the wards, especially those that have gravel roads are at a dilapidated state. There is a dire need for the assessment of households and social amenities that does not have access with 500m, there is a need for integrated rural road maintenance and upgrade of the entire existing road infrastructure throughout the municipal area.

WATER & SANITATION: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND REVENUE ENHANCEMENT: The lack of portable water has been identified as a pressing need for rural communities. The uThungulu area has been declared a drought area and this will have negative effects of the agricultural productivity for area.

LED: Lack of investigation and support to ensure viable agribusiness development lack of support for the establishment of facilities for value added agricultural products due to lack of funding.

INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT &: ORGANIZATIONAL CAPACITY:

The municipality has a challenge in attracting skilled human resources especially in the scarce skills.

SOCIAL SERVICES: The Municipality has mostly focused on developing Community halls, small playgrounds and crèches. This has resulted in some social facilities being excluded like clinics, ICT Centre's etc. The structures that are built are poorly maintained due to budgetary constraints.

YOUTH AND WOMAN EMPOWERMENT: The municipality's demographics indicate that it has a very youthful population amongst other youth skills development and women empowerment need to be a priority.

SPATIAL DISTORTION & INEQUALITIES: 60% of the land falls under traditional leadership the 40%

left is privately owned by commercial farmers. The privately owned land traverses the N2 and therefore easily accessible. The coastal areas of uMfolozi have a dual system that exist there it is in state owned land however there is a chieftaincy that exists within the same area. There is haphazard development within this region due to the fact that the area naturally grew no formal planning was ever done.

Environmental Management & Natural Resource: There is lack of capacity within the Municipality to deal with Environmental Management issues and the Municipality have no Strategic Environmental Planning and Management tools to inform decision making i.e. EMF, Coastal Management Plan.

Human Settlement: The municipality is faced with a challenge of increasing population and low delivery of services especially in the coastal area. This is due to the fact that the area is rapidly growing, there is overcrowding and formal planning still needs to be done for the area.

Tourism: There is no Tourism Development Plan or Strategy therefore the uMfolozi Municipality is unable to develop its tourism sector.

A.3.1. MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC GOALS TO MITIGATE CHALLENGES

- Promoting good governance and institutional transformation
- Providing social and economic infrastructure
- Eradicate basic services backlog Water, Sanitation, Electricity, Waste Removal
- Improving quality of life for our citizens
- Fighting poverty and underdevelopment
- Promote & Stimulating Economic Growth & Urban renewal
- Enhancing Revenue and financial viability
- Promoting safety and security
- Partnership against HIV and AIDS
- Enhancing public participation on matters of Government
- Environmental Sustainability
- Organizational development and capacity building
- Creating enabling environment for investment and job creation

A.3.2. STRATEGIES FOR IMPROVEMENT

To address the challenges we face and to maximize on the opportunities within the uMfolozi area this IDP specifically highlights the following strategic thrusts and all development must achieve or contribute to the following:

- Promoting development and investment that contribute to the regeneration and renewal of the CBD. The Municipality has completed the Urban and Regeneration Strategy or Urban Development Framework for the CBD.
- Implementing shared service focusing on bridging the capacity gap in Planning and GIS functions through the District.
- Promoting and facilitating tourism Development within the uMfolozi Municipality.
- Promoting investment within defined nodes.
- Promoting investment in industrial investment hubs and provide for sufficient, affordable, reliable infrastructure services.
- Encouraging settlement within the rural context along road networks and existing infrastructure.
- Exploring and promoting Public Private Partnerships as a means to delivery services.
- Establishing cooperatives to maximize economic opportunities in the agricultural sector.
- Preserving and protecting the natural environment must be preserved, protected and applying conservation management.
- Ensuring the regular maintenance and upgrade of existing infrastructure.
- Ensuring sustainable livelihoods through the integrated development of all the assets of the Municipality, i.e. human capital, social capital, natural capital, physical capital, financial capital and political capital.

A.4. LONG TERM VISION

The Vision is seen as the ultimate destination in terms of the IDP Process, with the Strategic Focus Areas, Development Strategies, Objectives, and projects being the steps required to reach the vision or destination. The vision is the overall developmental aim for the municipality for up the year 2030, as this is also the vision period within the KZN PGDS.

A.4.1. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY'S VISION

"To improve the quality of life of all people of uMfolozi Municipality by creating an economically viable and sustainable development"

A.4.2. MISSION

The uMfolozi Municipality strives towards providing services that will meet the needs of all people by:

Promoting social, economic and spatially sound development

Providing and maintaining affordable services

Efficient and effective utilization of resources

Transform and Marketing the municipality locally and globally

Establishing the municipality as a tourist destination

Strengthening stakeholder partnerships and promoting public participation

In order to achieve it's Vision and Mission, the uMfolozi Municipality will uphold the values of:

Batho Pele Principles

Integrity & Honesty

Transparency

Accountability

Communication

A.4.3. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY 5 YEARS FROM NOW

uMfolozi Municipality is strongly committed to develop its character as an area of commercial and Industrial activity, by investing in its infrastructure development as well as ensuring that it creates an enabling environment for investors. As a potential and growing tourist destination it will enhance its visual and aesthetic appeal. The municipality aims at improving physical and functional integration by establishing a functional town Centre. The uMfolozi municipality aims at increasing economic efficiency of the Municipal area and ensuring that there is improved investor confidence therefore attracting more development to occur within the area.

A.5. BROAD STRATEGIC GOALS

GOAL NUMBER	STRATEGIC GOAL
Strategic Goal 1	Practice sound administration
Strategic Goal 2	Be financially viable and sustainable
Strategic Goal 3	Achieve and maintain a clean audit
Strategic Goal 4	Eliminate blockages on service delivery
Strategic Goal 5	Promote sustainable economic development
Strategic Goal 6	Effect municipal transformation and institutional development
Strategic Goal 7	Be a tourism destination of choice

A.6. SWOT ANALYSIS – UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY (INTEGRATED SWOT ANALYSIS)

STRENGHTS	**WEAKNESSES**
Political stability Public private partnerships Good infrastructure Management Team Location and accessibility	Poor revenue collection High staff turnover High illiteracy rate High unemployment rate Shortage of land Competitiveness of Salary packages Poor public transportation
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
Revenue enhancement strategy Greater community participation Investment opportunities Infrastructural development Tourism and agriculture Arts, Culture & Heritage Industrial Opportunity	Loss of intellectual capital Immigration Crime HIV AIDS Social Ills

A.7. INTEGRATED PESTLE ANALYSIS

DETAILS	DESCRIPTION
POLITICAL	Political stability Elections 1st performers – Voter registration Political tolerance amongst various parties
ECONOMIC	Poverty Unemployment High Economic potential Poor Revenue Collection / Limited base
SOCIAL	HIV Aids Crime Murder Teenage Pregnancy Drug abuse Car hijacks
TECHNOLOGICAL	Infrastructure for IT within the Municipal location
LEGAL	Outsourced Suppliers for Legal Requirements Acts / Bills / National Policies Treasury Regulations and Guidelines National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) of 1998 Housing Act Municipal Finance Management Act Municipal Systems Act (MSA) of 2000 Municipal Structures Act National Development Plan KwaZulu Natal provincial Growth and Development Plan
ENVIRONMENTAL	No Landfill site Pollution Noncompliance - Environmental Management Plan

A.8. OBJECTIVES AND STRATEGIES

KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Objective	Strategies
To ensure that the Municipality has well-skilled, competent, reliable and motivated employees and Councillors	Organise Departmental meetings
	Strengthen and build the capacity of ward committees
To improve institutional and organisational capacity	Capacitate staff and improve staff productivity
	Review WSP
	Implement WSP
	Establish Training Committee
	Review Organogram
	Establish Employment Equity Committee
	Implement Employment Equity Plan
	Enhance staff in Records Management
	Enhance staff in Registry Manual
	Present Council Resolution register to Council
	Submit functionality reports on Council Committees
	Submit Leave Management Report
	Ensure the sitting of LLF meetings
	Monitor functionality of IT
	Implement EAP
Improve municipal performance through PMS implementation	Submission of Departmental Performance Reports
	Develop and Align OPMS scorecard to IDP

	Submit quarterly PMS reports to Council
	Conduct IPMS assessments for Section 54/56 managers
	Ensure senior managers sign Performance Contracts
	Develop Annual Performance Report in compliance with MSA
	Comply with MFMA and Circular 63

KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery

Objective	Strategies
Provide free basic service delivery to the community of uMfolozi	Provide indigent support
Improve access to potable water	Alignment of municipal priorities with District provision function
Improve access to sanitation	Alignment of municipal priorities with District provision function
Improve access to electricity	Alignment of municipal priorities with Eskom provision
	Utilise Schedule 7 allocation
Improve the provision and maintenance of municipal roads and sidewalks	Construct new access roads
	Maintenance of roads
Enhance access to and provision of social and community services	Provide Community halls
	Provide Crèches
	Provide MPCCs
	Provide Market stalls
	Provide High mast lighting
	Provide Bus shelters

	Provide Pension pay point shelters
	Provide sportsfields
	Provide Youth centre
	Provide Thusong centre
	Implementation of Structural Integrity Report
To plan and support the acceleration of sustainable human settlements at appropriate locations	Adopt Land Invasion Policy
	Organise Housing forum meetings
	Adopt Housing Policy
	Adopt Prevention and Re-Emergence Policy
	To enforce and monitor Building Regulations
	To enforce and monitor Building Regulations
	Conduct Consumer Education
To implement effective early warning and improve disaster response and recovery	Conduct awareness campaigns
	Recruitment of volunteers
Ensure compliance with Road Safety and Regulations	Reduce road carnage
	Reduce road carnage
To improve response to disasters	Conduct fire inspections

KPA 3: Local Economic Development

Objective	Strategies
To ensure enhancement of appropriate and sustainable LED	Organise LED Forum meetings
	Review LED Plan
	Facilitate Mayoral Projects

	Comply with Business Licensing Act
Decrease unemployment through LED job creation	Create job opportunities through EPWP
	Create employment opportunities through Capital Project
	Create employment opportunities through LED Projects
To contribute towards the development of the Agricultural Sector	Prepare an Agricultural Development Plan, in cooperation with the Dept. of Agriculture
	Support Crop Production Initiatives
To promote SMME Development	Update database of SMMEs and Co-operatives
	Conduct training workshop to SMMEs
	Capacitate crafters

KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Objective	Strategies
Improve financial viability of municipality	Issue learner licenses
	Issue duplicate learner licenses
	Renew/replace driving licenses
	Issue temporal driving licenses
	Issue PDPs
	Increase cash collection from customers
	Optimise revenue of operational budget
	Optimise the expenditure of capital budget
	Prepare Billing Statements
Ensure the Municipality complies with MFMA and Regulations	Review Financial Policies
Effective Assets and Liabilities	Preparation of GRAP compliant Asset

Management	Register
	Conduct physical verification on Fixed Assets
	Compare amounts owed to creditors and amounts paid to creditors
	Management of Assets Disposals
Sound Financial Planning and Report	Preparation and compilation of MFMA Section 122 Statements
	Comply with requirements and its Regulations
	Preparation of MFMA s72 report
	Preparation of s71 reports
	Prepare Annual Budget
Sound Financial Planning and Report	Preparation of 2015/16 Adjustment Budget
	Updating Unauthorised Expenditure Register
	Prepare monthly and quarterly cash flows
To enhance effective and efficient SCM process	Implement SCM Policy
	Report all bids awarded from the value of R 100 000,00
	Comply with SCM Regulations
	Update Irregular Expenditure, Contract, Lease, Tender and Insurance Register

KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation

Objective	Strategies
Improve effectiveness of public participation in the municipality	Develop and enforce municipal By-laws
	Participation of library personnel in Government planned programmes
	Creating awareness to the public about the

	services of the library
	Organise Portfolio meetings
	Organise EXCO meetings
	Organise Council meetings
	Promote public participation in the budget process
	Provide support to ward committees
Improve effectiveness of public participation in the municipality	Enhance public participation
To improve response to disasters	Conduct awareness on disaster risk management/fire
	Establishment of Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum
	Establishment and sitting of Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum
To promote the sustainability and protection of the municipality	Conduct environmental awareness campaigns
	Host an Environmental Week
To ensure integration for the provision of services	Facilitate the delivery of basic services in an effective and efficient manner
Promotion of arts, culture and heritage	Participate in cultural events
	Establish Arts and Culture Forum
Ensure functionality of Widow's Forum	Establish Widows' Forum
Ensure functionality of Men's Forum	Establish Men's Forum
Ensure functionality of Traditional Healer's Forum	Establish Traditional Healers Forum
	Organise Traditional Healers event
Ensure functionality of Women's Forum	Organise Women's Forum meetings
	Coordinate events relating to women issues
Ensure the functionality of Disability	Organise Disability Forum meetings

Forums	
Ensure the functionality of Senior Citizens Forum	Organise Senior Citizens Forum meetings
Ensure the functionality of LAC	Organise LAC meetings
To contribute to Youth development	Develop Youth Strategy
	Organise Youth Council meetings
	Organise Youth events
	Develop database
To promote social cohesion	Organise Ministers Forum meetings
	Coordinate social cohesion programmes
Strengthen inter-governmental relations systems	Publish newsletters

KPA 6: Cross-cutting Interventions

Objective	Strategies
Improve strategic and spatial planning in the municipality	Approve 2017/18 IDP
	Implementation of SPLUMA
	Review Spatial Development Framework
	Review Land Use Management Scheme
Increase social development in municipal area	Attend IGR meetings
	Attend LTT meetings
	Attend Public Participation Programmes
Increase social development in municipal area	Attend War Room meetings
	Organise PMU Forum meetings

To strengthen engagement with stakeholders of the Municipality	Adopt Informal Economy Policy
To improve response to disasters	Review Disaster Management Plan
To reduce road carnage	Engagement and alignment with multi-sectoral stakeholders

Section B

B: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLES: GOVERNMENT POLICIES AND IMPERATIVES

DEVELOPMENT PRINCIPLE	**HOW IT APPLIES TO UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY**
Development / investment must only happen in locations that are sustainable. (NSDP)	The Municipality has an adopted SDF that indicates where future development should occur that is aligned to the NSDP and PGDS and The DGDP.
Balance between urban and rural land development in support of each other. (DFA principle)	The MIG Budget of the Muncipality is divided equally amoungst all the wards to ensure that they reach the same level of services
The discouragement of urban sprawl by encouraging settlement at existing and proposed nodes, whilst also promoting densification. (DFA Principle)	The development of Slovo Township within the Mbonambi town to ensure people are closer to places of employment.
The direction of new development towards logical infill areas. (DFA Principle)	Human settlement plan gives direction of where future settlements are planned and should be directed.
Rural settlements should be developed to an acceptable standard of services and infrastructure.	MIG funding of the Municipality focuses on ensuring that infrastructure is being built in all wards by distributing the funds equally in all wards.
Compact urban form is desirable	The Municipality has developed and adopted an Urban Development framework for the Town and a Land Development framework for its secondary node in Mzingazi/ Nzalabantu area to ensure these areas are planned and developed in a sustainable manner.

Prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands must be protected and land must be safely utilized.	Sokhulu Farm 150ha
Future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centers.	The RBIDZ has Identified the land along the N2 corridor for the expansion of the commercial and industrial land uses.
Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resource usage and development pressure.	Coastal Management is managed through the coast working group which includes stakeholders like The Local Municipality, The District, Ezemvelo Wildlife and the Department of Agriculture.
If there is a need to low-income housing, it must be provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity.	Slovo township which is within the CBD Mzingazi/ Nzalabantu formalization project
The principle of self-sufficiency must be promoted. Development must be located in a way that reduces the need to travel, especially by car and enables people as far as possible to meet their need locally. Furthermore, the principle is underpinned by an assessment of each areas unique competency towards its own self-reliance and need to consider the environment, human skills, infrastructure and capital available to a specific area and how it could contribute to increase its self-sufficiency	Thusong Centre being currently constructed within the KwaMbonambi Town to ensure that the people who live within the municipal boundaries have access to government departments in one location within the municipal precinct.

B.1. MILLENNIUM DEVELOPMENT GOALS

The eight Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) – which range from halving extreme poverty to halting the spread of HIV/AIDS and providing universal primary education, all by the target date of 2015 – form a blueprint agreed to by all the world's countries and all the world's leading development institutions. They have galvanized unprecedented efforts to meet the needs of the world's poorest.



B.2. STATE OF THE NATION ADDRESS 9 POINT PLAN

The Nine-Point Plan consists of:

A. Revitalisation of the agriculture and agro-processing value-chain;

B. Advancing beneficiation adding value to our mineral wealth;

C. More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan;

D. Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, cooperatives, township and rural enterprises;

E. Resolving the energy challenge;

F. Stabilising the labour market;

G. Scaling-up private-sector investment;

H. Growing the ocean economy;

I. Cross-cutting areas to reform, boost and diversify the economy;

i. Science, technology and innovation

ii. Water and sanitation

iii. Transport infrastructure

iv. Broadband roll-out
v. SOCs.

B.3. STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS KZN 5 KEY PRIORITIES

The premier indicated that as the province moves into the next five year cycle of the NDP and the PGDP, he reconfirmed the commitment to the Key National Priorities namely:

- Creation of more jobs, decent work and sustainable livelihoods for inclusive growth;
- Rural development, land reform and food security;
- Improved quality basic education;
- A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
- Fighting crime and corruption; and in particular
- The implementation of the 9 Point plan to grow the South African Economy.

These National Priorities, and for that matter all 14 Outcomes of the NDP remain the foundation of our PGDP. Focussing on the issue of radical economic transformation, we have to align with the National 9 Point Plan.

Priority Intervention 1: Revitilisation of the agriculture and agro-processing value chain (APAP)

Priority Intervention 2: More effective implementation of a higher impact Industrial Policy Action Plan

Priority Intervention 3: Advancing beneficiation (adding value to our mineral wealth)

Priority Intervention 4: Unlocking the potential of SMMEs, cooperatives, township and rural enterprises

Priority Intervention 5: Growing the oceans economy

Priority Intervention 6: Resolving the energy challenge

Priority Intervention 7: Managing work place conflict

Priority Intervention 8: Scaling up private sector participation

B.4. THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 (ACT NO. 32 OF 2000) (MSA)

The key legislation in terms of the preparation of IDPs is the **Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA).** Section 26 of the MSA compels all municipalities to prepare an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as the primary and overriding management tool. In terms of Section 26 of the MSA, some of the core components that an integrated development plan must reflect are:

The municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality.

An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services. The council's development priorities and objectives, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs.

The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectorial plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation. A Spatial Development Framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality.

Key performance indicators and targets determined through an organizational performance system based on the priorities identified in the IDP.

uMfolozi Municipality has prepared its IDP in terms of Chapter 5 of the MSA which gives guidance as to the preparation of IDPs by Municipalities. uMfolozi Municipal IDP is a strategic plan for the municipality which aligns the development goals of the municipality with the financial resources that the municipality has. As part of the IDP, the municipality should assess the levels of existing development, formulate strategies for development and align its strategies with the financial plan of the Municipality. The MSA provides that the planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of co-operative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.

B.5. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan (NDP) offers a long-term perspective for South Africa by defining a desireddestination and identifying the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching that goal. As a longtermstrategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

Providing overarching goals for what the country want to achieve by 2030.

Building consensus on the key obstacles to achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.

Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.

Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination ofpoverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Planare:

Housing, water, electricity and sanitation

Safe and reliable public transport

Quality education and skills development

Safety and security

Quality health care

Social protection

Employment

Recreation and leisure

Clean environment

Adequate nutrition

B.6. BACK TO BASICS

Basic Services: Creating decent living conditions

The planning, implementation and maintenance of basic infrastructure is critical for sustaining basic standards of living and economic activity in our towns and cities. All municipalities will develop service standards for each service, and will establish systems for monitoring adherence to these standards. Municipalities will be required to report on ward-level service

delivery plans. We expect municipalities to perform the following basic activities, and the performance indicators will measure the ability of our municipalities to do so:

• Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.

• Ensure infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to:

- Water and sanitation.
- Human Settlements.
- Electricity.
- Waste Management.
- Roads.
- Public Transportation.
- Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.

GOOD GOVERNANCE

Good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities. Municipalities will be constantly monitored and evaluated on their ability to carry out the following basics: Local Government Back to Basics Strategy

• The holding of Council meetings as legislated.

• The functionality of oversight structures, s79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums.

• Whether or not there has been progress following interventions over the last 3 – 5 years.

• The existence and efficiency of Anti-Corruption measures.

• The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by laws

• The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them

Public Participation measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities. We will enforce compliance with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act on community participation. Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

• The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.

• The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Councils.

• The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out.

• Financial Management

• Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government. National Treasury has legislated standards and reporting requirements, and based on our monitoring of the indicators, we will identify the key areas emerging from the profiles and partner with National Treasury to support the remedial process. Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

• The number of disclaimers in the last three to five years.

• Whether the budgets are realistic and based on cash available.

• The percentage revenue collected.

• The extent to which debt is serviced.

• The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management. Local Government Back to Basics Strategy

INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

There has to be a focus on building strong municipal administrative systems and processes. It includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for Councillors and municipal officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training programmes. The basic requirements to be monitored include:

• Ensuring that the top six posts (Municipal Manager, Finance, Infrastructure Corporate Services, Community development and Development Planning) are filled by competent and qualified persons.

• That the municipal organograms are realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable.

• That there are implementable human resources development and management programmes.

- There are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimize disputes and disruptions.

- Importance of establishing resilient systems such as billing.

- Maintaining adequate levels of experience and institutional memory

The annual compliance checklist is attached

B.7 THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2011, sets out the following spatial planning and land use management principles:

The **principle of spatial justice**, whereby-

past spatial and other development imbalances are redressed through improved access to and use of land; Spatial Development Frameworks and policies at all spheres of government address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, former homeland areas and areas characterized by widespread poverty and deprivation;

spatial planning mechanisms, including land use schemes, include provisions that enable redress in access to land and property by disadvantaged communities and persons; land use management systems are inclusive of all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas, informal settlements and former homeland areas; land development procedures will include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas; and where a planning tribunal considers an application before it, the planning tribunal's exercise of discretion may not be impeded or restricted on the ground that the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application;

The **principle of spatial sustainability**, whereby spatial planning and land use management systems must-promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the country; ensure protection of the prime and unique agricultural land, the environment and other protected lands and the safe utilization of land; promote and stimulate the

effective and equitable functioning of land markets; consider all the current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments; promote land development in locations that are sustainable and limit urban sprawl; result in communities that are viable;

The **principle of efficiency** whereby-

Land development optimizes the use of existing resources and infrastructure; Decision-making procedures are designed with a view to minimizing negative ·financial, social, economic or environmental impacts; and Development application procedures are efficient and streamlined and time frames are adhered to by all parties;

The **principle of spatial resilience** whereby flexibility in spatial plans, policies and land use management systems is accommodated to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks; and

The **principle of good administration** whereby:-

All spheres of government ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development that is guided by the spatial planning and land use management systems as embodied in this Act;

No government department may withhold their sector input or fail to comply with any other prescribed requirements· during the preparation or amendment of Spatial Development Frameworks;

The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use are met timeously; The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, to include transparent processes of citizen participation and all parties to have the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them; and policies, legislation and procedures must be clearly set out and inform and empower citizens.

B.8 "BREAKING NEW GROUND": FROM HOUSING TO SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

Poverty is understood to involve three critical dimensions: ***income, human capital***(services and opportunity) and

assets. Housing primarily contributes towards the alleviation of asset poverty.

"Sustainable human settlements" refer to:

"well-managed entities in which economic growth and social development are in balance with the carrying capacity of the natural systems on which they depend for their existence and result in sustainable development, wealth creation, poverty alleviation and equity".

The present and future inhabitants of sustainable human settlements located both in urban and rural areas, live in a safe and a secure environment and have adequate access to economic opportunities, a mix of safe and secure housing and tenure types, reliable and affordable basic services, educational, entertainment and cultural activities and health, welfare and police services. Land utilization is well planned, managed and monitored to ensure the development of compact, mixed land-use, diverse, life-enhancing environments with maximum possibilities for pedestrian movement and transit via safe and efficient public transport in cases where motorized means of movement is imperative. Specific attention is paid to ensuring that low-income housing is provided in close proximity to areas of opportunity. Investment in a house becomes a crucial injection in the second economy, and a desirable asset that grows in value and acts as a generator and holder of wealth. Sustainable human settlements are supportive of the communities which reside there, thus contributing towards greater social cohesion, social crime prevention, moral regeneration, support for national heritage, recognition and support of indigenous knowledge systems, and the ongoing extension of land rights.

B.9 COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (CRDP)

The National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) have been given the mandate by the President of South Africa to develop a Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) throughout the country. To achieve this mandate the DRDLR embarked on developing a fresh approach to rural

development. The CRDP is focused on enabling rural people to take control of their destiny, with the support from government, and thereby dealing effectively with rural poverty through the optimal use and management of natural resources. This will be achieved through a co-ordinated and integrated broad-based agrarian transformation as well as the strategic investment in economic and social infrastructure that will benefit the entire rural communities. The programme will be successful when it becomes apparent that "sustainable and vibrant rural communities" are succeeding throughout South Africa.

B.10 KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCIAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (PGDS)

SPATIAL VISION AND APPROACH

The envisaged spatial vision for KwaZulu-Natal could be summarised as follow:

"Optimal and responsible utilisation of human and environmental resources, building on addressing need and maximising opportunities toward greater spatial equity and sustainability in development."

SPATIAL PRINCIPLES

Principle of Environmental Planning

Principle of Economic Potential

Principle of Sustainable Communities

Principle of Local Self-Sufficiency

Principle of Spatial Concentration

Principle of Sustainable Rural Livelihoods.

Principle of Balanced Development

Principle of Accessibility

Principle of Co-ordinated Implementation

B.11. DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The purpose of the District Growth and Development Vision is to outline what the district wants to be in future (2030) and, based on the inputs received during the consultative process, how the residents of the district wants the world in which they live to be (an "idealised"

view of the district). This vision is informed by both the current realities and challenges within the district that emanated from the status quo analysis, as well as the views and aspirations of its residents as articulated at the district growth and development summit. Although the vision is informed by the current challenges and realities, it is not constrained by these realities and provides an expression of a visionary and inspiring future.

The vision is articulated as follows:

"By 2030 the uThungulu district is renowned for the vastly improved socio-economic status of its residents resulting from 15 years of sustained economic growth. The district is internationally recognized as a world leader in innovative and sustainable manufacturing based on the successful implementation of the RBIDZ initiative. This economic growth, together with the district rural development programme resulted in the creation of decent employment opportunities leading to the fastest growing household and individual income levels in the province, and reducing the unemployment rate of the youth in the district by more than 50%. It also resulted in a significant decrease in the economic dependency ratio and improving the overall quality of life in the district. The economic growth is underpinned by a vastly improved information and telecommunication infrastructure network with the entire district having access to a wireless broadband service and all businesses and more than 50% of households with access to a computer and internet service. By 2030 the district is characterised by a high quality infrastructure network supporting both household needs and economic growth. All households are provided with access to appropriate water infrastructure, adequate sanitation, and sustainable energy sources. Improved access to health facilities and quality of health services provided resulted in continually improving health indictors in the district. The quality of the output from the primary and secondary education system has improved dramatically and all learners have access to fully equipped primary and secondary education facilities. Sustainable and coherent spatial development patterns have been successfully implemented through innovative spatial planning frameworks an effective land use management systems implemented by highly skilled officials. Improved public sector management and skills levels resulted in

sound local governance and financial management".

In summary this vision can be stated as "***"An economically viable district where growth and development prevails."***

OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS AND INDICATORS

The purpose of formulating clearly defined goals and objectives is to provide direction to the growth and development planning and implementation process. Goals can be defined as broad aims toward which collective efforts are directed. It provides an indication of what the district and its partners in development want to achieve (the "what" and not the "how"). Objectives are closely associated with goals but they are specific and measureable milestones that must be achieved in order to reach a goal. Objectives should relate to the identified priority issues and should be phrased as a solution of these problems. Objectives should also provide a clear indication of the intended benefits for the people of the district. The goals and objectives are informed by the results of the analysis phase, the prioritization of key issues described in Section 5 and the visionary future of the district outlined above. In view of the aim of the DGDP to translate the Provincial Growth and Development Plan into a detailed implementation plan at a district level, it logically flows that the overall approach and structure of the district growth and development plan should be closely informed by and aligned with the provincial growth and development plan.

KZN PGDS Strategic Framework

Indicators in its broadest sense can be defined as statistics derived from a series of observed facts that can be used to measure current conditions, as well as to forecast developmental trends over time. The importance of monitoring and evaluation in the South African intergovernmental planning framework is emphasized by government's National Evaluation Policy Framework (NEPF) as one of three policy elements introduced in the Policy Framework for the Government-Wide Monitoring and Evaluation System approved by cabinet. Monitoring within a policy environment can be defined as "the continuous collecting, analysing and reporting of data in a way that supports effective management. Monitoring aims to provide managers

with regular (and real-time) feedback on progress in implementation and results and early indicators of problems that need to be corrected. It usually reports on actual performance against what was planned or expected" (The Presidency, 2011:3). The PGDP also emphasizes the importance of a monitoring and evaluation framework to provide a methodical and synchronized approach on evaluating the implementation and impact of the proposed objectives and interventions of the PGDS. The process followed in the identification of indicators for the DGDP is closely aligned with the PGDP process and include the following steps:

Identify the relevant indicators contained in the PGDP applicable to each of the strategic district growth and development objectives and Identify potential additional indicators relevant within the context specific conditions of the uThungulu District Municipality. For the purposes of alignment and integration, these goals and objectives have been configured according to the overall structure of the PGDP and then completed with district specific contexts, strategic interventions, and indicators informed by the detailed findings documented in Sections 4 to 10.

The following information is provided for each district strategic objective:

A set of strategic interventions to give effect to the strategic objective;

A summary of the district context relating to each proposed intervention based on the information contained in Sections 4 to 10;

Where relevant, an overall indication of where the spatial focus area for the particular intervention should be, based on the analysis provided in Sections 4 to 9; and Indicators that will be used to monitor the implementation of each strategic intervention.

B.12. STATE OF THE DISTRICT ADDRESS 2015/2016

The key priorities for the District alignment to SONA 9 point plan:

1. To resolve the energy challenge we are undertaking Biogas project as an alternative energy generator.

2. To revitalise agriculture we opened fresh produce market to develop small scale farmers.

3. To advance beneficiation of mineral wealth and support to mining sector we are working closely with other

stakeholders as well as mining companies within our District.

4. To implement Industrial Policy Action Plan we are working hard to expand and diversify our industrial base.

5. To encourage private sector investment the District has developed a marketing plan as part of the international tourism strategy

6. To moderate workplace conflict we are ensuring that labour relations with SAMWU and IMATU are cordial and Labour Forum meets regularly

7. To facilitate SMME development we held SMME Fair and SCM is hard at work promoting registration of small businesses on our database

8. To facilitate infrastructure development we are undertaking number of social Capital projects for water and sanitation amongst the others.

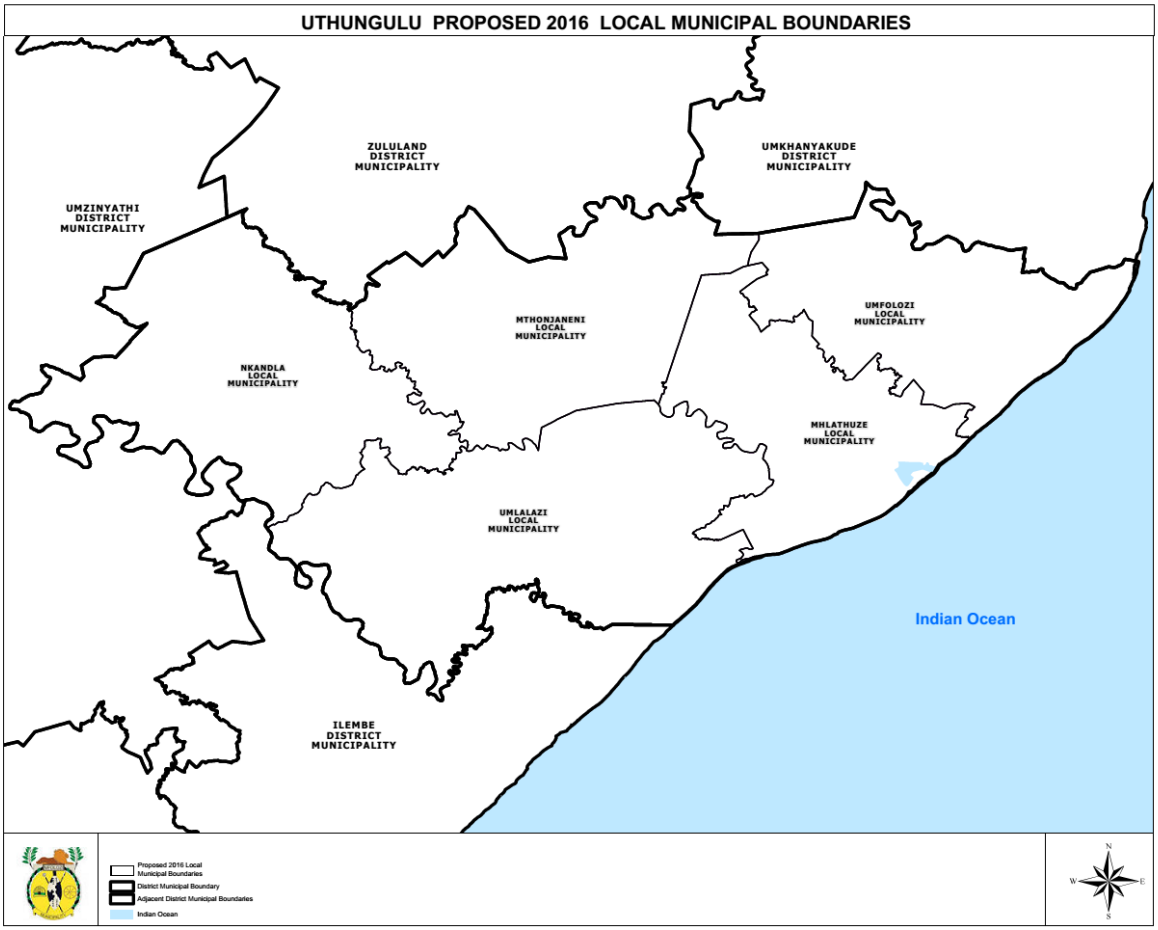
9. The presence of Richards Bay coastal line, Port and IDZ position our economic hub in a better position to benefit from ocean economy through Operation Phakisa as the District together with uMhlathuze Municipality we are lobbying for a container terminal, we have a coastal management plan.

Section c3

C1. SPATIAL ANALYSIS

C.1.1. REGIONAL CONTEXT

uMfolozi Local Municipality is strategically located within the uThungulu District Municipality. uMfolozi Municipality formally known as Mbonambi Municipality is located along the N2, and lies on the development corridor on the North Coast. It is located on the major railway and road transportation route which links it to the two economic hubs in KwaZulu-Natal which are Durban and Richards Bay. This strategic location is also acknowledged in the Provincial Spatial Framework which has identified uMfolozi Municipality as the growth node in the north coast corridor.



uMfolozi Local Municipality enjoys excellent regional transportation linkages with the national road – N2 – serving the province, the railway line which serves as an important link between the ports as well as the hinterland parts of South Africa, and the airports – both existing and proposed,

including the expansion of the Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone (RBIDZ). The identification of uMfolozi Municipality as an expansion area for industrial development it stands to benefit hugely from economic activities that will accrue as a result of this initiative.

uMfolozi Local Municipality also functions as an important service centre for a substantial rural hinterland which lies to the west KwaMthethwa Tribal Authority. There are no other service centres in the tribal areas, and therefore the urban centre of Mbonambi serves as an important sub-regional service centre.

C.1.2. ADMINISTRATIVE ENTITIES

The municipal area is divided into 17 Wards Council uMfolozi Municipality comprises of 4 Traditional Authorities (TA) Areas. These are: (post elections status)

Mbonambi TA (8145 ha)

Sokhulu TA (14877 ha); and

Mhlana TA (51678 ha)

Mambuka tribal Authority (from Ntambanana)

(Map attached below)

LAND TENURE

Land tenure within the uMfolozi Municipal area can be divided into five different categories: (See Map Below)

KwaMbonambi	Proclaimed urban settlement within the centre of the municipality
Sabokwe	Land restitution
Lake Teza	Formal conservation area
Ingonyama Trust Land	East and West of the privately owned land
Coastal areas	Proclaimed mine lease

KwaMbonambi town is the only formal urban centre within the uMfolozi Municipality.

The area along the N2 in the Municipality is characterized by commercial agricultural/plantations. Whereas the Traditional Authority areas characterized by scattered settlement patterns with lack strong sense of nodal hierarchy. The disperse settlement character remains problematic and when coupled with unfavorable physical

conditions found in these areas; it means that delivery of services and infrastructure to these areas will remain expensive.

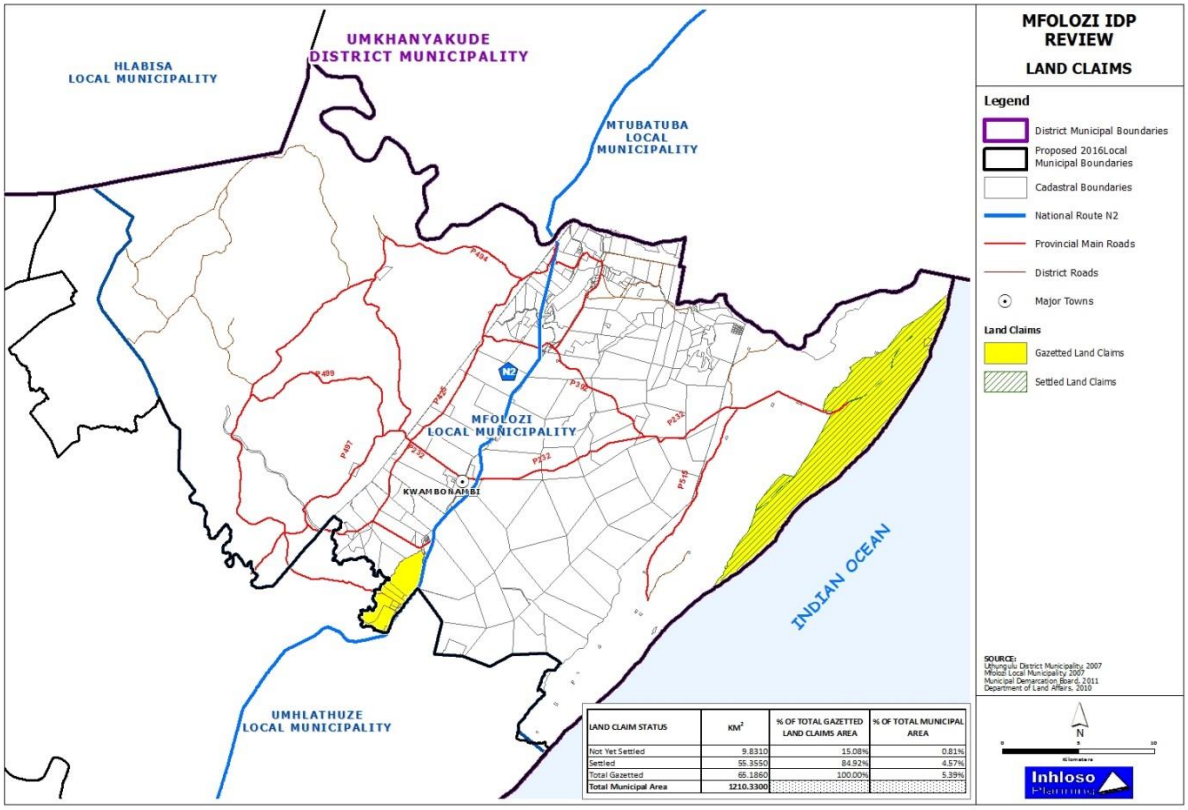
Post elections

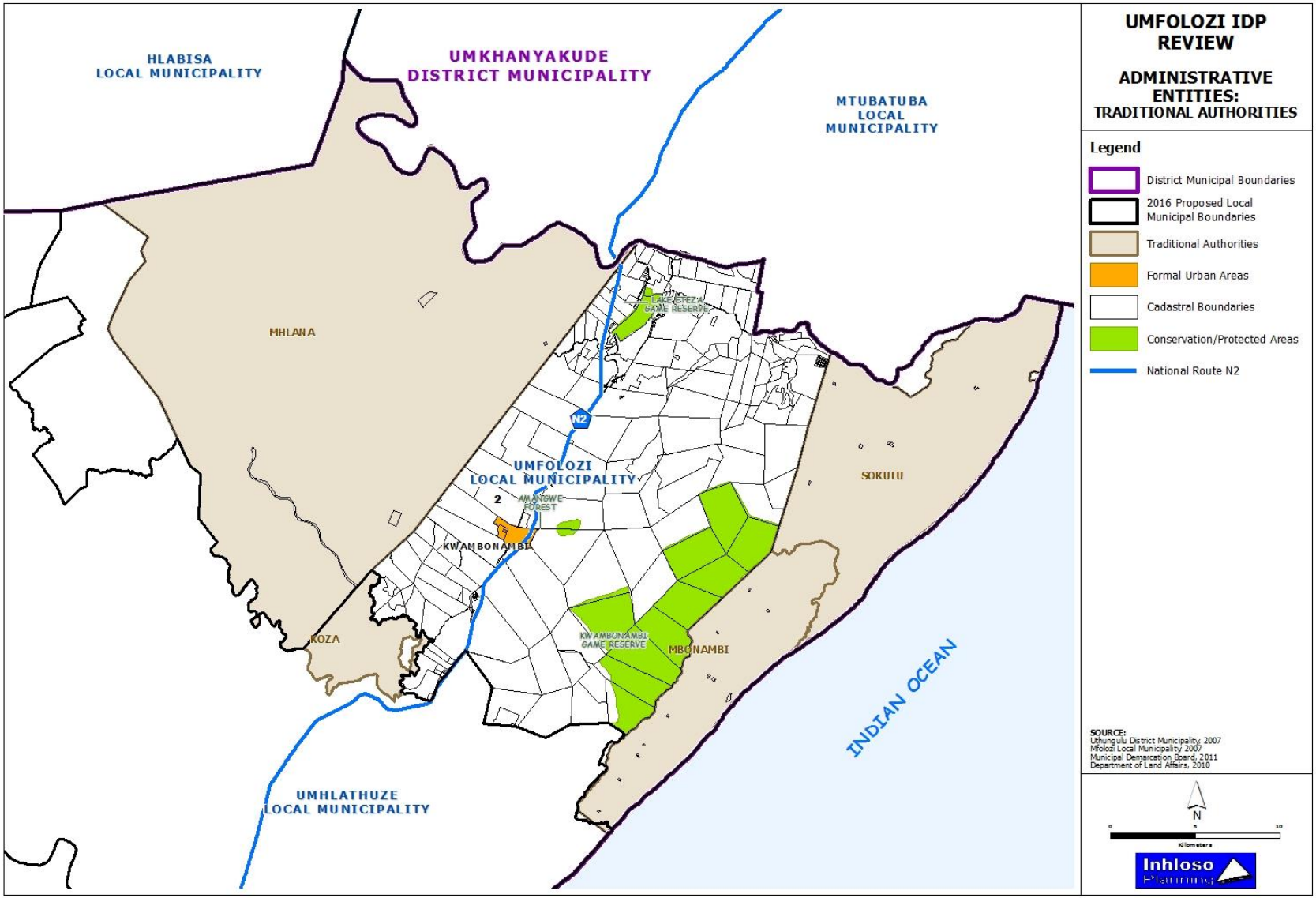
The uThungulu District will have 5 Municipalities as Ntambanana will be di- established.

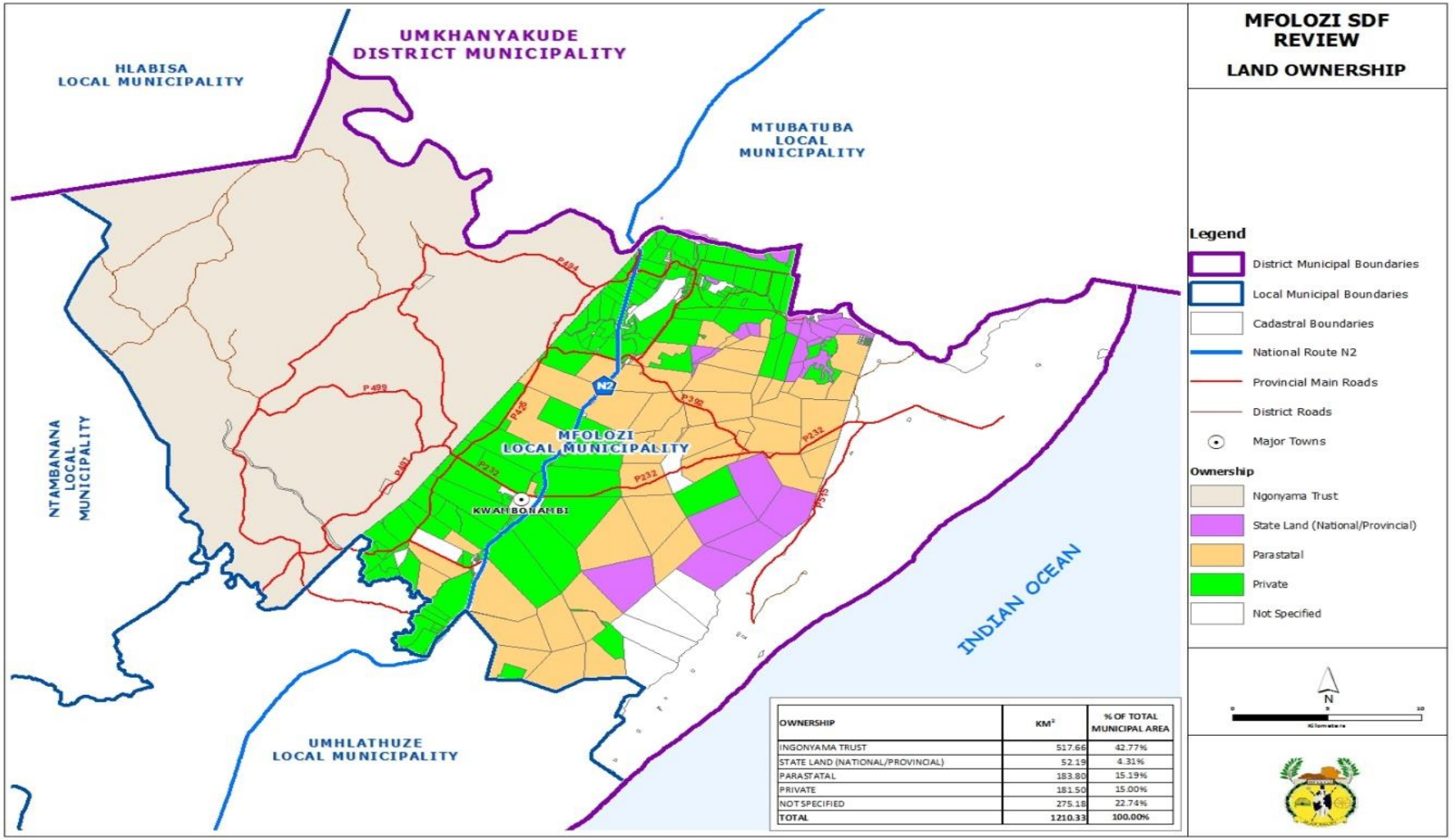
With the inclusion of the ward from Ntabanana this than means there will be an additional tribal authority as the ward falls under tribal authority.

LAND CLAIMS

There are two gazzetted land claims within the uMfolozi Municpality and covers Reserve Number 4 in Sokhulu and the other in NSeleni Station. This does pose development constratints as this means the land cannot be unlocked for development.




HLABISA
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMKHANYAKUDE
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
MTUBATUBA
LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY
MHLANA
LAKE TEZA
GAME RESERVE
N2
UMFOLOZI
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
2
AMANZWE
FOREST
KWAMBONAMBI
SOKULU
KOZA
KWAMBONAMBI
GAME RESERVE
MBONAMBI
INDIAN OCEAN
UMHLATHUZE
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMFOLOZI IDP
REVIEW
ADMINISTRATIVE
ENTITIES:
TRADITIONAL AUTHORITIES
Legend
District Municipal Boundaries
2016 Proposed Local
Municipal Boundaries
Traditional Authorities
Formal Urban Areas
Cadastral Boundaries
Conservation/Protected Areas
National Route N2
SOURCE:
Uthungulu District Municipality, 2007
Mfolozi Local Municipality 2007
Municipal Demarcation Board, 2011
Department of Land Affairs, 2010
N
0
5
10
Kilometers
Inhloso
Planning



OWNERSHIP	KM²	% OF TOTAL MUNICIPAL AREA
INGONYAMA TRUST	517.66	42.77%
STATE LAND (NATIONAL/PROVINCIAL)	52.19	4.31%
PARASTATAL	183.80	15.19%
PRIVATE	181.50	15.00%
NOT SPECIFIED	275.18	22.74%
TOTAL	1210.33	100.00%

Map 3: Land ownership

C.1.3. EXISTING NODES AND CORRIDORS

It should be noted that the SDF review will incorporate the new wards and the new nodes once the process is complete.

Resultant from field surveys across the uMfolozi Municipal Area and specifically the identification of all non-agricultural or residential / homestead land uses, nodes have been identified where land uses already dictated the existence or growth of such nodes.

A **node** is defined as follows: A connecting point at which several lines come together OR a concentration/centre of human, economic, social interaction/activity.

The adjacent table depicts the nodes that have been identified and these are compared to those that were previously identified (without verification through extensive field surveys):

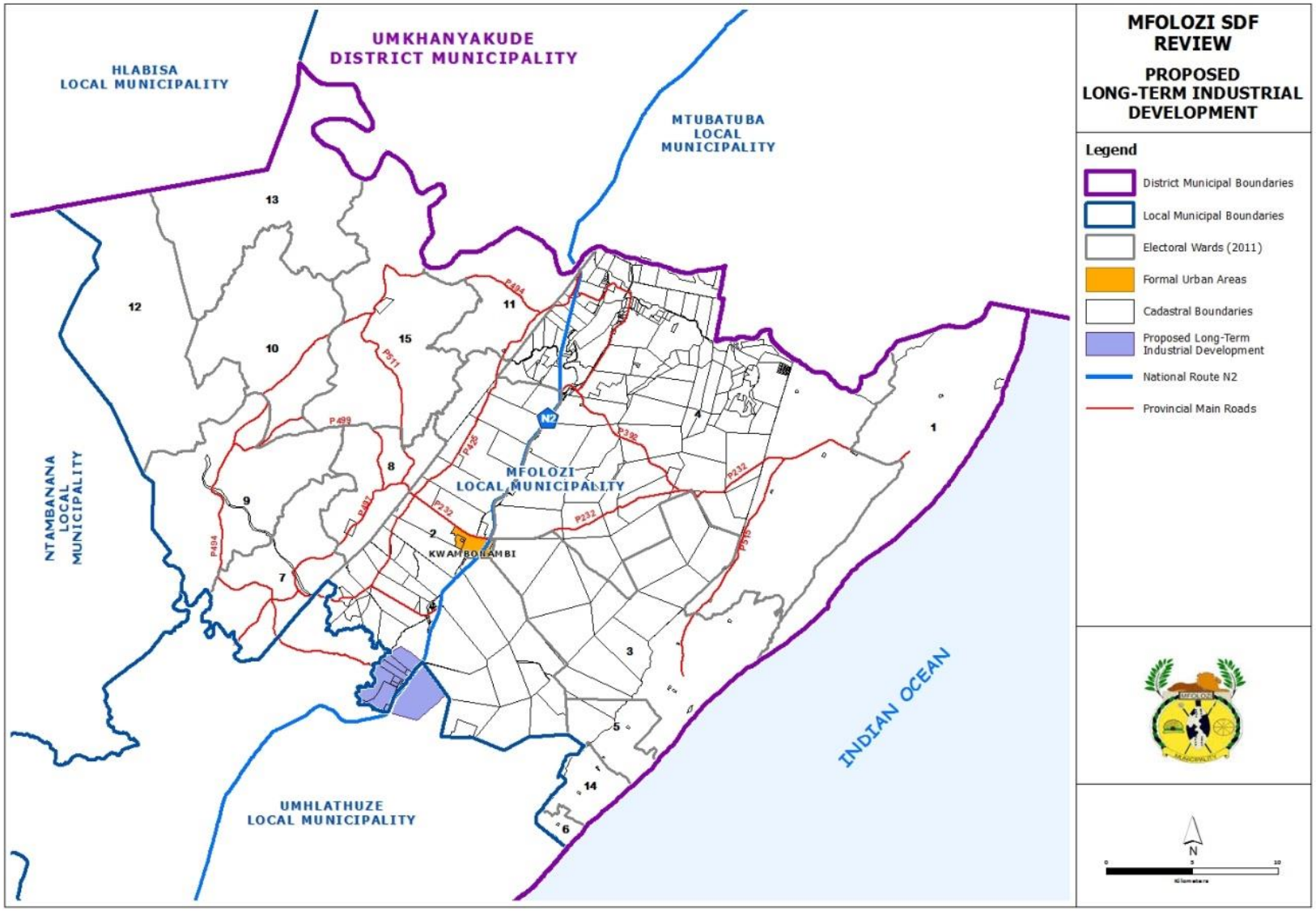
Table 2: uMfolozi Nodes

Type of Node	**In original SDF**	**In Reviewed SDF**
Primary Node	KwaMbonambi	KwaMbonambi
Secondary Nodes (Now indicated as Economic Development Nodes)	Dondotha	Dondotha
	Emhlangeni	Hlawini
	Mabhuyeni	Mabhuyeni
	Nkunzebomvu	Nzalabantu
	Phathane	Phathane
	Zonza	Zonza
Tertiary Nodes (Now indicated as Rural Service Nodes)	Amalala-Phansi	Dumisane
	Cinci	Fuyeni
	Fuyeni	Makhwezini
	Makhwezini	Novundla
	Manzamyana	Nthuthunga 1
	Nhlabane	Nthuthunga 2
	Nkiyankiya	Sabokwe
	Nthuthunga	Nthuthunga
	Nzalabantu	Nzalabantu

Map 4 NODES AND CORRIDORS

The map presented herewith shows those areas of the municipal area that are less than 30 minutes, between 31 and 60 minutes, between 61 and 90 minutes and more than 90 minutes travelling time from one of the identified nodes. This analysis becomes significant when consideration is given to population density and number beyond 30 minutes travelling time to identified nodes. This analysis is

provided on the map at overleaf. It is also important to note that even though 11 nodes have been identified, the level of service and facility provision at the majority of the nodes is very low.


UMKHANYAKUDE
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
HLABISA
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MTUBATUBA
LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY
NTAMBANANA
LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY
MFOLOZI
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
KWAMBONAMBI
UMHLATHUZE
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
INDIAN OCEAN
N2
P511
P493
P494
P232
P496
MFOLOZI SDF
REVIEW
PROPOSED
LONG-TERM INDUSTRIAL
DEVELOPMENT
Legend
District Municipal Boundaries
Local Municipal Boundaries
Electoral Wards (2011)
Formal Urban Areas
Cadastral Boundaries
Proposed Long-Term
Industrial Development
National Route N2
Provincial Main Roads
N

C.1.3.1. URBAN EDGES

In the current SDF of uMfolozi Municipality there is no clear demarcated urban edge however the review process of the SDF will incorporate this and clearly demarcate the urban areas.

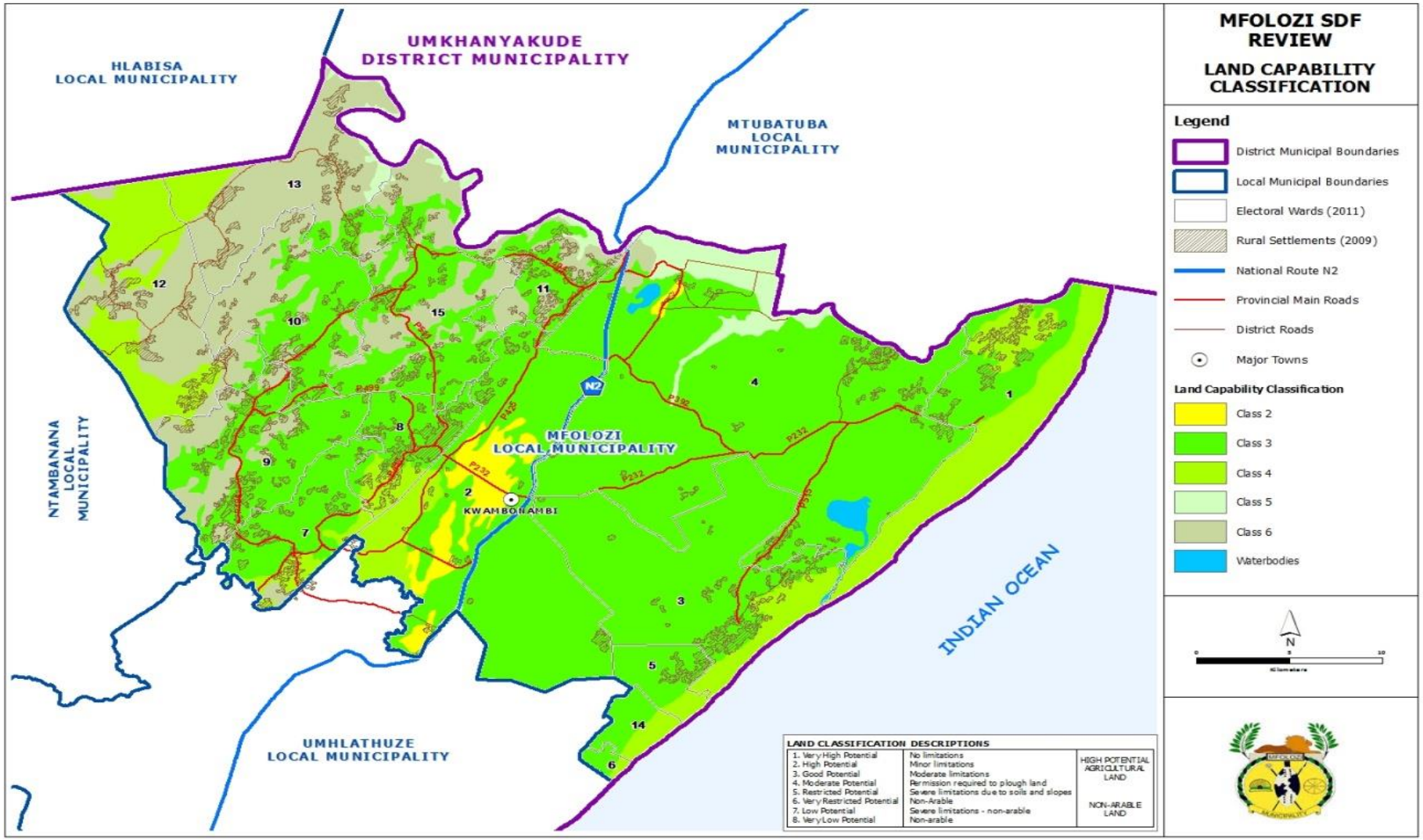
C.1.4. LAND CAPABILITY AND POVERTY

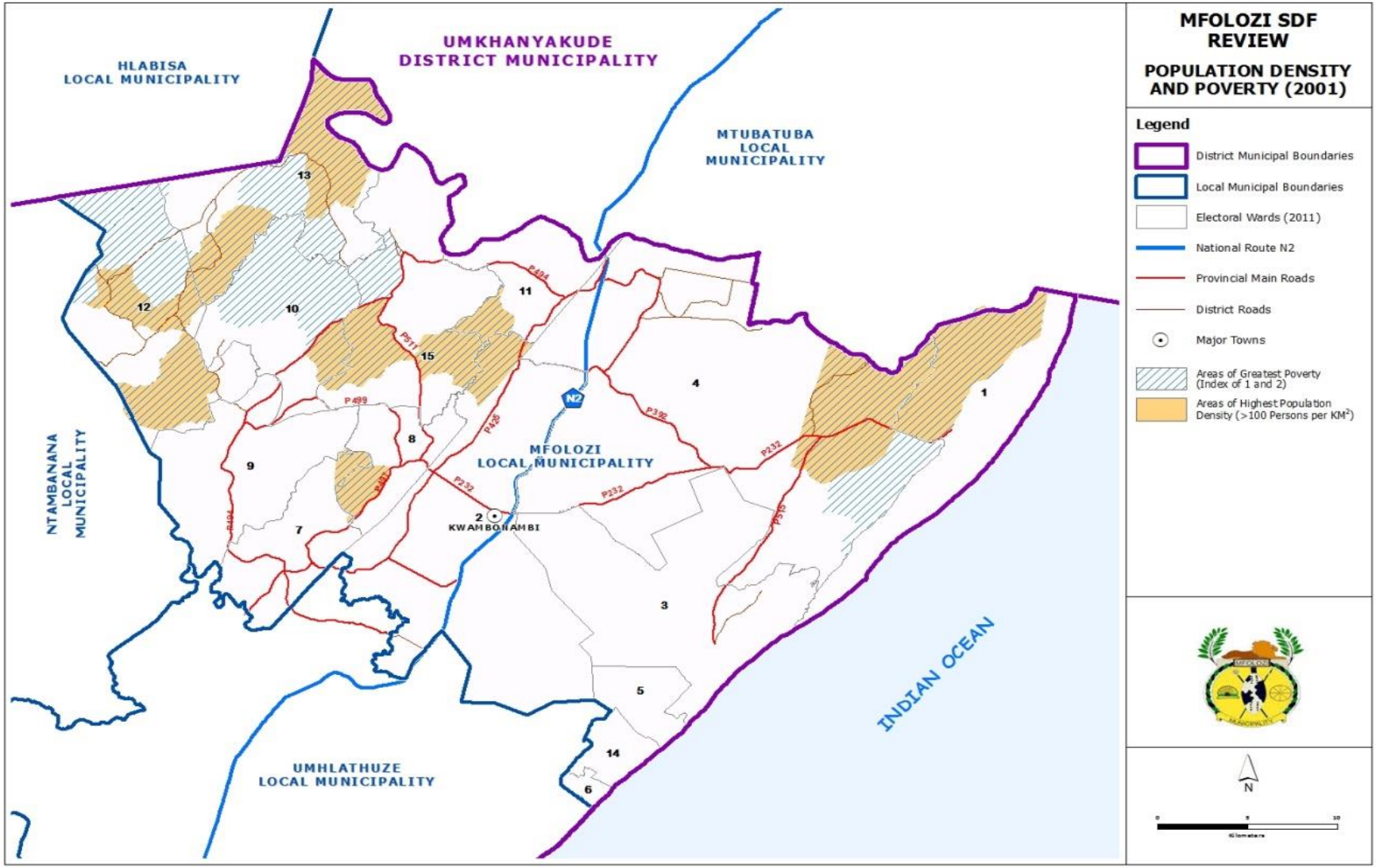
Land capability and areas of poverty is indicated on the map and, as can be seen from the mapping, significant portions of the municipality have impoverished communities but also areas of high land capability rating. This analysis is very important when considering the principle of need and potential. In this regard, any investment aimed at fostering the existing agricultural potential in an area that has a high poverty index has the potential to not only address the immediate need, but also to provide for reasonable expansion and growth.

C.1.5. POVERTY AND POPULATION DENSITY

Analysis was also undertaken to indicate the spatial relation between areas of highest population density that are also areas of high poverty as indicated on the map.

The importance of the map on this page is that any action/intervention aimed at redressing poverty that takes place in an area of high density has the possibility to impact on a large population. Again, the principles is emphasized that (1) basic services are needed to all and that (2) areas that display higher need and potential should receive priority in respect of investment for growth.


MFOLOZI SDF REVIEW
LAND CAPABILITY CLASSIFICATION
Legend
District Municipal Boundaries
Local Municipal Boundaries
Electoral Wards (2011)
Rural Settlements (2009)
National Route N2
Provincial Main Roads
District Roads
Major Towns
Land Capability Classification
Class 2
Class 3
Class 4
Class 5
Class 6
Waterbodies
HLABISA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMKHANYAKUDE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
MTUBATUBA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
NTAMBANANA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
KWAMBONAMBI
UMHLATHUZE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
INDIAN OCEAN
N2
P232
P199
P234
P235
P236
P237
P238
P239
LAND CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTIONS
1. Very High Potential
2. High Potential
3. Good Potential
4. Moderate Potential
5. Restricted Potential
6. Very Restricted Potential
7. Low Potential
8. Very Low Potential
No limitations
Minor limitations
Moderate limitations
Permission required to plough land
Severe limitations due to soils and slopes
Non-Arable
Severe limitations - non-arable
Non-arable
HIGH POTENTIAL AGRICULTURAL LAND
NON-ARABLE LAND
N


HLABISA
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
UMKHANYAKUDE
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
MTUBATUBA
LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY
NTAMBANANA
LOCAL
MUNICIPALITY
MFOLOZI
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
KWAMBONAMBI
UMHLATHUZE
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
INDIAN OCEAN
N2
P232
P496
P494
P511
P499
P428
P236
P316
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
MFOLOZI SDF
REVIEW
POPULATION DENSITY
AND POVERTY (2001)
Legend
District Municipal Boundaries
Local Municipal Boundaries
Electoral Wards (2011)
National Route N2
Provincial Main Roads
District Roads
Major Towns
Areas of Greatest Poverty
(Index of 1 and 2)
Areas of Highest Population
Density (>100 Persons per KM²)
N

C.1.6. ROLL-OUT OF WALL TO WALL SCHEMES FOR UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY

The uMfolozi Municipality currently has one scheme that covers the kwaMbonambi town. The municipality has reviewed this scheme and will be adopted by the end of 2015/16 financial year.

The municipality is also developing a scheme for the Mzingazi / Nzalabantu area which is in the coastal reagion of the municipality. This area is originally a rural settlement however it has shown rapid population growth over the years and the built form resembles that of an urban area. The municipality, in partnership with, Cogta and the Department of Human settlement area developing a scheme for that area with the aim of formalizing it.

C.1.6.1. MZINGAZI LAND DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The project status is that the municipality has adopted a land development framework and has drafted a scheme which will have to be communicated with the community of that area including all the stakeholders involved.

The primary aim is to:

-promote harmonious, integrated and sustainable and efficient land use system

-introduce a flexible yet robust and efficient land use scheme

-give effect to the ideal of developing Mzingazi-Nzalabantu (Wards 5, 6 & 14) as organized areas

-satisfy the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act and the Planning and Development Act

Objective:-

-To analyse current land use situation, and recommend appropriate approach to LUS

-To build capacity of local communities and stakeholders on land use management issues

- To prepare a set of maps and the associated rules, controls and procedures for LUS

- To establish GIS database for an effective implementation of LUS

- To facilitate the preparation and adoption of LUS by the municipality using appropriate and applicable legislation

BROAD PLANNING APPROACHES AND CONCEPTS

- Central to addressing the backlogs in social and physical infrastructure are appropriate development approaches and principles as these will assist in the optimal utilization of limited resources.
- **ACCESSIBILITY** is perhaps the most crucial consideration in the provision of not only social infrastructure, but services in general. This relates to affordability, physical accessibility and use accessibility.
- With regards to **AFFORDABILITY** the socio-economic condition of beneficiaries should inform the operational plan of infrastructure.
- Good **ROAD NETWORKS AND CENTRALITY** on the other hand is important influences in the provision of services and the location of facilities for wider benefit.
- **NODES** and areas attracting larger human thresholds are further crucial influences for locating social services and infrastructure
- Appropriate systems in the **OPERATION AND MANAGEMENT** of facilities should complement capital investment into physical structures.
- Associated with accessibility and location of social infrastructure is the **HIERARCHY** of development.
- Higher order facilities should be located in places in which they can easily benefit a collection of settlements whereas.
- Lower order facilities should allow for location within shorter and easy reach.
- With regards to **FUNCTIONALITY, MULTI USE FACILITIES** (especially at higher level order) can play a major role

in integrating functions and ensuring optimal use.

- Furthermore the use of central areas and nodes can facilitate the **INTEGRATION** of functionally diverse settlements

- **UNIQUENESS** of each settlement area is the basis of planning appropriate interventions for different communities. In this regard some areas will remain sparsely populated in the short to medium term whilst others should be properly laid out to manage ever increasing densities. With the understanding of this uniqueness certain areas may be conducive to agriculture than others.

TRAFFIC TRANSPORTATION

- From a functional planning aspect the Provincial Roads are classified by the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Transport according to their mobility requirements, i.e. their use by high speed through traffic as opposed to a local access function, Roads which are considered essentially as through roads with only minor access functions (i.e. with high mobility) are considered as Class 2 - regional distributors or Class 3 - district distributor roads.

- Whereas roads having a local access function are classified as Class 4 - district collector roads and Class 5 - access roads.

BUILDING LINE CONTROLS ALONG PROVINCIAL ROADS

- The Department of Transport have the responsibility of controlling ribbon development along Provincial Roads in terms of the powers provided in the Provincial Roads Act No 4 of 2001. A 15m building line is required in terms of the legislation measured from the road reserve boundary.

- Provincial Main Roads have 30m minimum road reserve widths, which are normally measured 15m on each side of the road centreline as shown in the diagram.

- Building Line Restrictions along Provincial Roads

- No direct access is permitted from any and all properties to high mobility roads, being Class 2 - regional distributor and Class 3 - district distributor roads.
- Town planning layouts and zoning should recognise the above restriction, and provide access to properties using remote service roads. The township layouts should ensure that the properties facing the provincial roads should be large enough to permit the application of the 15m building line.
- The remote service roads should be planned to connect with Class 2 and 3 roads
- All township layouts and development plans should be reviewed and approved by the Department of Transport.



ENVIRONMENTAL CONCEPTS

- Disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided or where they cannot be altogether avoided are minimized and remedied.
- Pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided or where they cannot be altogether avoided are minimized and remedied
- Disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided or where it cannot be altogether avoided, is minimized and remedied
- Waste is avoided or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimized and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner
- Use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources is responsible, equitable and considers the consequences of the depletion of the resource
- Development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystem of

which they are part, do not exceed the level or critical limits beyond which their integrity is jeopardized.

ECONOMIC CONCEPTS

- Integrated Approach
- Agglomeration and clustering of like activities.
- Linkages
- Promoting SMME's and Local Businesses
- Broaden Economic Base
- Location of favorable locational factors and improving the investment climate
- Enabling Environment
- Public Private Partnership
- Nodal Plan

DEVELOPMENT NODES

- Inevitably the development nodes are largely main centres (albeit at different levels) which are being fed by development corridors in terms of people and physical thresholds.
- Nodes are important points providing concentration of different activities.
- Again nodal points have a potential to expand in size based on different uses.
- Nodal points can be used to concentrate specific activities which could have a multiplier effect to a broader municipal area. Apart from this it can be far cost effective to put certain land uses together for both the supplier and the user in that other associated services could be found within a short radius.

There are four identifiable tiers of nodes

- ❑ Primary node
- ❑ Secondary node
- ❑ Rural Service centre
- ❑ Tertiary

DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS

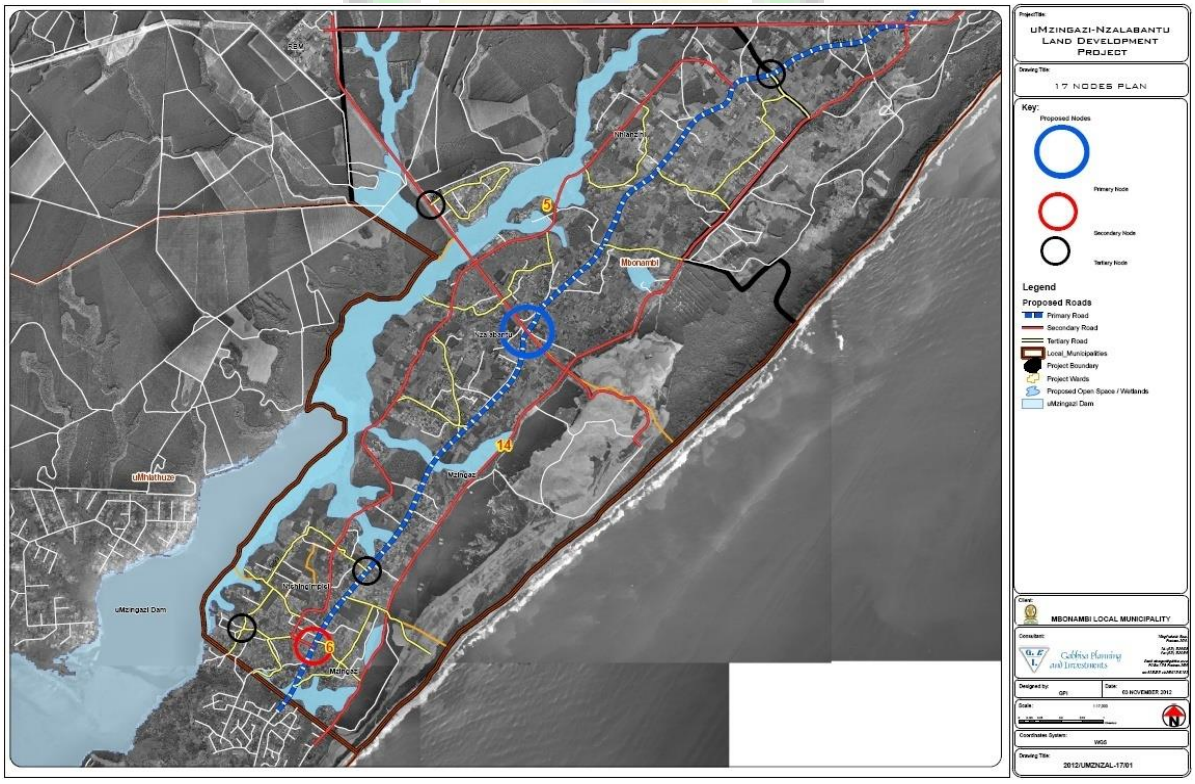
Whilst development corridors are strongly influenced by access and key roads, they can be defined as routes of

highest intensity of activities that should be managed in a particular way.

Four levels of development corridors can be defined:

- ❑ Primary Roads
- ❑ Secondary Roads
- ❑ Tertiary Roads
- ❑ Local Roads





Concept Plan for Mzingazi-Nzalabantu



THE NODAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS

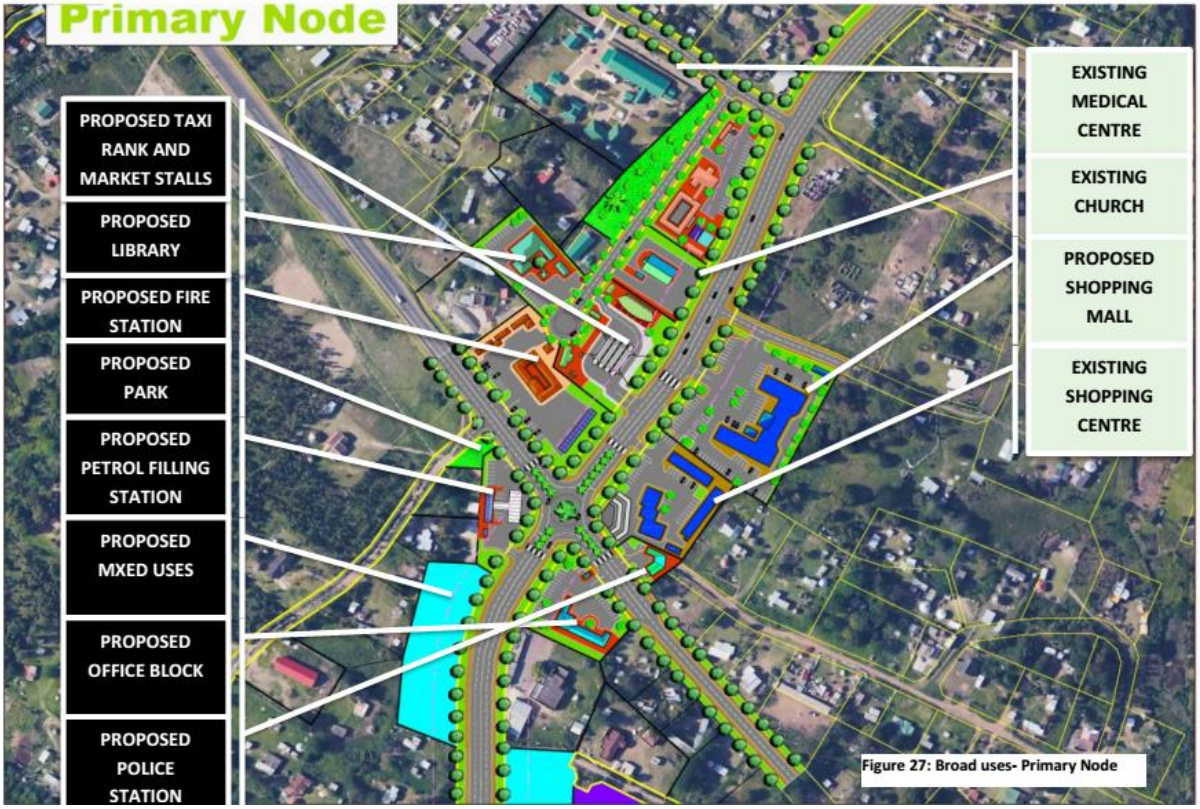


Figure 27: Broad uses- Primary Node

SECONDARY NODE

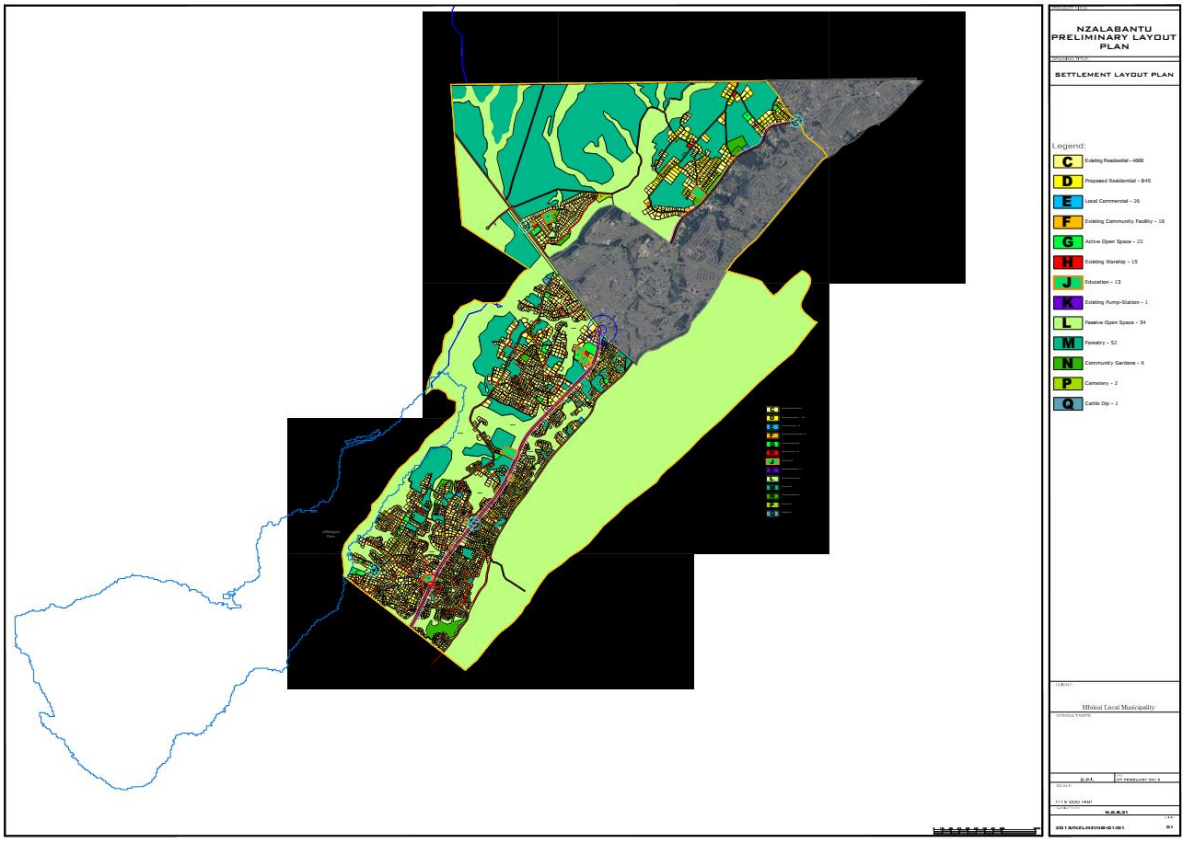


Figure 28: Broad uses- Secondary Node

MZINGAZI LAYOUT SCHEME

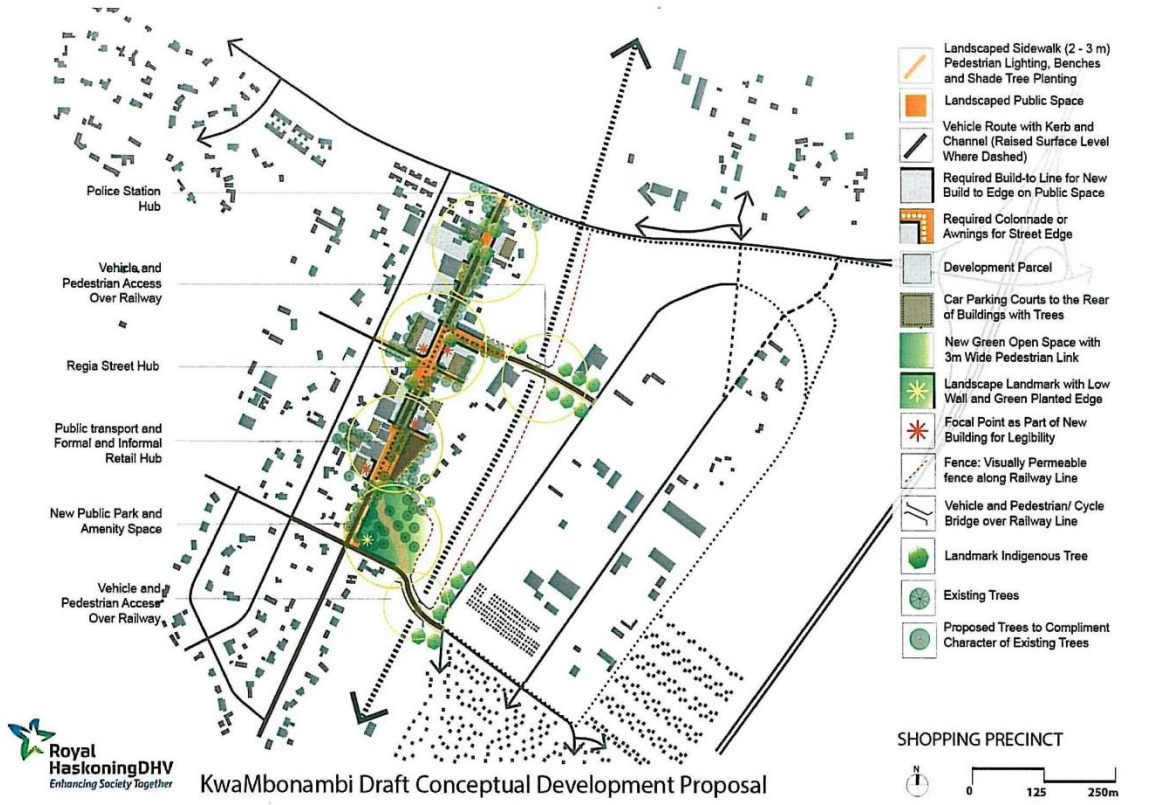
The Municplaity has developed a draft layout and scheme for the Mzingazi/ Nzalabantu and Nhlanzeni area to address the isses that were identified when the Land Development framework was developed including overcrowding and lack of land use management.

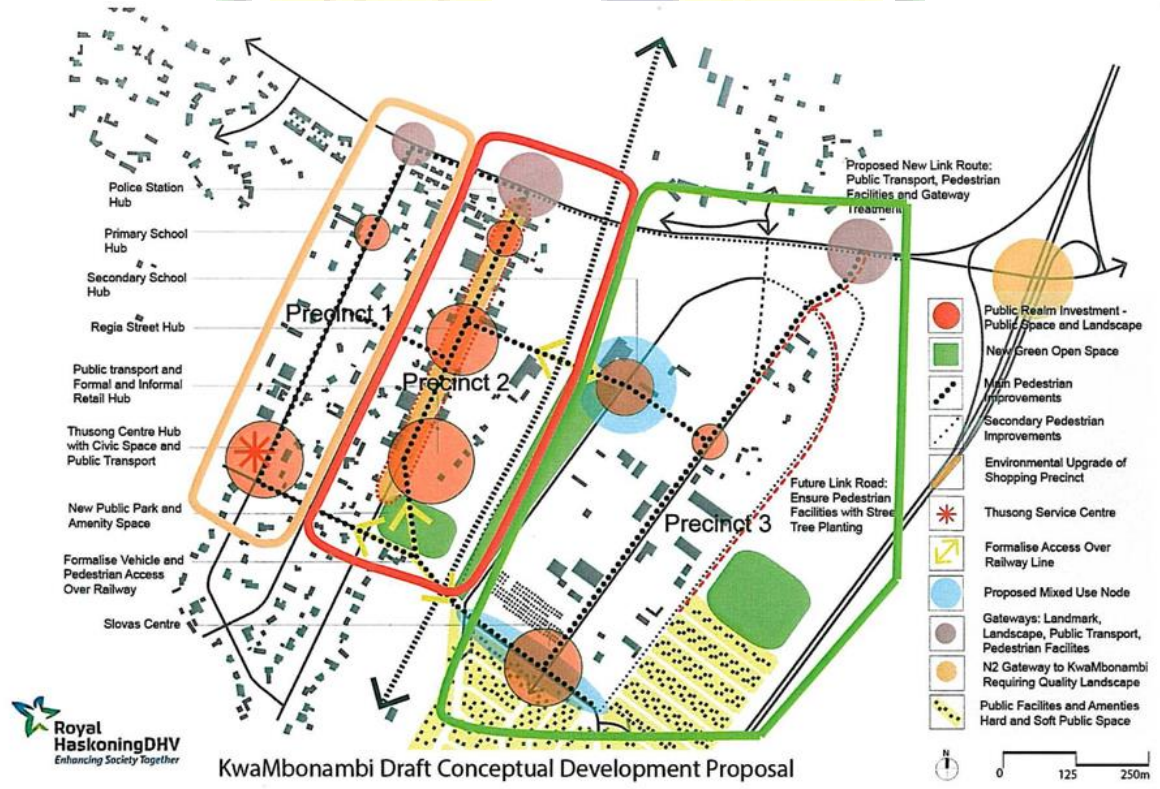
The Scehem will provide a guide for the future development of the area also assist the municipality in identifying the infrastructure backlogs and challenges within the area. The huma settlement developemnts proposed in the area will also be development and aligned to the scheme guidlenes.



C1.6.2. URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

The Municipality has adopted an urban development framework for the kwaMbonambi town which is the primary node of the municipality. The Urban Development Framework (UDF) for the town of KwaMbonambi is intended to develop and implement strategic interventions to address poverty and underdevelopment within the primary node of the uMfolozi Municipality in accordance with the KZN Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZNCOGTA) Small Town Rehabilitation Program (STR Programme).


Police Station Hub
Vehicle and Pedestrian Access Over Railway
Regia Street Hub
Public transport and Formal and Informal Retail Hub
New Public Park and Amenity Space
Vehicle and Pedestrian Access Over Railway
Landscaped Sidewalk (2 - 3 m) Pedestrian Lighting, Benches and Shade Tree Planting
Landscaped Public Space
Vehicle Route with Kerb and Channel (Raised Surface Level Where Dashed)
Required Build-to Line for New Build to Edge on Public Space
Required Colonnade or Awnings for Street Edge
Development Parcel
Car Parking Courts to the Rear of Buildings with Trees
New Green Open Space with 3m Wide Pedestrian Link
Landscape Landmark with Low Wall and Green Planted Edge
Focal Point as Part of New Building for Legibility
Fence: Visually Permeable fence along Railway Line
Vehicle and Pedestrian/ Cycle Bridge over Railway Line
Landmark Indigenous Tree
Existing Trees
Proposed Trees to Compliment Character of Existing Trees
SHOPPING PRECINCT
N
0
125
250m
Royal HaskoningDHV
Enhancing Society Together
KwaMbonambi Draft Conceptual Development Proposal


Police Station Hub
Primary School Hub
Secondary School Hub
Regia Street Hub
Public transport and Formal and Informal Retail Hub
Thusong Centre Hub with Civic Space and Public Transport
New Public Park and Amenity Space
Formalise Vehicle and Pedestrian Access Over Railway
Slovas Centre
Precinct 1
Precinct 2
Precinct 3
Proposed New Link Route: Public Transport, Pedestrian Facilities and Gateway Treatment
Future Link Road: Ensure Pedestrian Facilities with Street Tree Planting
Public Realm Investment - Public Space and Landscape
New Green Open Space
Main Pedestrian Improvements
Secondary Pedestrian Improvements
Environmental Upgrade of Shopping Precinct
Thusong Service Centre
Formalise Access Over Railway Line
Proposed Mixed Use Node
Gateways: Landmark, Landscape, Public Transport, Pedestrian Facilites
N2 Gateway to KwaMbonambi Requiring Quality Landscape
Public Facilites and Amenties Hard and Soft Public Space
N
0
125
250m
Royal HaskoningDHV
Enhancing Society Together
KwaMbonambi Draft Conceptual Development Proposal

C1.6.3. PRIVATE SECTOR DEVELOPMENTS

C.1.6.3.1. IBUTHO COAL MINE

Who is Ibutho Coal?

Ibutho Coal's mission is to develop and commercially exploit coal mineral resources for the benefit of our shareholders and stakeholders in an environmentally conscious manner.

Ibutho Coal's objectives and principles:

- Socio-Economic Transformation;
- Sustainable Community Development;
- Enhancement of Shareholder Value;
- Responsible and World Class Prospecting & Mining Practices; and
- Community Partnership.

Project Description

- Ibutho Coal proposes the development of the Fuyeni Anthracite Mine (Fuyeni), 25 km north west of Kwambonambi.
- Both opencast and underground mineable reserves with a Life-of-Mine of 30 years.
- Production of primary Anthracite product suitable for export, with secondary lower grade thermal product for domestic market
- The mine will develop local infrastructure such as:
 - A coal processing plant
 - Stockpiles for topsoil, overburden and discard coal
 - Water management infrastructure
 - A raw water storage dam and distribution systems
 - Access roads to the mine
 - Workshops, stores, offices and security houses
 - An underground mine

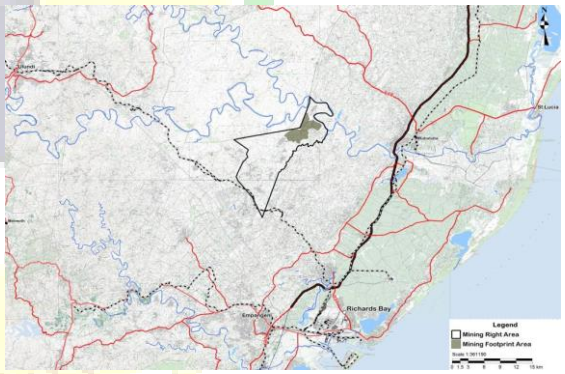


Figure 2: Location of IBUTHO Coal Mine

Supporting Government's long term vision for economic growth

- According to the KwaZulu-Natal Planning Commission's Vision 2030, KwaZulu-Natal will be a prosperous province with a healthy, secure and skilled

population acting as a gateway to Africa and the world.

- Ibutho Coal works closely with provincial government structures to make sure that our proposed mining activities complement the long-term vision of the KZN Planning Commission.
- The Commission developed specific strategic goals and Ibutho Coal committed and aligned Fuyeni to these goals:

– *Job creation*
– *Human Resource Development*
– *Human and community Development*
– *Strategic infrastructure*
– *Environmental sustainability*
– *Governance and policy*
– *Spatial equity*

Project Benefits

- **The project's most significant benefits are:**

– Community ownership through a community trust
– Job opportunities, through the establishment of 363 opportunities within the first 5 years, ramping up to 419 jobs in 10 years, Preference to be provided to local qualifying applicants
– Community and skills development opportunities, including women and youth development through the provision of 59 core business and artisan training opportunities, 31 learnerships, 22 bursaries and 7 internships, spending close to R6.6m in the first 5 years of operation
– To use and support local suppliers by creating SMME opportunities and providing training and mentorship to earmarked suppliers. Preference given to local qualifying suppliers.
– Facilitating new infrastructure such as roads, water supply, electricity, etc.
– Providing a local economic boost through taxes and duties, indirect salary spend and job creation, procurement, skills development and education
– Embarking on sustainable community development through the implementation of a schools support project, enterprise development programme and agricultural support programme, spending R2 million in the first 5 years

Project Risks, Impacts & Concerns

- The highlighted concerns and impacts in the communities are:
 - Noise, dust, vibration;
 - Reduced grazing and land use;
 - Public road diversions;
 - Resettlement of households and graves;
 - Community Health and safety; and
 - Impact on water sources
- Ibutho has completed the draft Environmental Impact Assessment and Management Programme (EIA/EMPr) in May 2015. The EIA/EMPr provide details on the mitigation and management measures:
 - Grazing: Supply of alternative grazing options
 - Resettlement: Provision of alternate housing options of the same or better standard – compilation of a resettlement policy document underway
 - Graves – Reburied in accordance with legislation, cultural traditions and family consultation
 - Other concerns raised by stakeholders:
 - Impact on overall ecology of the area
 - *Species composition, RDL and TOP species*
 - *Faunal behavioral patterns (ground vibration)*
 - *Migratory movements & ecological corridors*
 - *Impacts from alien vegetation and other edge effects*
 - *Rhino conservation, increased poaching risks*
 - HiP expansion plans and proposed corridors
 - Tourism: noise, dust, lighting, visual exposure, sense of place
 - Catchment water balance and water quality: iSimangaliso WHS

Sedimentation risks

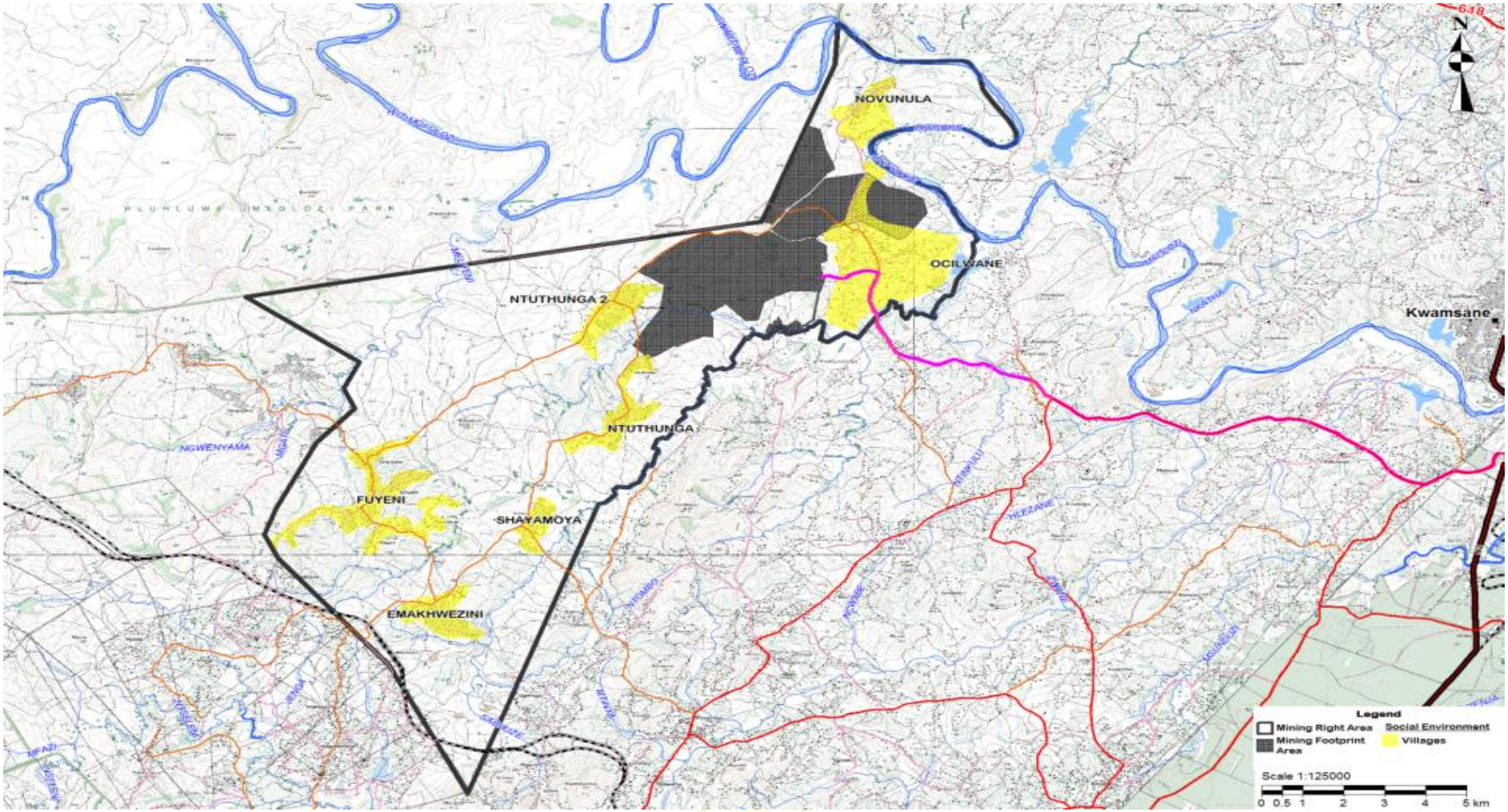


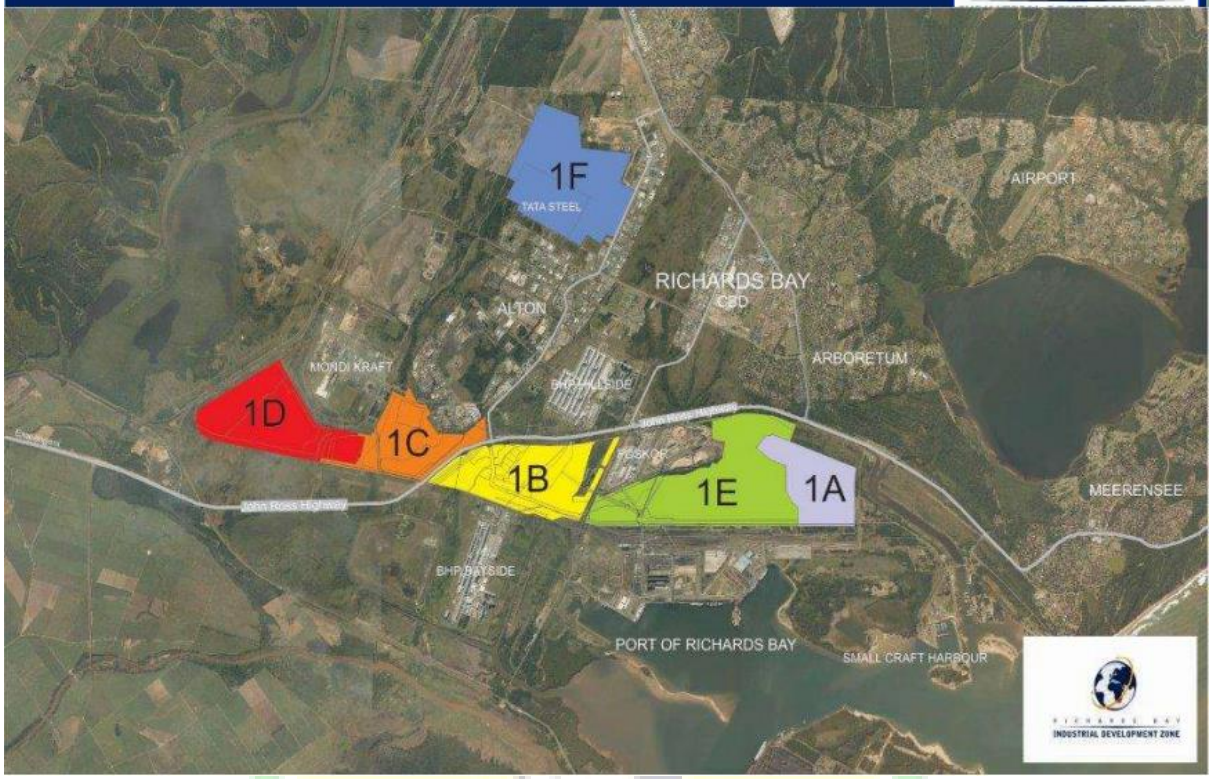
Figure 3L ibutho coal mine proposal

C.1.6.3.2. RICHARDS BAY INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT ZONE 50 YEAR MASTER PLAN RBIDZ

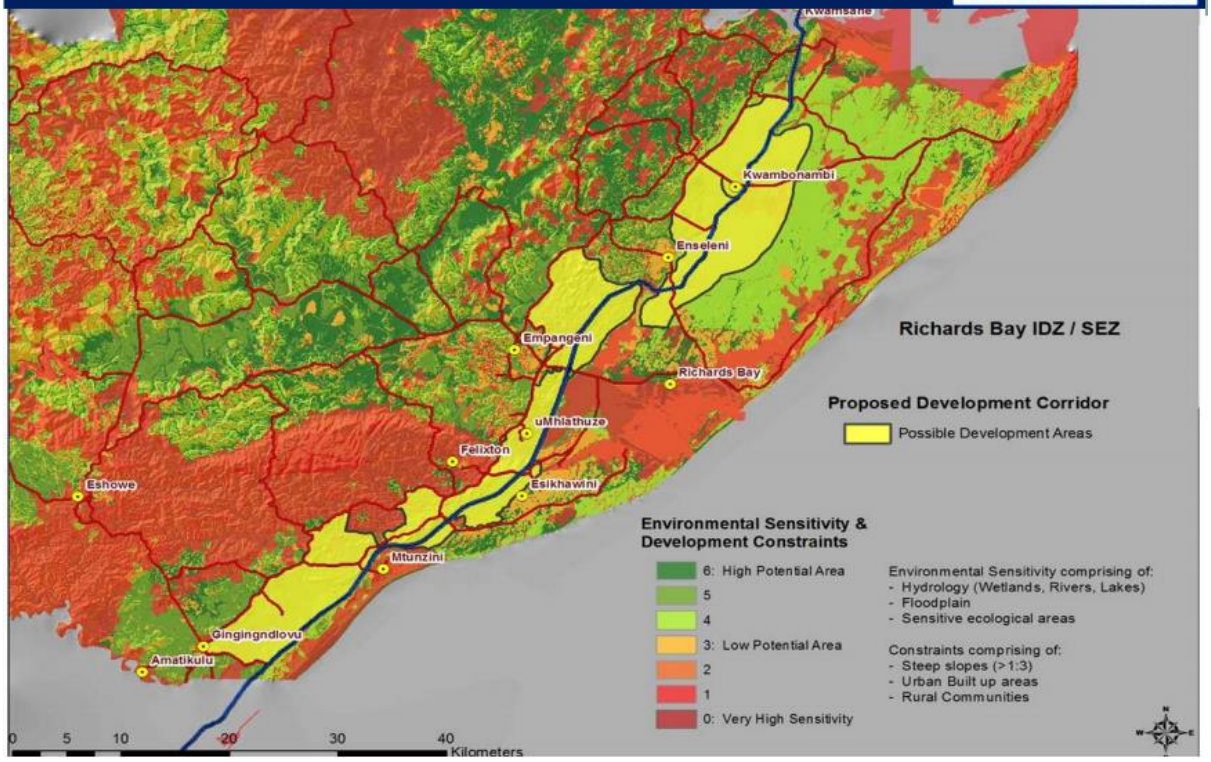
The Richards Bay Industrial Development Zone (RBIDZ) is a purpose-built and secure industrial estate on the North-Eastern South African coast, linked to the international deep-water port of Richards Bay. It is tailored for manufacturing of goods and production of services to boost beneficiation, investment, economic growth and the development of skills and employment. The RBIDZ, which is deemed to be a Special Economic Zone (SEZ), aims to encourage international competitiveness through world-class infrastructure as well as tax, VAT and duty free incentives to qualifying entities

The extent of the total proclaimed IDZ land is 345 hectares comprising five sites whose extent of land areas is shown below. All the Phases (Sites) of the IDZ shall be demarcated, fenced and provided with access control and security systems. Inward and outward movement of goods, persons and vehicles shall be placed under a strict control regime. RBIDZ shall establish a Main Customs Control Centre at its offices intended to be built at the entrance of the Phase 1A and 4 satellite control offices at the entrances of Phases 1B, 1C, 1D and 1F

RBIDZ ORIGINAL LAND PORTFOLIO



17 OPPORTUNITY AREAS IDENTIFIED



Richards Bay IDZ has requested the uMfolozi Municipality to:-

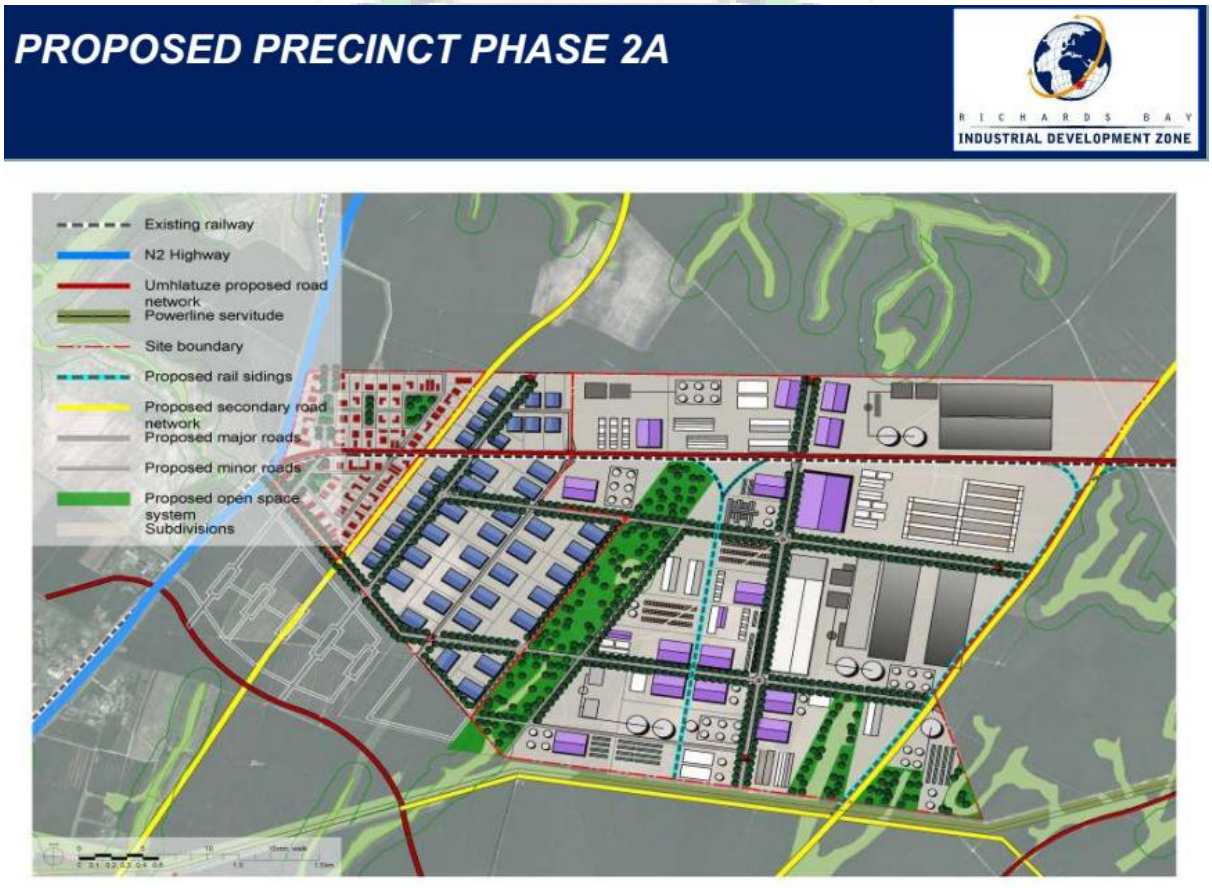
1. In principle support for the roll out of the RBIDZ 50 Year Master Plan & 10 Year Business Plan by the uMfolozi Municipality;

2. Incorporation of the proposed RBIDZ expansion areas into the uMfolozi Municipality IDP & SDF;

3. uMfolozi Municipality to support the various development applications that will be submitted to Government Agencies to obtain development approvals for the proposed RBIDZ expansion areas;

4. uMfolozi Municipality to encourage other Provincial Entities and Departments to support the RBIDZ with infrastructure development for the roll out of the RBIDZ Master Plan

Programme;



"A preferred Industrial location for quality investments in Africa"



C.1.6.3.3. RICHARDS BAY MINERALS

Richards Bay Minerals (RBM) is a subsidiary of Rio Tinto in South Africa, we produce ilmenite from mineral sand deposits. Rio Tinto's shareholding is 74 per cent. Daily the RBM team works towards our core leadership values. Only through respecting and applying these values can we continue to make all our stakeholders our priority. Our vision and uncompromising mission is to be the safest, most reliable and sustainable industrial minerals supplier. Our team strives to conduct our business with both passion and compassion. They realise that by creating a positive impact in our wider community, business success follows naturally.

As part of their corporate social investment these are the following projects and programmes they are involved in.

Local Economic Development Overview:

- Investment on SMME'S.
- Agriculture.

- Infrastructure.
- Health.

LED Budget Overview:

Project Name	Approved Budget	Spend to date	Status
Sokhulu Clinic	4,200,000	4,984,285	Completed
Mbonambi Clinic	4,000,000	2,900,000	Completed
Tisand & Mkhayideni Technical High Schools	7,500,000	6,906,663,	Completed
Port Dunnford Thusong Centre	4,000,000	3,500,000	Completed
ZN Thusong Centre	4,000,000	3,000,000	Completed
Khayalethu Home for Care	1,000,000	1,000,000	Completed

LED Projects

Subsistence to Small Scale Farming



- Project Complete
- Fencing of Model Community Garden
- Comprehensive Agricultural Training
- Hydroponic tunnels and water harvesting

Bulk Water Supply

Both water reticulation projects were delayed due to our partners not being ready to implement the initial phase. An opportunity for a water manufacturing plant has been brought forward by

which has been included in our proposed SLP.

Mbonambi PMTCT

Project completed and handed over to the Department of Health in July 2012.

Sokhulu Clinic

Project completed and handed over to the Department of Health in July 2012.

Houses for the Destitute

- R25mil (spread between all 4 host communities)
- Five room house with three bedrooms.
- All houses were constructed by host community companies .
-
- Only 11 houses in the Mkhwanazi are still under construction.
- A number of 33 houses have been completed in the other 3 host communities.
- Over 190 jobs have been created during construction.

Maphelane Road (P232)

- The project is 100% complete.
- 60 jobs created by the main contractor, with more jobs being created by host community enterprises.
- Portion of the work is sub-contracted to local enterprises.

Mpembeni Road (D887)

- The project is 100% complete and has been handed over to DOT
- 66 jobs created by the main contractor, with more jobs being created by host community enterprises
- Portion of the work sub-contracted to local enterprises

Mkhayideni Technical High School

- Project Completed and handed over in 2013.
- 21 jobs created.

Khayalethu Home for Care

- Project competed and handed over in 2012.

Under the enterprise & supplier development programme, RBM has established a Business Development Centre. The BDC intends to assist, nurture, incubate, build capacity and fast-track the development of host community enterprises so that they are better placed to apply for procurement opportunities.

PROPOSED LED PROJECTS FOR FINANCIAL YEAR 201515 – FINANCIAL YEAR 2019

• Fish Farming;

• RBM Wash Bay;

• Sewing Project;

• Concrete Making Project;

• Paper Making Project;

• Atmospheric Water Manufacturing;

• English Maths & Science Support Programme;

• Skills Training;

• Skills Training for the disabled and orphanage;

• Enterprise & Supplier Development;

• Commercial farms;

• Bursaries : 18 full bursary students
: 20 once off students.



C.1.6.3.4. MONDI FOREST

Mondi is operating within the uMfolozi Municipal Area undertaking forestry a large percentage of the commercial agricultural land is owned by Mondi.

As part of the Social Coporate responsibility they are involved in the following projects:-

Education

- Renovations.
- Mthwana Primary School.
- Luhlanga Primary School.

Sustainable livehood

- Intercropping project.

Health and Welfare

- Mobile clinic in a form of vehicle was donated by Mondi for communities.

Cattle owners programme

- Supplying water to Dipping tank – kwaMthethwa.
- Supply cattle water trough (water point).
- Grazing.

Sports

- Kwambo community league.
- Amangwe village.

Paper Donations

- Donations done on to schools:
- Mondi data base.
- Schools.

C.1.6.4. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

The purpose of the environmental analyses is commonly to monitor and study level of pollutants in the atmosphere, rivers and other specific setting in uThungulu District Municipality and it cover all local municipalities within uThungulu District.

BIODIVERSITY ASSETS

Mfolozi Forest

MANAGEMENT MEASURES

uThungulu has a sector-plan for Biodiversity Protection. uThungulu DM, DAEA and KZN Wildlife to determine realistic objectives for setting aside a portion of different habitat types as formally or informally protected areas or areas where development is restricted.

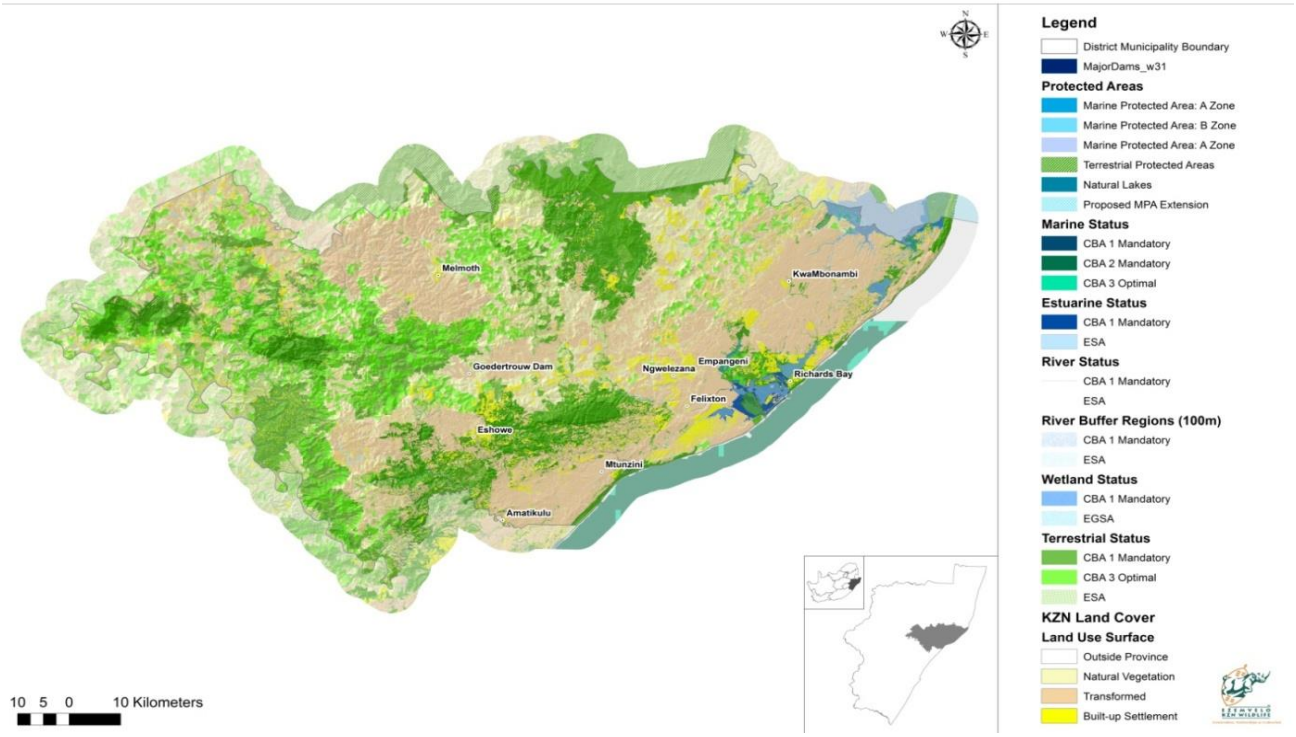
MANAGEMENT STATUS

The environmentally sensitive areas are protected from development via special management corridors.

CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AND ECOLOGICAL SUPPORT AREAS MAP

Based on the KZN 2005 Land Cover V2.0

uThungulu District Municipality



The above map shows the critical biodiversity and ecological support areas at uThungulu District Municipality.

PRESSURES

Subsistence farming in wetlands.

Deforestation (clearance of medicinal plants, building material, etc.).

Over- harvesting by hunters and angler (including small wild birds and eggs by villagers).

Alien species invasion, and sometimes animals, especially plants such as Lantana and Chromalaena.

High development pressures in an environmental sensitive areas.

Changing weather and climatic patterns will transform habitats.

Soil erosion triggered by agricultural practices (monoculture and overgrazing).

PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Education of communities on sustainable utilization and burning methods.

Regulation of farming awareness

Clearing of alien invasive species.

Management of proposed development (EIA)

Pouching more trees, reducing emissions environmental friendly system.

Appropriate cultivation methods and protection of vegetation.

Determine the potential for ecotourism ventures.

Promote diversification of agriculture through education of communities.

Alien invasive removal programs.

Prevent further fragmentation of grasslands and encourage formation of corridors.

Environmental education programs for communities to teach conservation management practices.

Ensure protection of different vegetation type, recognition in LUMS.

uThungulu DM, DAEA and KZN Wildlife to determine realistic objectives for setting aside a portion of different habitat types as formally or informally protected areas or areas where development is restricted.

AIR QUALITY

Pollutants

Industries in Richards Bay and Mpangeni

Health

Burning of grassland

Mining

Motor vehicles

MANAGEMENT STATUS

Air quality in uMfolozi LM is been good and has low noise emissions.

PRESSURES

Emissions Polluting Industries within air quality buffer zones.

Pollution from medical waste.

Biomass burning.

Mining operations.

Transport- related emissions.

Household fuel combustion.

PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Eliminating fossils fuel and the ultimate replacement of the internal-combustion engine.

Projects to be proposed to minimise air pollutants to the atmosphere.

Creating other technological systems of burning biomass.

Encourage people to use vehicles that are environmental friendly and well serviced vehicles.

Encouraging communities to use solar systems

Air quality monitoring station should be placed between potentially polluting industries and communities.

Industries should minimize level of sulphur dioxide, smog, and smoke in order to improve people's health by using cleaner production methods.

Air quality monitoring.

WATER RESOURCE

Asset

uMhlathuze Water (uMhlathuze Catchment)

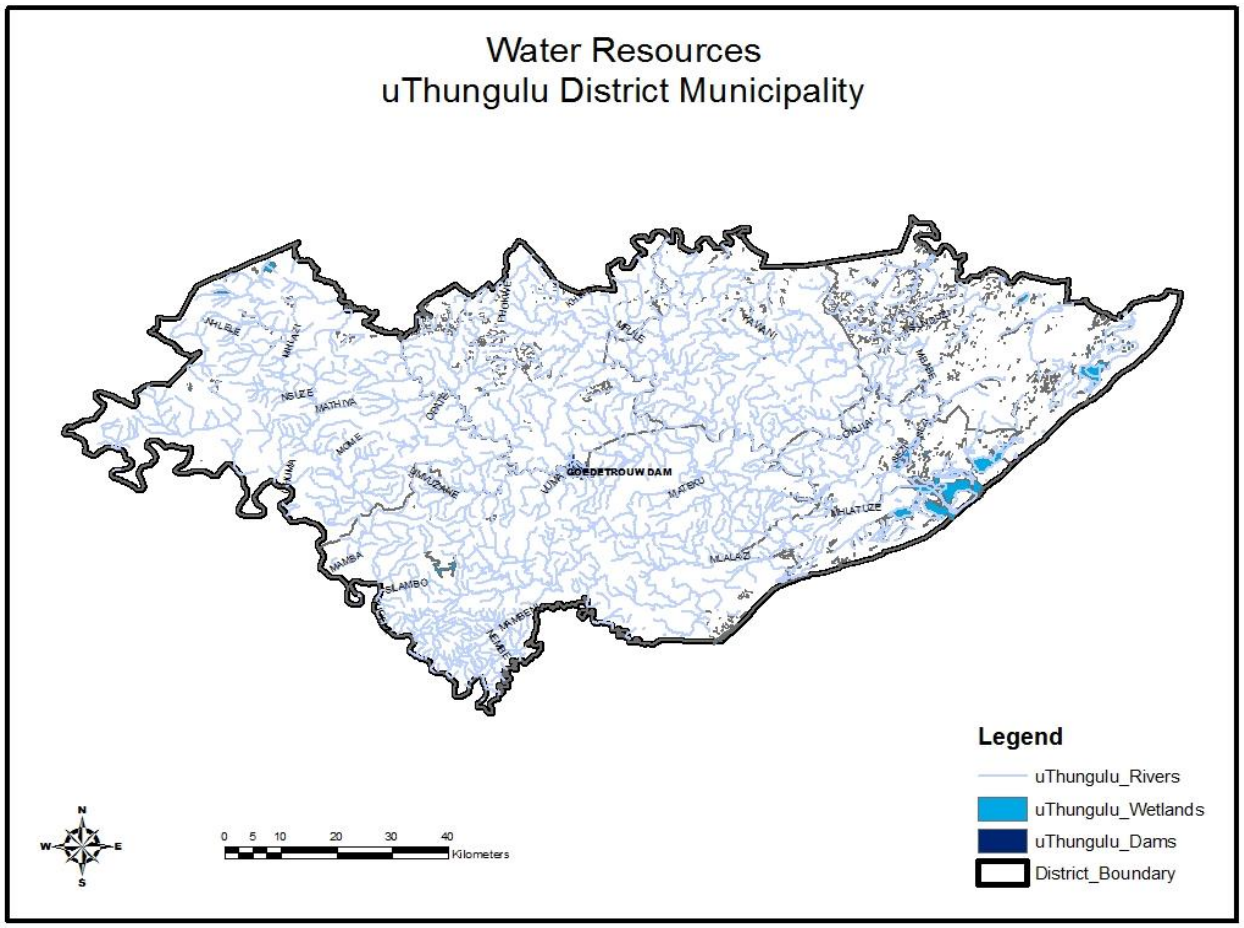
Lake Chubu

Lake Nhlabane, Nsezi & Mzingazi

Goedefrouw Phobane Dam

MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Special management areas have been identified within uThungulu District Municipality. The Strategic Catchment Management has been put into place. DWA has a full authority at uMhlathuze Catchment. Catchment Management Agencies (CMA's) in the next 5 years that are lawful entities of the National Water Act.



An above map shows water resources (rivers, wetlands and dams) in uThungulu District Municipality.

KEY IMPACTS

Increasing abstraction from lakes for industrial use. Discharge of waste by waste by industries.Degradation of wetlands through cultivation.Decline in water quality for domestic purposes and human consumption. Lakes are depleting due to water demands.

Ground water pollution and contamination from fertilizers, industrial spillages and run off. Settlement developments within flood lines. Saline intrusion along the coastal aquifer shore line. Extortion of water due to climate change.

PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Storm water management must be undertaken for existing developments and all new developments must have storm water management plans approved by the local municipalities. It is the responsibility of the District Municipality to provide comments on the storm water management plans and to ensure that the local municipalities request plans when necessary.

The catchment management forums need to manage the river systems and their catchments. Planning in the uThungulu DM should occur in the context of and in close co-operation with planning authorities on the periphery of the DM boundaries and in the hinterland of the uThungulu DM's catchment areas, in order to influence environmental management in those areas.

Protection and responsible management of the wetlands with a prioritization in the LUMS and make the already known wetlands known to the municipality.

Determine a rating system to prioritise wetlands according to sensitivity and effectiveness. Communication between relevant authorities must be improved and strategic guidelines must be developed for the control and management of sand-winning. Form catchment management forums to manage the river systems and their catchments. Through the catchment management forums, river systems should be monitored for pollution that lowers water quality. Polluter must pay principle.

COASTAL RESOURCES

ASSET: uMfolozi Coastline

MANAGEMENT MEASURES

uThungulu DM has been proactive in implementing setback lines as a planning guideline prior to enactment of the ICMA. uThungulu DM has also a development of an Estuary Management Plan in accordance with Integrated Coastal management act (ICM Act.)

MANAGEMENT STATUS

Commercial activities and industrial development pressures along the coastline are the main concern in uThungulu DM.

PRESSURES

Heavy Metal Mining along the coast and off shore.Coastal floodplain area becoming clayey loam to the west with a high erodibility potential.Clearance of coastal vegetation

Land based activities that affect the marine, Inappropriate use of estuaries, Excessive beach erosion. Commercial activities with industrial development and the port along the coastline.Industrial effluent pipelines contribute to marine pollution.

PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Development of an Estuary Management Plan in accordance with Integrated Coastal management act (ICM Act).

The provincial department is the implementer of the National programme of action, in an aim for marine conservation.

Development Coastal Management programmes, the municipality's mandate to provide the require infrastructure in order to development in a positive manner.

Development of ORV's as a management strategy. Establishment of water quality guideline blue-flag status beaches.

Improve facilities and security at popular beach locations to increase tourism potential and optimise recreational use.

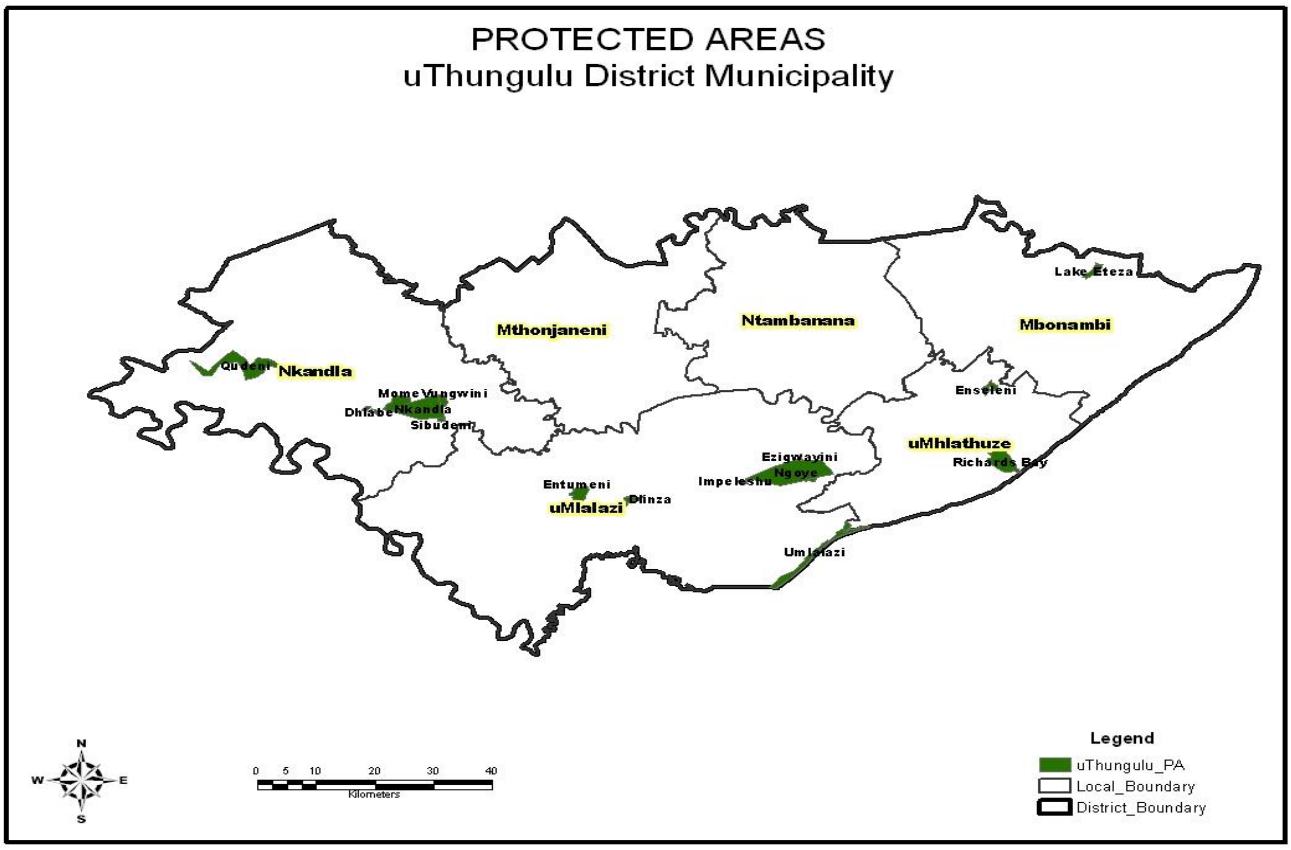
Coastal Education, to bring about awareness in this district.

Sites of Conservation Value

Hluhluwe- Umfolozi Park, This area is protected and managed by KZN Wildlife.

MANAGEMENT STATUS

KZN Wildlife is doing awareness programmes about Important Bird Life that exist at Dlinza and Ongoye Forest. Clearing of alien plants project are currently in place.



An above map shows the protected areas at uThungulu District Municipality.

PRESSURES

Dunes surrounding the estuary mouth.

Development pressures.

Loss of coastal lowland forest.

The spread of alien invasive plants.

Soil erosion.

Overgrazing and commercial farming.

Mismanagement of land.

Bush encroachment- scrub and thicket intensification especially by Acacia scrub due to overstocking resulting in a loss of grazing land and greatly reduced carrying capacity.

Forest depletion- forests have given way to cultivated land in some areas and grassland in others.

PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Development should not have adverse impacts on the landscape, townscapes, or sense of place associated with lake features.

Implementing buffer zones around key assets to reduce disturbances.

Discouraging activities that would damage the hydrological functioning and ecological integrity of the Mhlathuze River and the Mzingazi Canal.

Encouraging activities that would contribute to the long-term conservation objectives corridor.

Initiating the development of an Estuary Management Plan in terms of the Integrated Coastal Management Act (2008) for the Port Estuary.

Implementing a precautionary management strategy for biodiversity offsets to facilitate a no net loss policy and preferable a net gain of biodiversity on the ground with respect to species composition, habitat structure, ecosystem function and people's use and cultural values associated with biodiversity.

Development should promote a 100m setback line from the lakeshore to protect topographic features.

Development should not compromise the future of the proposed conservation corridor.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Waste Type

Domestic

Industrial

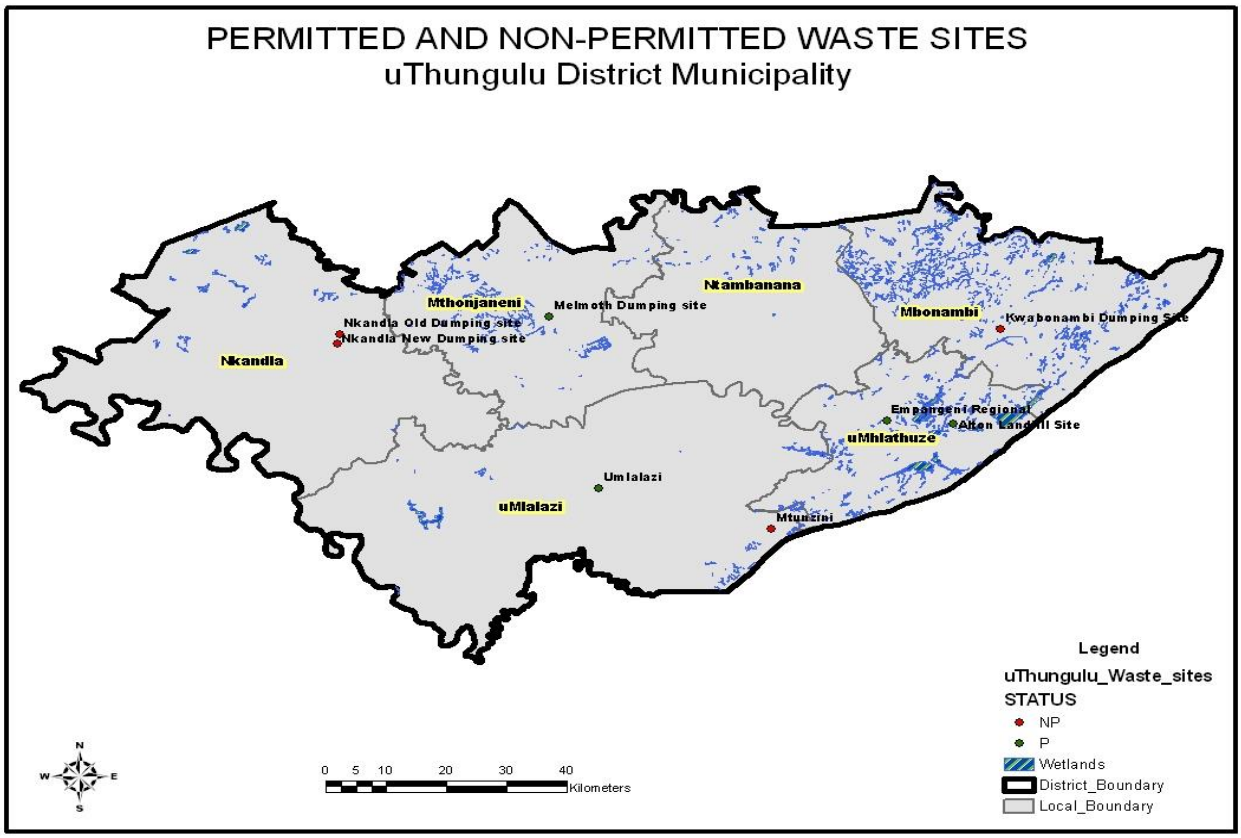
Medical waste

MANAGEMENT MEASURES

uThungulu Municipality has a Waste Management Plan for all local municipalities. Industries within uThungulu DM have Waste Management Systems. Clinics and hospitals within the district have their Waste Management System.

MANAGEMENT STATUS

There is a considerable scope for improving the urban litter waste management situations, further specific research to address developing environmentally friendly programmes. A thorough investigation of the condition, suitability and service provision of the landfill site and sewerage treatment works has been undertaken.



An above shows the permitted and non-permitted wasted sites at uThungulu District Municipality

KEY MANAGEMENT PRIORITIES

High generation of waste and litter around taxi rank and informal trading area.

Undeveloped lots are used as dumping grounds.

Suitability and service provision of the landfill site and sewerage treatment works should be undertaken.

Illegal dumping of waste and garden refuse on vacant lots, stream courses and other inappropriate places in the CBD and suburbs is a real problem.

PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Waste management measures i.e. Reduction, Re-use, Recycling and Recovery of waste, storage, collection and transportation of waste, treatment, processing and disposal of waste.

Considerable scope of improving the urban litter and waste management situation, further specific research to address developing and environment

friendly, integrated waste management programmes for the area, which may include separation and recycling concept as well as composting facilities.

KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

Agricultural and erosion (Extensive monoculture). Where cane burning takes place on slopes, soil erosion is a potential threat and should be monitored. Severe erosion due to long periods of cultivation and overgrazing, pressure of the land by people and livestock, commercial faming and mismanagement of the land.

High rate of water extraction. There is high level of extraction of water for domestic and industrial use. There's also a saline intrusion along the coastal aquifers.

Mining. Dust generation due to different mining activities, destruction of dunes and altered landscape.

Land degradation. Biophysical environment is being affected by human induced processes i.e. burning of veld for grazing, overgrazing and deforestation trigger soil erosion, sheet flow, gully, and landslides.

Bush encroachment. Scrub and thicket intensification, especially by Acacia scrub, due to overstocking, resulting in a loss of grazing land and greatly reduced carrying capacity.

Forest depletion - forest have given way to cultivated lands in some areas and grasslands in others. The disappearance of forests in catchment sponge areas is a potentially serious threat to the water supplied to the rivers. Without the vegetation and forest cover, sponges dry up, greatly reducing river flow and reducing protection to areas downstream during peak floods. Only a few relic patches remain, and are currently under threat of encroachment.

Solid waste. Litter considerable scope for improving the urban litter and waste management situation, further specific research to address developing an environmentally friendly, integrated waste management programme for the area, which may include separation and recycling concepts as well as composting facilities. Job creation and entrepreneurial spin-offs are possible. High generation of waste and litter around taxi ranks and informal trading areas is unacceptable. Illegal dumping of waste and garden refuse on vacant lots, stream courses and other inappropriate

places in the CBD and suburbs is a real problem. A thorough investigation of the condition, suitability and service provision of the landfill site and sewerage treatment works should be undertaken.

Burning of grasslands. Burning of grasslands should be designed according to the best scientific conservation principles and not simply according to some other agenda. Use of the grasslands for domestic livestock grazing is not desirable since many of these grasslands are on steep slopes and therefore susceptible to erosion. Use of the grasslands for low key game farming would be more suitable (than domestic livestock) and lucrative if appropriately selected species were used.

Alien invasive vegetation. Areas heavily invaded by alien vegetation should be eradicated and rehabilitated. Poor Environmental awareness programmes.

COASTAL MANAGEMENT ISSUES

Catchment and River Management: Activities in the catchments and rivers have an impact of the coast through estuaries. Particular areas of concern are industrial pollution in certain areas, soil erosion resulting from bad agricultural practices, sand winning within rivers systems that disturbs ecosystems and impacts on the sand balance.

Prevent illegal activities: There are many instances of illegal activities on the coast ranging from illegal expansion of existing developments, establishing new illegal development and illegal trawling.

Create coastal opportunities for poor communities: Poor communities in the district are generally located away from the coast and have limited access to recreational, settlement and economic opportunities linked to the coast.

Formal protection of coastal resources: There is very limited formal protection of coastal resources. In particular there is only one securely protected coastal conservation area in the district located in the north. There is no formal protection of biodiversity resources in the uMfolozi area. In addition increased protection and upgrading of historical coastal resources is required.

Management and promotion of recreational use: There are high levels of recreational use in the district. This is an important economic asset and steps need to be taken to expand recreational options and promote use. In addition

there is a need to manage different uses to prevent conflict and to ensure that recreational use does not harm the resource base. There needs to be investment in recreational assets such as the establishment of Blue Flag beaches.

GENERAL COASTAL MANAGEMENT ISSUES

Lack of and need to improve capacity in coastal management: There are limited human resources allocated to coastal management within the district and in addition those people involved in coastal management have limited expertise.

Identification and protection of historical sites: A number of significant historical sites in the coastal area of uThungulu have limited protection and interpretation.

The impact of the ORV regulations: The ORV regulations (which prevented recreational four-by-four access and resulted in the formalization of boat launch sites) have negatively impacted on some aspects of the coastal tourism and recreation in the district.

Beach cleaning and Blue Flag Beach requirements: Beach cleaning was not always adequate and that there is a need to establish Blue Flag beaches within the district.

The right of access to the beach: Increased physical development adjacent to the coastline would reduce points of public access to the beach in the district and effectively privatize portions of the coastline.

Storm water management: The storm water system in some areas is not adequate for the current level of development and that negative impacts could result.

Unregulated sand-winning activities: There are unregulated sand-winning activities taking place in the district that are having a negative impact on the rivers in the coastal area.

Soil erosion: Soil erosion levels are too high and having a negative impact on rivers in the coastal area.

Maintaining the balance between conservation and development: The difficulty in maintaining the ecological integrity of the district while at the same time allowing development for the benefit of the citizens of the district.

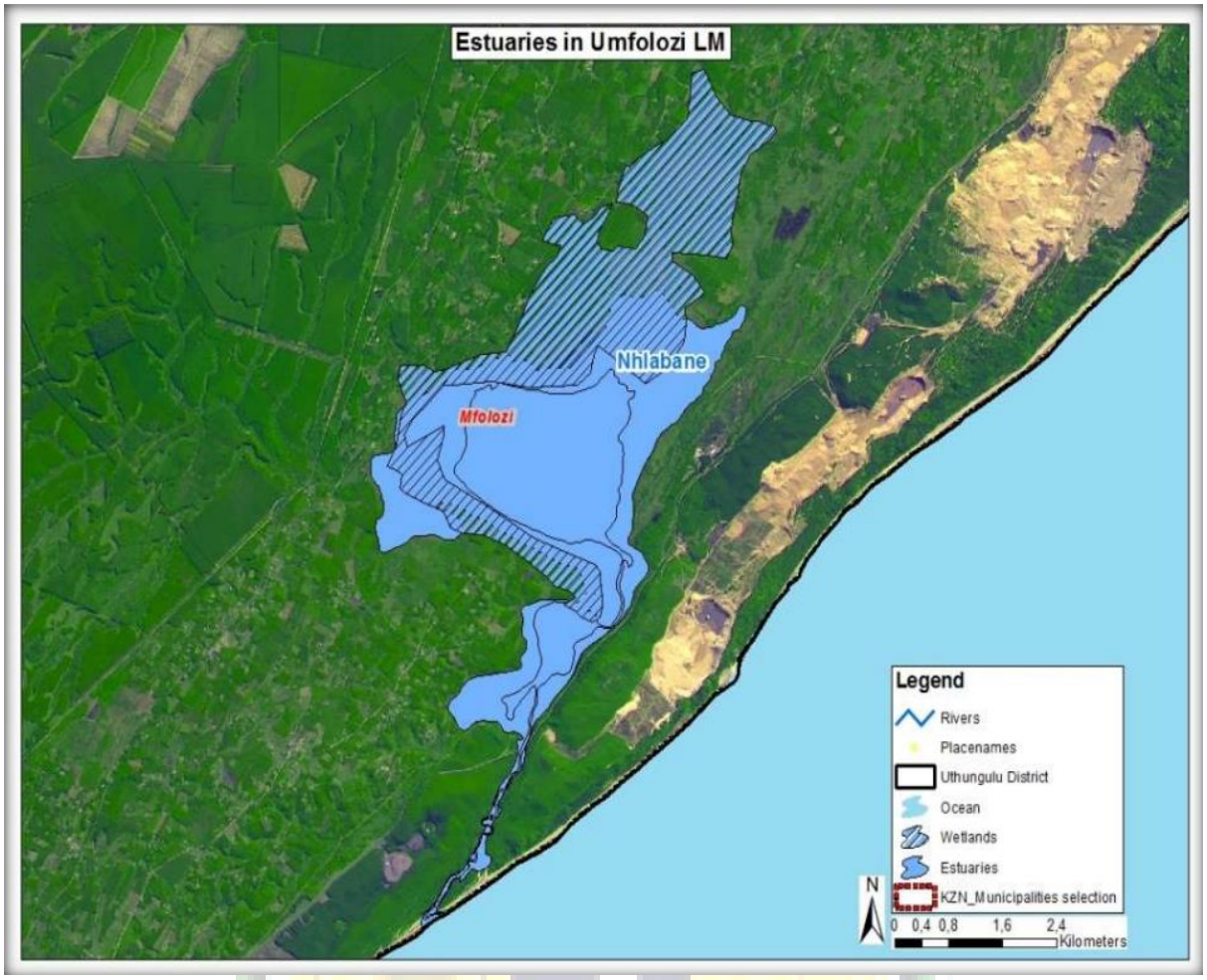
Lack of awareness and information on coastal management: The lack of awareness regarding coastal management issues in the general public and the lack of information to increase this awareness. *Alien vegetation control:* Alien vegetation control in the district is inadequate .*Lack of enforcement control* - coastal and other regulations: Legislation and by-laws relating to coastal management are not enforced in the district resulting in inappropriate and potentially damaging development. *Unregulated coastal development and its impact:* Coastal development in the district is expanding rapidly in an unregulated manner and this could have a number of negative impacts on the coast of the district. *Safety and security on the coast:* The safety and security of coastal users and their possessions.

Dune erosion: Erosion of dunes along the coastline and the potential negative impact of this. *River and estuary impacts:* Problems such as soil erosion and water abstraction that are having negative impacts on estuaries. *Poverty alleviation and job creation*: There is a need to promote poverty alleviation and job creation. *Loss of biodiversity*: Various activities on the Richards Bay coast are leading to a loss of biodiversity in the coast. *Co-operative governance and stakeholder engagement on coastal issues*: The need for government organisation to co-operate effectively and to engage stakeholders on coastal issues. *Stoppage of working for the Coast Programme*: The break in the working for the coast programme and the negative impact this would have on beach cleaning and alien vegetation control.

THE NHLABANE ESTUARY

The Nhlabane Estuary is a small temporary open/closed estuary along the Northern KwaZuluNatal coastline, 40 km north of Richards Bay. The soils of the estuary are generally low to very low in natural fertility because of their high permeability, the rapid leaching of nutrients and because they form such a thin surface, seldom in excess of 60 cm. Despite the soils having low agricultural potential, flat topography, warm temperatures and high rainfall provides suitable conditions for sugar cane cultivation and forestry. Despite its location away from major industrial and residential development, the Nhlabane Estuary has

a long history of being affected by dune mining activities



ISSUES OF UMFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Lack of Waste Management Plan. The potential volumes of Sulphur Dioxide, Nitrogen Oxide, Carbon Dioxide and particulates that will be emitted from the storage and combustion of material during the power generation process. The potential impact on local schools, communities in close proximity to the proposed site. Waste water (industrial and domestic) is discharged into the Nseleni River.

Excessive beach erosion. uMfolozi coastal floodplain area is becoming clayey loam to the west with high erodibility potential.

Clearing of coastal vegetation. Triggers soil erosion.

Dune mining. Illegal mining of dunes along uMfolozi coastline.

Air pollution. Air pollution is recognized as one of the most serious environmental issues in the area.

Land degradation. Biophysical environment is being affected by human induced processes i.e., burning of veld for grazing, overgrazing and deforestation trigger soil erosion, sheet flow, gully, and landslides.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

The following has been extracted from the UDM Integrated Environmental Program (IEP), prepared by Servest SA (Pty) Ltd (2012, pg. 36): Attached is the

"The majority of the uMfolozi area can be regarded as having low species sensitivity. The indigenous coastal forests are regarded as moderately sensitive and should be protected. The wetland areas just inland of these indigenous forests should also be protected due to the current threatened status of wetlands. A small area alongside Lake Nhlabane has however been regarded as highly sensitive.

Dawson's Rock, Lake Nhlabane, and its terminus in Nhlabane estuary are located in the north of the District and south of Maphelane. This beautiful stretch of coastline is relatively unknown and mostly inaccessible from the nearby N2, and has been identified as a potential coastal destination. Mapelane Reserve is located at the southern extremity of the Greater St Lucia Wetland Park, recently proclaimed as a World Heritage Site.

Buffer zones around conservation areas including Lake Eteza and the Hluhluwe–Umfolozi Park should be regarded as sensitive environments.

GEOLOGY

The rocks in the western sections of the uMfolozi area belong to the Karoo Sequence and are represented by the Dwyka Formation of glacial deposits at the base followed by a conformable sequence of sandstones, mudstones and shales of the Ecca Group and roofed by basaltic lavas. A thick succession of basaltic lava of the Letaba Formation covers most of the western area with the shales and mudstones of the Ecca Group and alternating shales and sandstones of the Emakhwezini Formation and the fine grained sandstones and mudstones of the Nyoka Formation.

There is a widespread quaternary deposit of white windblown sand blanketing the coastal plain. Alluvium is also common in low-lying areas such as river valleys and lakes. The coastal plain

is separated from the basalts in the west by granite and granite gneiss intrusions.

SOILS

The soils within the area can be generally described as moderate too deep in the coastal floodplain area becoming clayey loam to the west with a high erodibility potential. Soils in the eastern section of the area are typical of an emergent coastline. Deep grey sands of the Fernwood form are a predominant feature covering most of the area.

The western sections in the Mhlana Traditional Area consist of reddish, clayey soils associated with the Basalt of the Letaba Formation, Lebombo Group. The extreme western portions of the area consist of shallow soils originating from weathered rock predominantly belonging to the Glenrosa or Mispah forms. Lime is generally present in lowland soils located in valley bottoms.

Clay to sandy loam soils predominate the plains of the Umfolozi River sections of which are evident in the northern parts of the study area and also found associated with Lake Eteza. These alluvial soils are well drained with high percentage silts.

TOPOGRAPHY

The study area comprises a long flat coastal plain rising gently from the coast towards the west where it reaches a height of approximately 200 masl (metres above mean sea-level), the highest point being KwaMendo in the west at 381 masl. The coastal plain is interspersed by high dunes and is further characterized by a number of short perennial rivers that originate within the area and either drain northwards towards the Umfolozi River or towards the coastal lakes in the vicinity of Richards Bay to the south. Two coastal lakes lie within the area, Lake Nhlabane on the coast and Lake Eteza towards the north.

CLIMATE

The climate is humid with one to two months experiencing very little or no rain. Rain falls mainly in summer but the uMfolozi area may receive up to 40% of its rainfall in winter.

The mean annual rainfall range for the area is approximately 800mm to 1 400mm. Summers are hot, while

winters are mild with an average temperature of 20°C.

SURFACE WATER

The northern sections drain towards the Umfolozi River while the southern sections drain towards the coastal lakes Nhlabane, Nsezi and Mzingazi that form part of the Mhlathuze catchment. Several perennial rivers occur within the north western sections, including the Ntutunga, Mvamanzi and the Ntinkulu which form part of the Umfolozi catchment.

The Msunduzi, Mbabe and Ntobozi feed Lake Eteza. The coastal plain has a number of non-perennial rivers. The Mvuya and the Mokana are tributaries of the Msunduzi which join with the Umfolozi at its mouth. The Mpungase feeds Lake Nhlabane. This system is characterized by wetlands that lie behind the coastal forest. Other small water bodies within this system are the Lakes Ozwanini and Igwenyeni.

The uThungulu District Municipality is the bulk water supplier in the area and envisages the formulation of Catchment Management Agencies (CMAs) in the next five years that are lawful entities of the National Water Act. The many rivers in the system generally supply adequate water for domestic and stock use. The uMfolozi and the Mhlathuze Rivers offer potential for irrigation. There are currently great demands on the Mhlathuze Supply System due to water demands in Empangeni and Richards Bay, with Richards Bay Minerals placing the greatest demand on water resources including water from Lake Nhlabane which lies within the uMfolozi area.

GROUNDWATER

Consisting predominantly of sandstones, the western sections of the uMfolozi area has a high potential for groundwater aquifers. The basalts of the Letaba Formation are essentially fine-grained crystalline variety with extremely low porosity and permeability. Surface weathering, faulting and fracturing play an important role in targeting groundwater sources within this rock. The water to the west is generally of a poor quality, being suitable for emergency use or for short-term use only.

The quantity of water is largely dependent on the depth of saturated sand, grain size and recharge events. The water table is however expected to

be shallow and boreholes are likely to give moderate yields of 0.5 to 3 litres per second over most of the study area with the greatest yields being in the extreme west where yields of greater than 3 litres per second can be expected. Although the presence of brackish water containing a high percentage dissolved salts is likely, the groundwater quality in the area is generally regarded as being of a good quality.

AESTHETICS (VISUAL, NOISE AND AIR QUALITY)

The aesthetics in the uMfolozi area can generally be regarded as good as a result of the absence of large development or industry in the area meaning that the air quality and noise levels in the area are good. Sugar cane and veld burning are the most important source of air pollution within the area. Major sources of visual intrusion are likely to be large expanses of monocultures including plantations and fields of sugar cane which would disrupt the natural views. The presence of litter in traditional authority areas due to the lack of formal waste disposal sites as well as dongas and barren lands created by improper farming practices and overgrazing also decrease the aesthetic appeal of the area.

NATURAL VEGETATION

The natural vegetation is characterized by Moist Coastal Forest, Thorn and Palm Veld along the coastal plain with Moist Zululand Thornveld found to the west at higher altitudes.

MOIST COASTAL FOREST, THORN AND PALM VELD

The vegetation on the coastal plain is generally restricted to sandy soils and is influenced by salt spray, fire and grazing. The water table plays a crucial role in defining plant communities on the geologically young substratum. Most of the natural vegetation in the area has been removed and replaced by exotic commercial forestry plantations forming the uMfolozi State Forests.

Wetland vegetation predominates in the area surrounding Nhlabane Lake surrounded by indigenous forest to the east and thickets and bushveld to the west. The vegetation to the west of the study area is predominantly natural, but it has transformed by lands cultivated both for commercial and subsistence farming.

MOIST ZULULAND THORNVELD

Moist Zululand Thornveld occurs naturally along the north western parts of the municipal area. Most of the natural vegetation in the area has been destroyed due to commercial and subsistence farming. The vegetation patterns vary considerably as open grassland with patches of scrub forest, bushed grassland and bushland thicket. Riverine bushland thickets occur along drainage lines.

FAUNA

Little information is available on the animal species within the area. Game species that are suitable or occurring along the coastal plain include bushbuck, common duiker, red duiker, impala, reedbuck, blue wildebeest, nyala, zebra and bushpig. While the average potential grazing capacity for the area is1.8 ha/Au, the area is largely overstocked with a current grazing capacity of 1.0 ha/Au.

SPECIES SENSITIVITY

The majority of the uMfolozi area can be regarded as having low species sensitivity. The indigenous coastal forests are regarded as moderately sensitive and should be protected.

The wetland areas just inland of these indigenous forests are defined as being marginally sensitive. A small area alongside Lake Nhlabane has however been regarded as highly sensitive. Buffer zones around conservation areas including Lake Eteza and the Hluhluwe – Umfolozi Park should also be regarded as being sensitive environments.

MARINE ENVIRONMENT

The coastal strip is not limited to the seashore, i.e. between the continental shelf and the high-tide mark, but is linked to the hinterland via rivers, catchments and physical infrastructure, i.e. road and rail. Hence, the coastal strip can generally be confined to the area between the coastline and the N2, the average distance of which is between 5 to 30 kilometers. The coastal strip is rich in natural assets, i.e. long, sandy beaches, rivers, lakes and estuaries and indigenous forests, all of which support and abundance of fauna and flora and as such, has the potential to be developed into an area of national and international significance. Dune mining also contributes to the value of the area's coastal zone in terms of production, exports and job creation. The development of the region should be approached from an integrated

perspective bearing in mind the need to balance development with the protection of the environment.

Economic and urban activity in the uMfolozi Municipal area is focused in areas with suitable soils and climate for forestry and cultivation of sugar cane.

C.1.7. SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS AND OPPORTUNITIES

The indigenous coastal forests are regarded as moderately sensitive and should be protected. The wetland areas just inland of these indigenous forests should also be protected due to the current threatened status of wetlands.

A small area alongside Lake Nhlabane has however been regarded as highly sensitive.

Two coastal lakes lie within the area, Lake Nhlabane on the coast and Lake Eteza towards the north.

The uThungulu District Municipality is the bulk water supplier in the area and envisages the formulation of Catchment Management Agencies (CMAs) in the next five years that are lawful entities of the National Water Act.

The many rivers in the system generally supply adequate water for domestic and stock use. The uMfolozi and the Mhlathuze River offer potential for irrigation.

Although the presence of brackish water containing a high percentage dissolved salts is likely, the groundwater quality in the area is generally regarded as being of a good quality.

The aesthetics in the uMfolozi area can generally be regarded as good as a result of the absence of large development or industry in the area meaning that the air quality and noise levels in the area are good.

Generally, uMfolozi has good potential agricultural land, which is evident in the extensive monoculture activities on both sides on the N2, as well as forestry in the central parts of the Municipal Area.

WEAKNESSES AND THREATS

There are currently great demands on the Mhlathuze Supply System due to water demands in Empangeni and

Richards Bay, with Richards Bay Minerals placing the greatest demand on water resources including water from Lake Nhlabane which lies within the uMfolozi area.

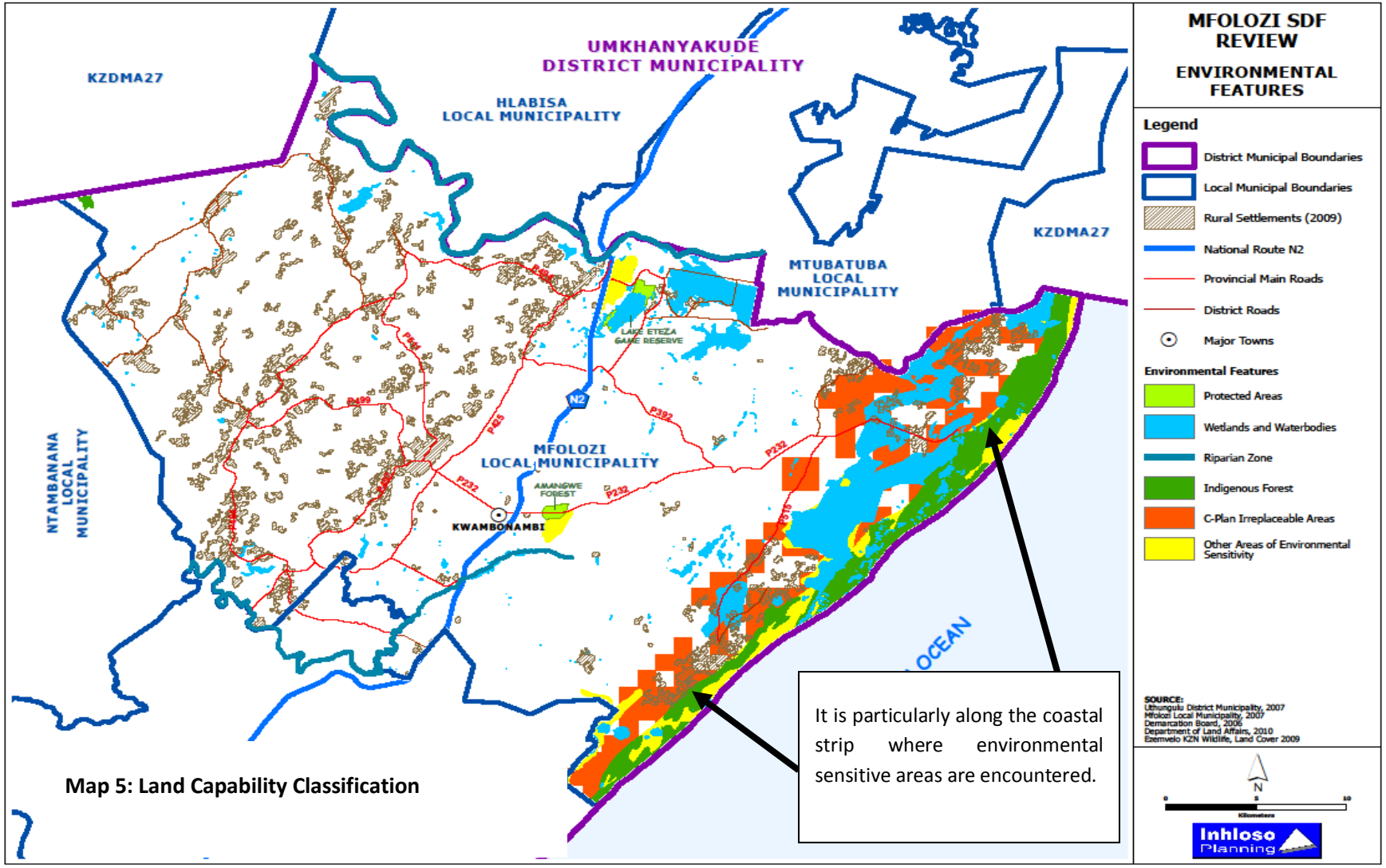
The water to the west is generally of a poor quality, being suitable for emergency use only.

Major sources of visual intrusion are likely to be large expanses of monocultures including plantations and fields of sugar cane which would disrupt the natural views.

The presence of litter in traditional authority areas due to the lack of formal waste disposal sites as well as dongas and barren lands created by improper farming practices and overgrazing also decrease the aesthetic appeal of the area.

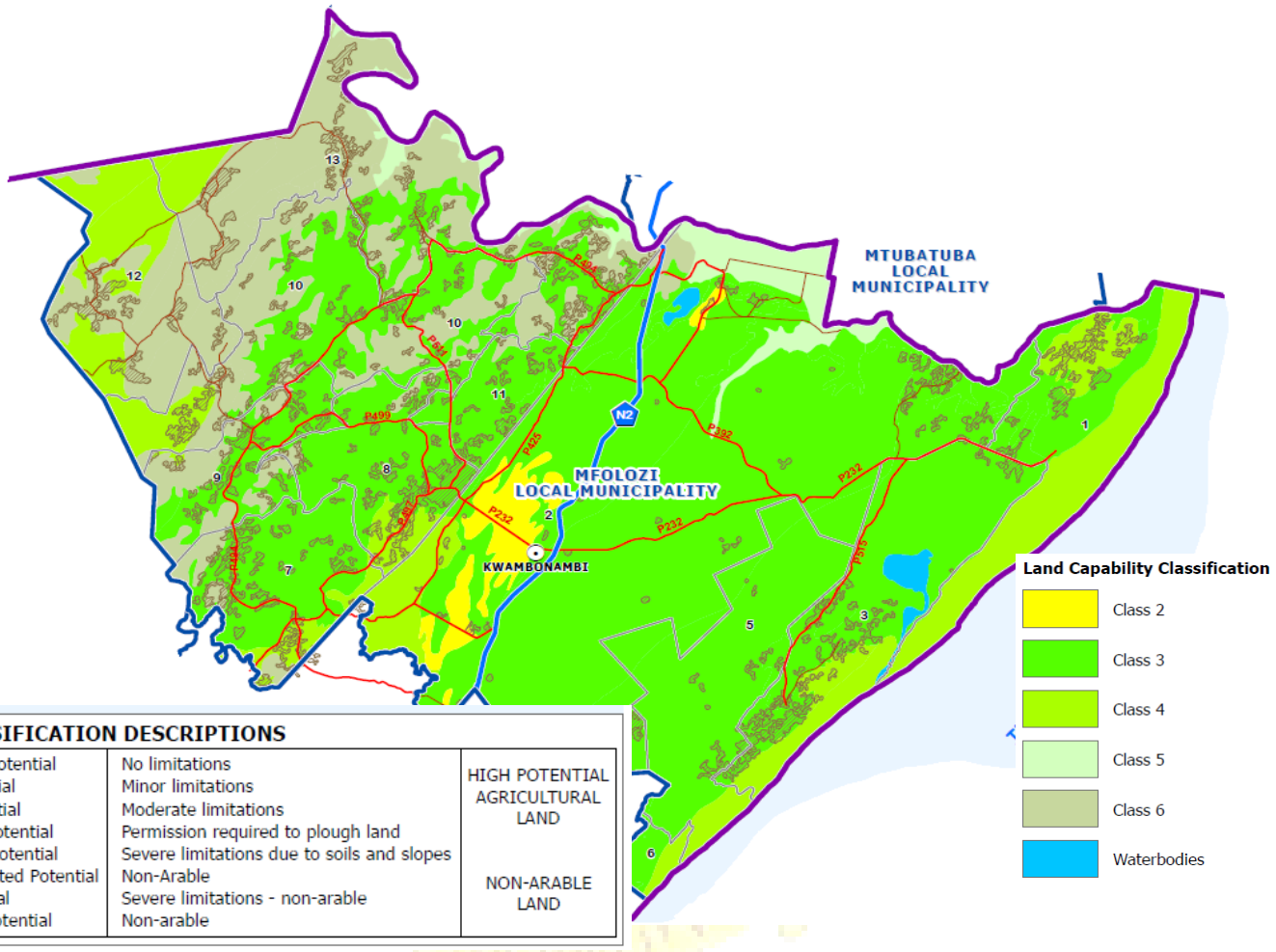
While the average potential grazing capacity for the area is 1.8 ha/Au, the area is largely overstocked with a current grazing capacity of 1.0 ha/Au.

C.1.8. LAND CAPABILITY CLASSIFICATION



Map 5: Land Capability Classification

In terms of the **Land Capability Classification Map**, a small area to the east of uMfolozi Town is classified as 'High Potential' agricultural land (Class 2). 'Good Potential' agricultural land (Class 3) is evident in the area to the east of the N2, whilst 'Moderate' to 'Restricted' agricultural land (Class 4 and 5, respectively) is evident in the western part of the Mhlana Traditional Authority area.



LAND CLASSIFICATION DESCRIPTIONS		
1. Very High Potential	No limitations	HIGH POTENTIAL AGRICULTURAL LAND
2. High Potential	Minor limitations	
3. Good Potential	Moderate limitations	
4. Moderate Potential	Permission required to plough land	
5. Restricted Potential	Severe limitations due to soils and slopes	
6. Very Restricted Potential	Non-Arable	NON-ARABLE LAND
7. Low Potential	Severe limitations - non-arable	
8. Very Low Potential	Non-arable	

Generally, uMfolozi has good potential agricultural land, which is evident in the extensive monoculture activities on both sides on the N2, as well as forestry in the central parts of the Municipal Area.

The relic sands along the coastal plain have little water holding capacity and consequently are also limited in plant nutrients. The area has thus been used for the establishment of exotic plantations of the KwaMbonambi Forests. The vegetation is generally unsuitable for grazing with an average

grazing capacity is 3.0 ha per animal unit and animals will generally require supplementation during the winter months.

The clayey soils to the west have moderate agricultural potential and are used extensively by local communities for subsistence agriculture. The rolling terrain with moderate slopes together with the soils mean that the western part of the site can generally considered suitable for field crops and subtropical fruits. The grazing potential of the area is moderate at approximately 1.9 ha per animal unit. Beef, goat and game farming in the area are suited to this area.

CLIMATE CHANGE

The United Nations climate conference in Warsaw (COP19) marked a step forward in the international fight against climate change.

The conference agreed on a time plan for countries to table their contributions to reducing or limiting greenhouse gas emissions under a new global climate agreement to be adopted in 2015. It also agreed ways to accelerate efforts to deepen emission cuts over the rest of this decade, and to set up a mechanism to address losses and damage caused by climate change in vulnerable developing countries.

uMfolozi Municipality is working towards implementing projects and activities that will reduce emissions. Projects such as (renewable energy) solar panel installations to the low cost houses have already started in order to contribute to agreement to keep global warming below 2 degrees.

ADAPTATION MEASURES

Climate Change issues will be addressed by during the Review of the following Sector Plans of the uThungulu IDP:

- Current Review of the uThungulu Agricultural Development Plan;
- Current Review of the uThungulu Coastal Management Programme;
- Proposed Refinement of the uThungulu Spatial Development Framework;
- Proposed Preparation of the State of the Environment Report (SOR) as part of the envisages uThungulu Strategic

Environmental Assessment (SEA);

- Proposed Review of the uThungulu Disaster Management Plan;

Climate Change is a standing item on the agenda of the uThungulu Coastal Working Group and the same will apply with the proposed uThungulu IDP Sector and Services Alignment Forum.

MITIGATION MEASURES

With the assistance of the KZN Department of Transport, an Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) Plan is currently being prepared to ensure the effective and efficient functioning of public transport within the uThungulu district. By promoting public transport the carbon footprint of the uThungulu district will be reduced.

When the UDM Energy Sector Plan will be reviewed, climate change mitigation measures will be considered.

The uMfolozi Municipality will be a stakeholder whom the UDM will consult in any plan or strategy preparation of reviews.

C.4.5. DISASTER MANAGEMENT (INCLUDING FIRE FIGHTING SERVICES)

The Municipality has prepared a Policy Framework for Disaster Risk Management in February 2011. This policy is currently being reviewed in the 2015/16 financial year. The following has been extracted from the current Policy:

“

STRENGTH	OPPORTUNITIES
There is a disaster management plan in place	The municipality has good relations with the private organization in disaster management. Working on Wire
The rapid response team is in place	There are signed agreements that Mondi can assist in servicing the areas adjacent to their forestry.
The firefighting and disaster management function has been absorbed by the Municipality it is no longer at a district level	There is trained personnel
THREATS	**WEAKENESS**
Due to 40% of the land being forestry the are prone to fire	The disaster management plan still need to be reviewed it is outdated
Funding limitation can pose a major threat as it will hinder service delivery.	The Municipality does not a have a chief fire officer

MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONAL CAPACITY

The uMfolozi Disaster Management Advisory Forum will be established and forum meetings shall be held quarterly or as in when required as recommended by the Disaster Management Act No.57 of 2002. A forum envisaged by Act is a body in which a municipality and relevant disaster management role-players in the municipality consult one another and co-ordinate their roles and responsibilities.

DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT

List of Priority Risks (Hazards)

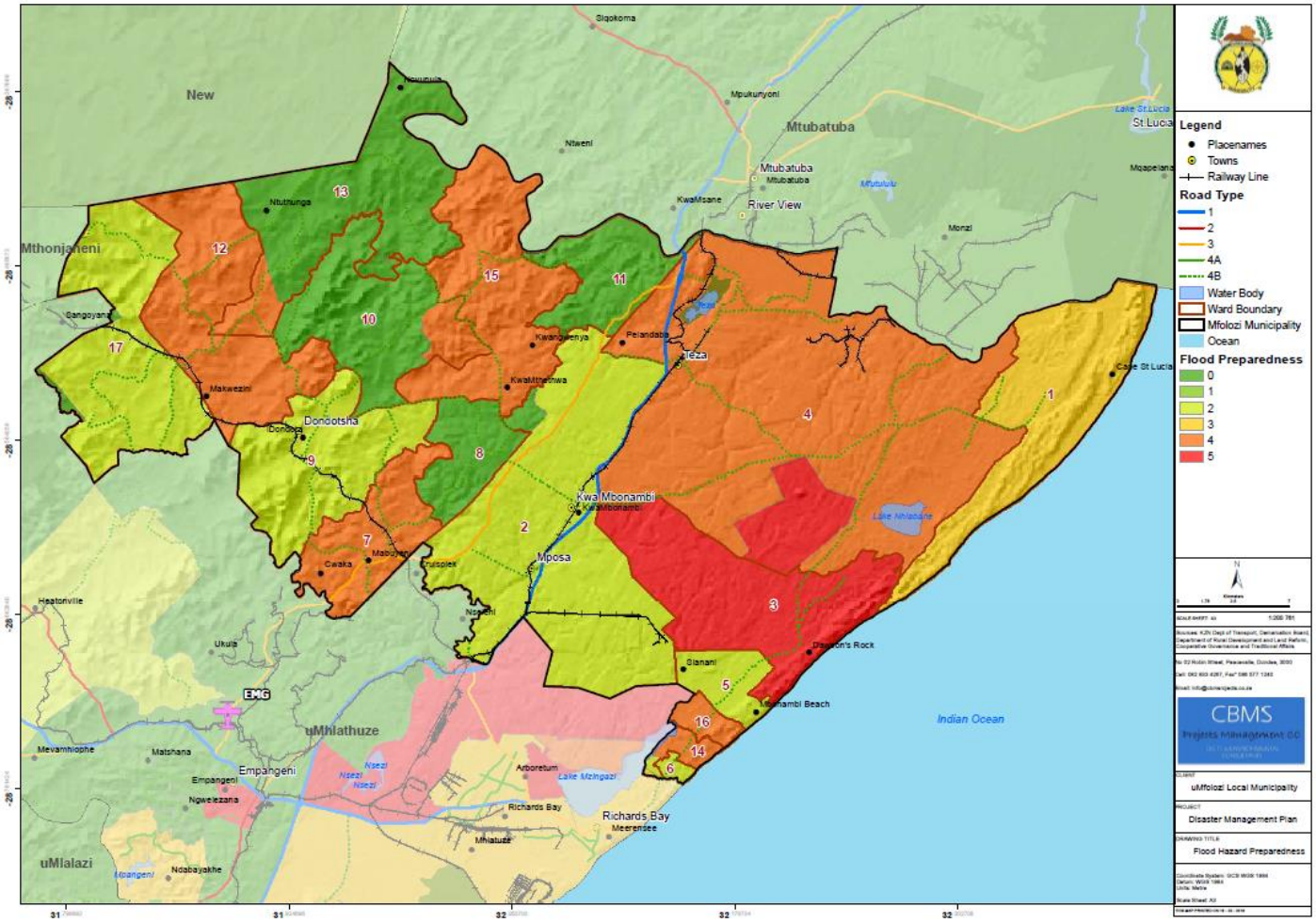
The uMfolozi Local Municipality just like any other municipality in the Province is prone to a number of natural and man-made hazards. The vulnerability varies, which mainly depends on socio-economic status as well as the exposure of a particular household or community to a specific hazard. Table 1 outline the list of priority hazards that are affecting the Municipality. The spatiotemporal characteristics of these hazards are well known since they have been observed and recorded continuously.

Table: Priority risks and threats

uMfolozi Local Municipality		
No.	Prevalent Hazards and Threats	Risk
1	Drought	High
2	Road Accidents	
3	House Fires	
4	Veld/Forest Fires	
5	Severe Storms (Lightning)	
6	Severe Storms (Strong Winds)	
7	Lack of (Adequate) Water	
8	Lack of (Adequate) Sanitation	
9	Disease: Human (HIV/AIDS)	
10	Civil Strikes (Crime)	



Figure : Drought Risk



KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 3

DISASTER RISK REDUCTION

Alignment/Integration between the IDP and DMP

In terms of Section 26 (g) of the Municipal Systems Act, 200, Act 32 of 2000, a Municipality's IDP must contain a disaster management plan. A development project in the Municipality, as contained in the Municipality's IDP, is thus interlinked with disaster management planning and activities. Risk reduction projects identified as part of disaster risk management planning, such as those identified in this plan and the contingency plans to be developed and risk assessments should be included into the Municipal IDPs.

Activities to be implemented to reduce the vulnerability:

Use disaster risk assessment findings to focus planning efforts.

Implement urgent measures to maintain existing infrastructure, and invest in service delivery, especially related to provision of water and sanitation services;

Increase access to adequate housing;

Increase access to quality healthcare services;

Develop local institutions, education, training and appropriate skill development opportunities while focussing on skills development and capacity building at community level;

Manage urbanisation, and implement and enforce the appropriate urban planning processes;

Strengthen livelihoods and increase low income levels;

Increase economic and employment opportunities by developing of the tourism and agriculture sectors in the uMfolozi LM.

Disaster Management Programmes

ACTIVITIES	BUDGET
Four (4) Advisory Forum meetings held quarterly.	R20 000.00
12 disaster management awareness campaigns conducted in schools.	R50 000.00
Disaster Management Capacity Building and Awareness campaigns conducted in Traditional Authorities.	R12 000.00
Traditional authorities supported with firefighting equipments.	R50 000.00
Sixty (60) OSS war rooms attended to mainstream disaster management.	R20 000.00
Four (4) Disaster management workshops conducted in relevant institutions.	R10 000.00
5000 Capacity building and awareness pamphlets distributed to stakeholders and communities.	R40 000.00
Twenty (20) Fire Safety Inspections conducted in public and business institution.	R50 000.00
Emergency Relief Stock (Blankets)	R200 000.00
Emergency Shelter	R300 000. 00
Installation of Lighting conductors	R200 000.00
Fire water Tank	R2 400 000
Fire satellite station at Mbonambi and Kwasokhulu	R16 000 000
Emergence Centre	R12 000 000
Fire engines and equipment	R4 000 000
Hazmate vehicles	R 1 8000 000
Rescue Vehicle	R 2 000 000
TOTAL	R38 752 000

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA 4

The objective is to ensure effective and appropriate disaster response and recovery by:

implementing a uniform approach to the dissemination of early warnings in the municipality;

Averting or reducing the potential impact in respect of personal injury, health, loss of life, property, infrastructure, environments and government services;

Implementing immediate integrated and appropriate response and relief measures when significant events or disasters occur or are threatening to occur; and

Implementing all rehabilitation and reconstruction strategies following a disaster in an integrated and developmental manner.

DISASTER RESPONSE AND RECOVERY

7.1. Municipal Capacity in terms of Response and Recovery

Whenever there is a threatening or imminent hazard an early warning shall be disseminated accordingly to the relevant communities or sectors. Preparedness levels shall be kept high all the times through various means e.g. physical engagement with the public particularly during capacity building and awareness campaign programmes as well as through the media and other methods. Ward Councillors, Ward Committees, Traditional Leadership and Volunteers will be utilized to carryout response and recovery activities.

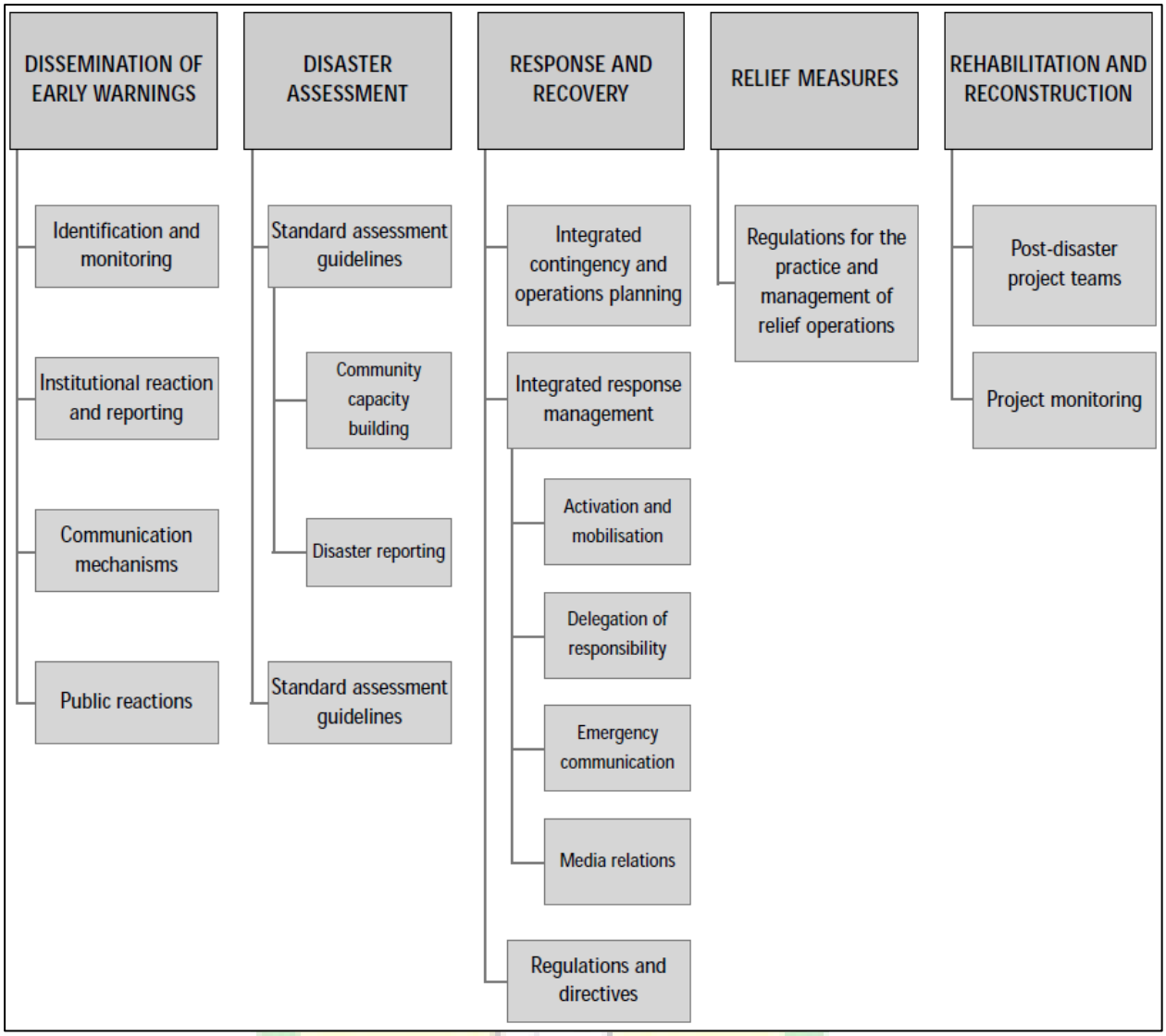


Figure 4: Municipality Disaster Response and Recovery Framework

ENABLER 1

INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

Information Management and Communication System Model

The uMfolozi Local Municipalityestablished a control centre which has a responsibility of information management and communication. The control centre has the following responsibilities:

Receive and convert all emergency calls, by:

Receive emergency calls (fire, accidents, special services, after hour call for other departments, medical incidents) using telephonically

Update occurrence book

Respond relevant emergency services officer to scene, telephonically or by radio

Inform role-players of emergency, telephonically or by radio

Monitor incidents by radio

Monitor activities after hours for other departments in the municipality using radio, telephone, complaint logbook

Maintains communication with fire brigade personnel, vehicles, other municipal personnel as well as external emergency service providers, e.g. SAPS, ambulance, port control, etc.

Record all relevant information in incident book, by:

Receive call, complaints telephonically

Send relevant emergency services and SAPS to scene telephonically or by radio

Monitor incidents continuously by radio

Communicate continuous with services, telephonically or by radio

Administration – statistics, keeping statistics, incident forms using computer

Deliver a support service

Notify relevant authorities

ENABLER 2

EDUCATION, TRAINING AND PUBLIC AWARENESS

An integrated capacity building and public awareness strategy for uMfolozi Municipality has been developed and continuously implemented to encourage risk-avoidance behaviour by all role players, including all departments, and especially in schools and in communities known to be at risk. Such a strategy seeks to promote an informed, alert and self-reliant society capable of playing its part in supporting and co-operating with the Municipality in all aspects of disaster risk and vulnerability reduction.

ENABLER 3

FUNDING ARRANGEMENTS FOR DISASTER RISK MANAGEMENT

Activity	Funding source	Funding mechanism
Disaster risk reduction	All spheres of government	Own budgets Own budgets but can be augmented by application for funding to the NDMC for special national priority risk reduction projects
Response, recovery and rehabilitation and reconstruction efforts	All spheres of government	Own budget, particularly for those departments frequently affected by disasters. Access to central contingency fund once threshold is exceeded on a matching basis. Reprioritise within capital budget for infrastructure reconstruction. Access to central contingency fund once threshold is exceeded. Conditional infrastructure grant, i.e. Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)

Education, training and capacity-building programmes (Enabler 2)	All spheres of government	Own budgets and reimbursement through SETAs Public awareness programmes and research activities can also be funded through the private sector, research foundations, NGOs and donor funding

C.2. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

C.2.1. DEMOGRAPHIC INDICATORS

Information presented below is based on the 2011 census data.

C.2.1 POPULATION SIZE AND GROWTH PROJECTIONS

District Population Figures

MUNICIPALITY	DEMOGRAPHIC	SPATIAL SIZE
Mthonjaneni LM	47 818	1086km²
Ntambanana LM	74 336	1083km²
Nkandla LM	114 416	1827km²
uMfolozi LM	122 889	1208km²
uMlalazi LM	213 601	2214km²
uMhlathuze LM	334 459	795km²
TOTAL	907 619	8213km²

Source: Census 2011

As indicated on table above, the uMLM has the third largest population and the third largest area (see Table 1 above) within the uThungulu District. It accounts for 13.5% of the district population and covers 14.7% of the district area. However after 2016 Local Government Elections (LGE) the population projections and spatial size will change since the di-establishment of Ntambanana Municipality and the wards will be relocated into Mhlathuze, Mthonjaneni and uMfolozi Municipality. One ward will be allocated to uMfolozi Municipality, three wards will be located to uMhlathuze Municipality and four wards will be located to uMthonjaneni Municipality.

The population projection figure below illustrates that the population has increased by 13% over the last 10 years, increasing from 106 944 in 2001 to 122 889 in 2011. According to Census 2011 the population growth for uMfolozi is 1.39%. There has been a progressive increase in the population size and this increase can be ascribed to factors such as natural growth and in-migration into the area. Assuming that this pattern of growth continues, the total population is expected to reach 129,726 by 2015 and 137,090 by 2019.

Population of uMfolozi Municipality's population has increased by 1729 people between 2010 and 2011. the number of house hold increased by 2422 households. However the population of the Municipality will increase after the Local Government Election since there is new ward coming from Ntambanana Municipality. The new population will be **132 344** people an addition of 9455 people and 1558 households.

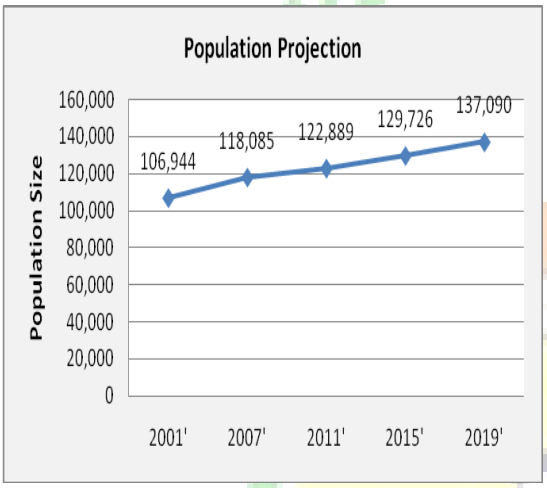
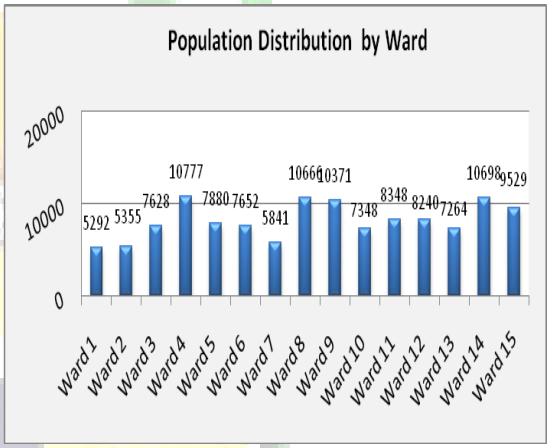


Figure 5: Population Projection



C.2.2 POPULATION DISTRIBUTION

The population of uMfolozi Municipality is unevenly distributed across all the fifteen (15) wards it must be noted that the Municipality will have 17 wards after the 2016 LGE, Currently Ward 4 has the highest population followed by ward 8, 14 and 9. Ward 1 has the smallest population, because of the large portion of land that is covered by wetlands and indigenous forest. This part of the municipal area has less than 50 people per square kilometers (km^2).

C.2.3.POPULATION DENSITY

The average population density in the Municipality is 101.7/km^2. Higher density areas are found along the coast in settlements that form part of Sokhulu and Mbonambi Traditional Council areas. Mhlana Traditional Council area is also fairly dense by rural standards. After 2016 LGE the Municipality will no longer have 4 Tribal Authorities which included the ward that will be coming from Ntambanana.

C.2.4 GENDER

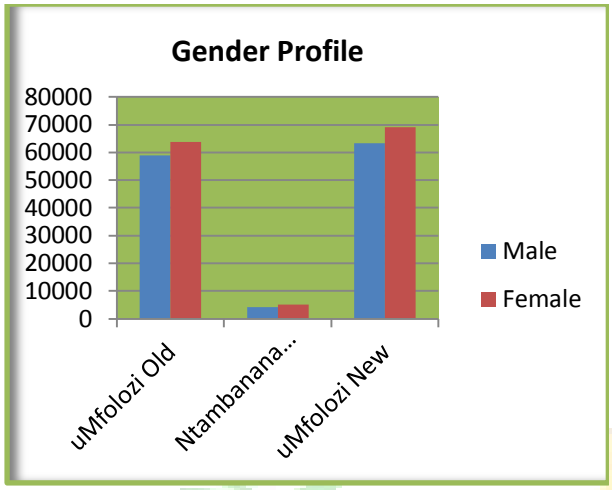


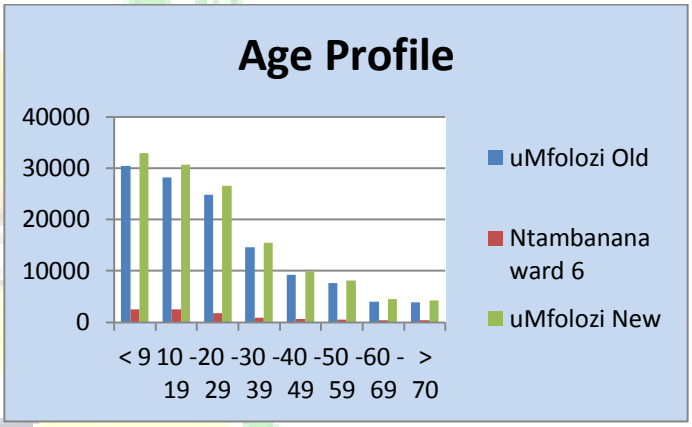
Figure 6: Gender composition

The Municipality population indicates a slight dominance of female population as it accounts for 52% of the total population while their male counterparts makes up only 48% of the total population.

C.2.5 AGE PROFILE

The Municipal population is relatively characterized by a young and youthful population. People younger than 20 years of age accounts for approximately 47.8% of the entire population. This group is economically dependent and includes those within the school going age cohort and children that needs pre-school facilities. The economically active group of the population, that is people between 20 and 64 years of age, accounts for another 47.8% of the population while the aged (above 65 years of age) contributes only 4.4% to the total population belongs to the age group over 65 years.

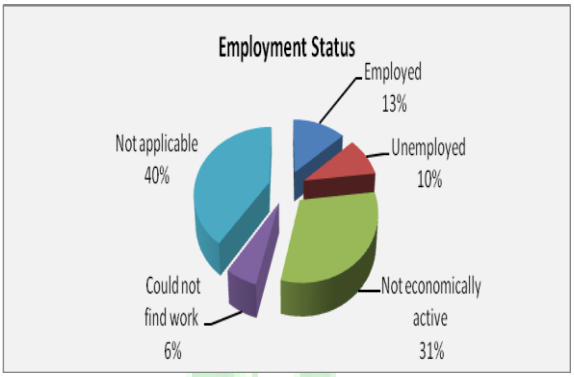
Figure 7. Age Profile



A relatively high representation of the youthful population and economically active population suggests a need for the development of settlements that provides facilities that responds to the needs of the youth. These include sports, education and other recreational facilities. Also important are the employment opportunities to absorb excess labour and provide for those entering the labour market.

C.2.6 EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

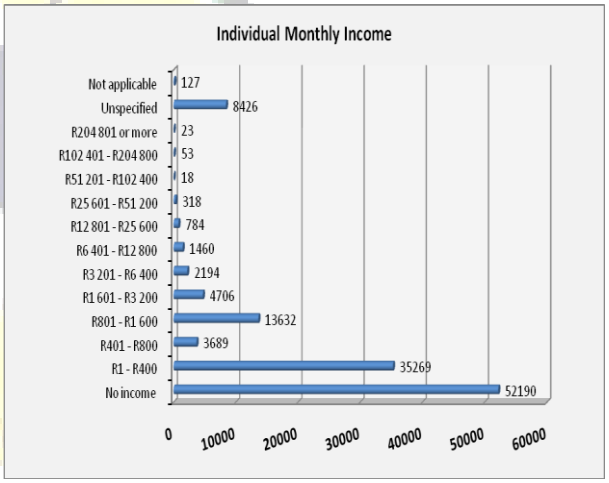
Figure 8. Employment Profile



The official unemployment rate in the Municipality is 42%. Youth unemployment is about 50.4%. Although the rate of unemployment has decreased from the situation in 2001, unemployment is still rife and is a major concern for the Municipality. As indicated on the Figure above, there is a large number of people who fall within a working age cohort, but who are not economically active. Even more worrisome are those who could not find jobs and those who are unemployed. Dependency ratio is relatively high at 68.2.

C.2.7 EDUCATION PROFILE

Although the education profile of the population shows a significant improvement since 2001, there is still a general lack of skills and low levels of education in the municipality. The figure below, indicate that most of the total population does not have formal education. Number of people with primary education has decreased from in 2001 to in 2011. The finger below indicated that most people with higher education is even negligible extremely at low levels.



This suggests a high level of functional illiteracy and accounts for the high unemployment rate. In fact, the majority of people within the working age cohort are not in a position to compete effectively in a skills-based job market.

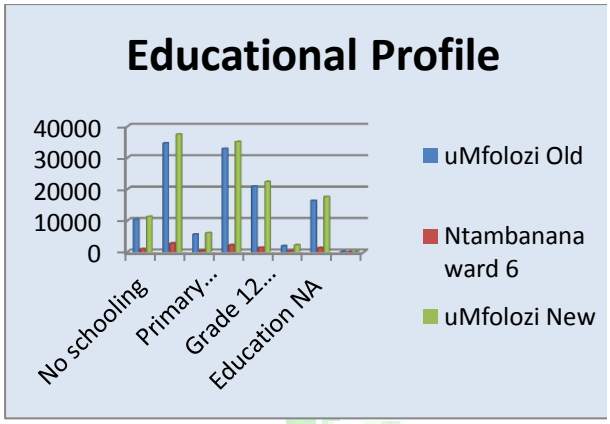


Figure 9: education level

C.2.8.INCOME PROFILE

The Municipal Area could be described as indigent area as 49.5% (60 743 people) of the population has no income, while 46.6% (57289 people) of the population earn a low income, less than R3 200 per month. It is clear that the majority of the population has either no or very little disposable income, only 3.9% of the entire population earn above R3, 200 per month.

Household Access to Piped Water	
Census 2001	**33.3%**
Census 2011	**83.2%**

Source: Census 2001, Census 2011: Access to water

Boreholes and water schemes are the major sources of water as they provide water to about 368 households. A

Figure 10: income

substantially larger number of households (378) still use rivers/streams as source of water. Water from these rivers is not purified and thus exposes the community to a range of water borne diseases.

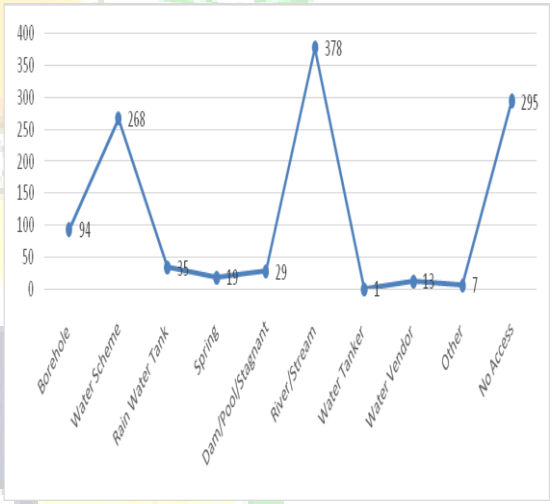
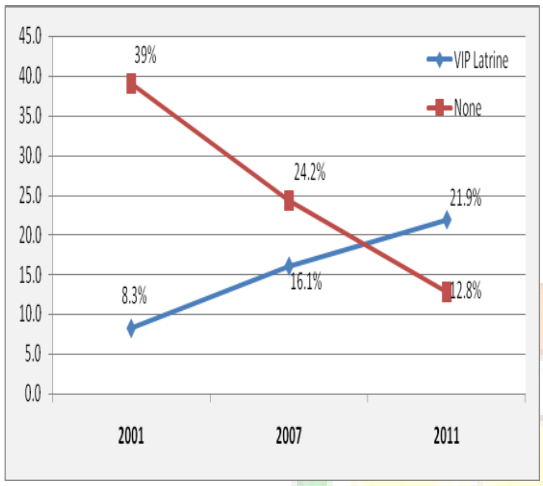


Figure 11: access to water

C.2.10. SANITATION

Pit latrines are the most common form of sanitation in uMfolozi Municipality 276 households use pit latrines with ventilation while 316 households use pit latrines without ventilation. The latter are self-built and varies in quality and safety. Low representation of households who makes use of septic

tanks and water borne sewer confirms the rural character of the municipality. 147 households do not have sanitation facilities at all.



DWELLING TYPE	
House	16689
Flat	1444
Traditional	5851
Settlement	393
Dwelling Other	1204
Total	**25582**

Figure 12: sanitation backlogs

As indicated on the figure above, although the situation has improved, the rate of improvement in sanitation is very slow. The population that have access to VIP sanitation increased by 13.6%, while the population that have no access to any sanitation facility decreased by 26.2% during this period (refer to the Figure below).

The refuse removal service is provided in Mbonambi Town only. Again, this signals the general rural character of the area 80% of households use their own dumps.

C.2.6. HOUSEHOLDS

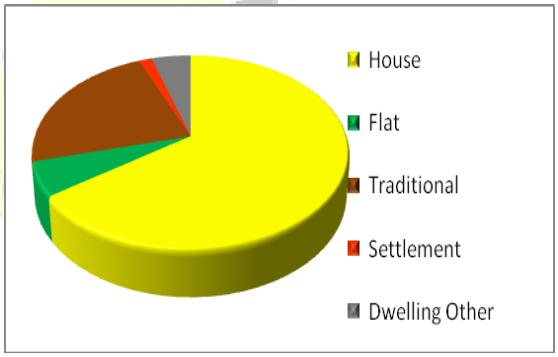


Figure 13: Dwelling type

The number of households in the Municipality increased by 20% between

the year 2001 and 2011. This marks an increase from 19143 households in 2001 to 25882 households in 2011. At least 46.4% of these households are headed by women suggesting a need for the future housing projects to be gender sensitive and prioritizes the housing issues facing women. As indicated on the Figure above, households are becoming smaller in size with the majority having less than 5 members. It is also noted than the representation of relatively larger households with more than six members socio-economic increased during this period.

C.2.7. HIV/AIDS

The incidence of HIV/Aids in the Municipality has reached its highest level in 2004, thereafter a decrease is observed. This could be the result of the positive impact that the distribution of anti-retroviral medication had in the Municipal Area.

The impact of HIV/Aids is very serious issue and should be incorporated into whatever strategies or developments are undertaken in an area. Typical impacts of AIDS include decreased productivity of workers, increased absenteeism and additional costs of training of new workers. It also represents a greater demand and pressure on health facilities and as the statistics gathered from antenatal clinics indicate a very real problem of AIDS orphans and child (minor) headed households. These factors must be taken cognizance of when devising local economic development strategies. The concerns about the impact of HIV on uThungulu need to be reiterated as KwaZulu-Natal has the highest HIV prevalence rate of all the provinces.

C.2.7.1. KEY FINDINGS

The population settlement trend is that people are generally settled in Traditional Authority areas. The incidence of Absentee Household members (according to the UDM QOLS 2009) in uMfolozi is 22, 26% which is higher than the uThungulu District average of 17%. This is indicative of people temporarily leaving the uMfolozi Municipal area for employment purposes.

uMfolozi has a very youthful population, accounting for 48.4% or 58,671 persons. This has an implication in terms of types of services that might be needed to cater

for this age group which impacts on the Municipal budgeting thereof.

There has been a significant increase in the number of pensioner headed households since 2007 from 32.43% to 46.84%. Some reasons for this trend could be:

(1) Parents working elsewhere,

(2) Deceased parents

(3) The traditional culture of extended families as well as the

(4) Effects of migrant labour.

In 2001, 30% of the total adult population in the Municipality had no formal education. This percentage has decreased to 24% in 2010.

The incidence of HIV/Aids seems to have stabilized, this is in line with the notion that the disease in reaching maturity. The incidence of HIV/Aids reached its highest level in 2004, where after a decrease is observed. This could also be the result of the positive impact that the distribution of anti-retroviral medication had in the Municipal Area

.3. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

3.1. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT

The Municipality has a staff competency of 121 staff members 78 EPWP employees and 30 councilors.

C.3.1.1. SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	**WEAKNESSES**
Skilled employees Informed public (public participation) Good support from relevant institutions such as LGSETA Good relations with municipal stakeholders	Lack of integration of HR IT system Shortage of office accommodation Low moral or de-motivated staff Failing to meet the deadline of submission of items
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
Intensive or innovative use of HR IT system Availability of funds for learnership and other skills programs (e.g. LGSETA) Skills Development Programme for employees, councilors and ward	High staff turnover Failing to follow the rules of Council Political dynamics Staff retention

committees	

C.3.1.2. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

The following table indicates the Powers and Functions for uMfolozi Municipality.

Table 3: uMfolozi Municipality – Powers and Functions

Function	Responsible Body
Air Pollution	Local Municipality/ External Service Provider
Building Regulations	Local Municipality
Child Care Facilities	Local Municipality
Electricity reticulation	Department of energy and ESKOM
Fire Fighting	Local Municipality
Local Tourism	Local Municipality
Municipal Planning	District Municipality/ Local Municipality
Municipal Health	District Municipality
Municipal Public Transport	Local Municipality
Storm Water Management	Local Municipality
Trading Regulation	Local Municipality
Water and Sanitation	District Municipality
Beaches and amenities	Local Municipality
Billboards, display of advertisements in public places	Local Municipality
Cemeteries; funeral parlors and crematorium	Local Municipality
Control of public nuisance	Local Municipality
Control of undertakings selling liquor to	Local Municipality

Function	Responsible Body
public	
Facilities for accommodation, care and burial of animals	Local Municipality
Fencing and fences	Local Municipality
Licensing of dogs	Local Municipality
Local amenities	Local Municipality
Markets	Local Municipality
Municipal abattoirs	District Municipality
Municipal Parks and Recreation	Local Municipality
Municipal Roads	Local Municipality
Noise Pollution	Local Municipality
Pounds	Local Municipality
Public Places	Local Municipality
Refuse removal, refuse dump ad solid waste disposal	District Municipality/ Local Municipality
Street Trading	Local Municipality
Traffic and Parking	Local Municipality

C.3.1.3. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

C.3.1.3.1. ORGONOGRAM

The following organogram was adopted by Council. The critical posts in top management have been filled excluding the Director Technical Services.

The municipality has successfully established the following Departments:-

- **EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT**
- **FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT**
- **CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT**
- **TECHNICAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

- **COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

ISSUES RAISED BY MEC IN THE 2015/2016 IDP

FILLING OF S56 POSITIONS

The position of Senior Manager Technical Services has been approved by the MEC and the incumbent will begin work on the 1st of April 2016.

The post for the Senior Manager Corporate Services the municipality is currently in the process of filling this position.

ABSOPTION OF NTAMBANANA EMPLOYEES AFTER THE ELECTIONS

The uMfolozi Municipality has resolved to absorb 4 staff members from Ntambana Municipality. Namely:

Assistant manager dministration

Asset Management Officer

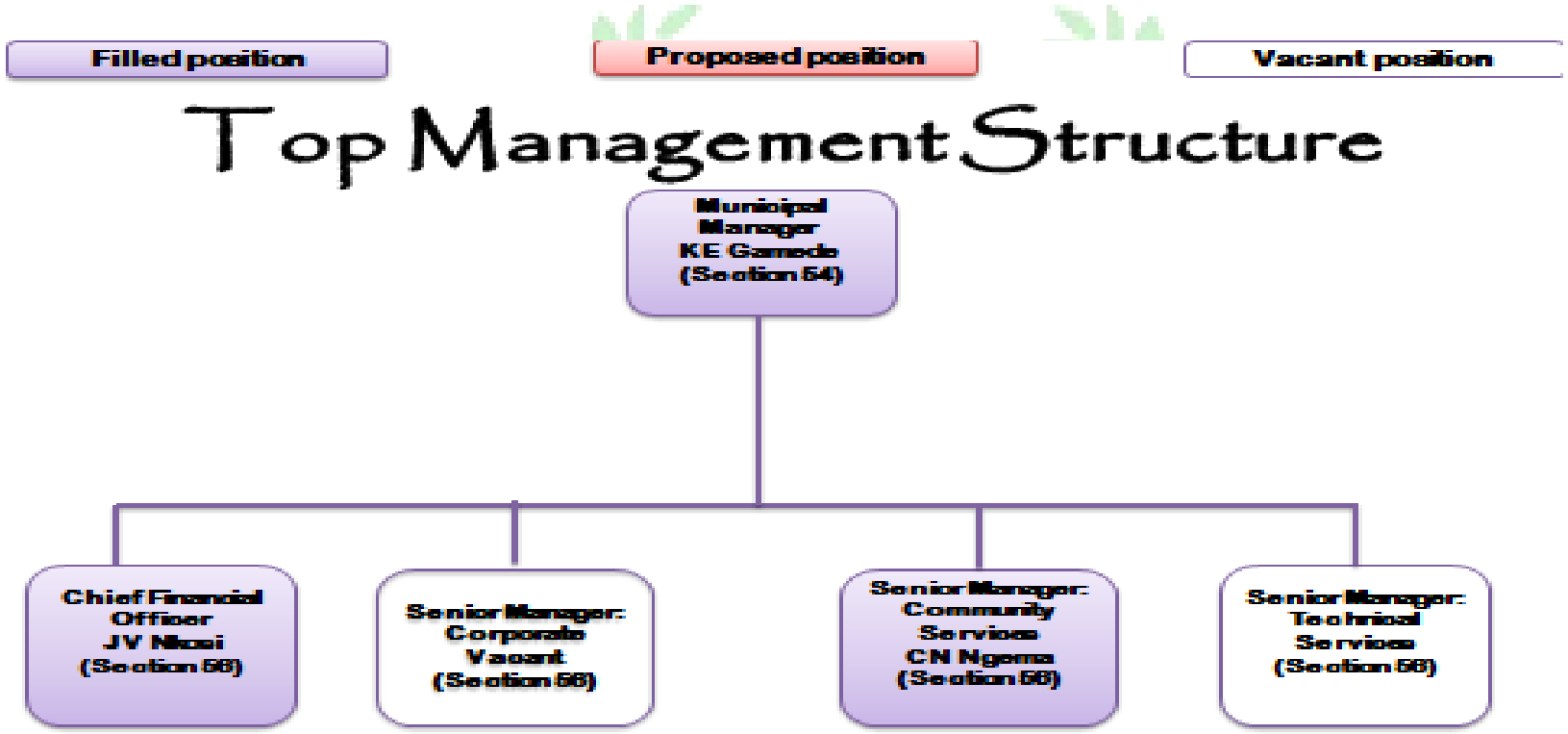
Accountant expenditure

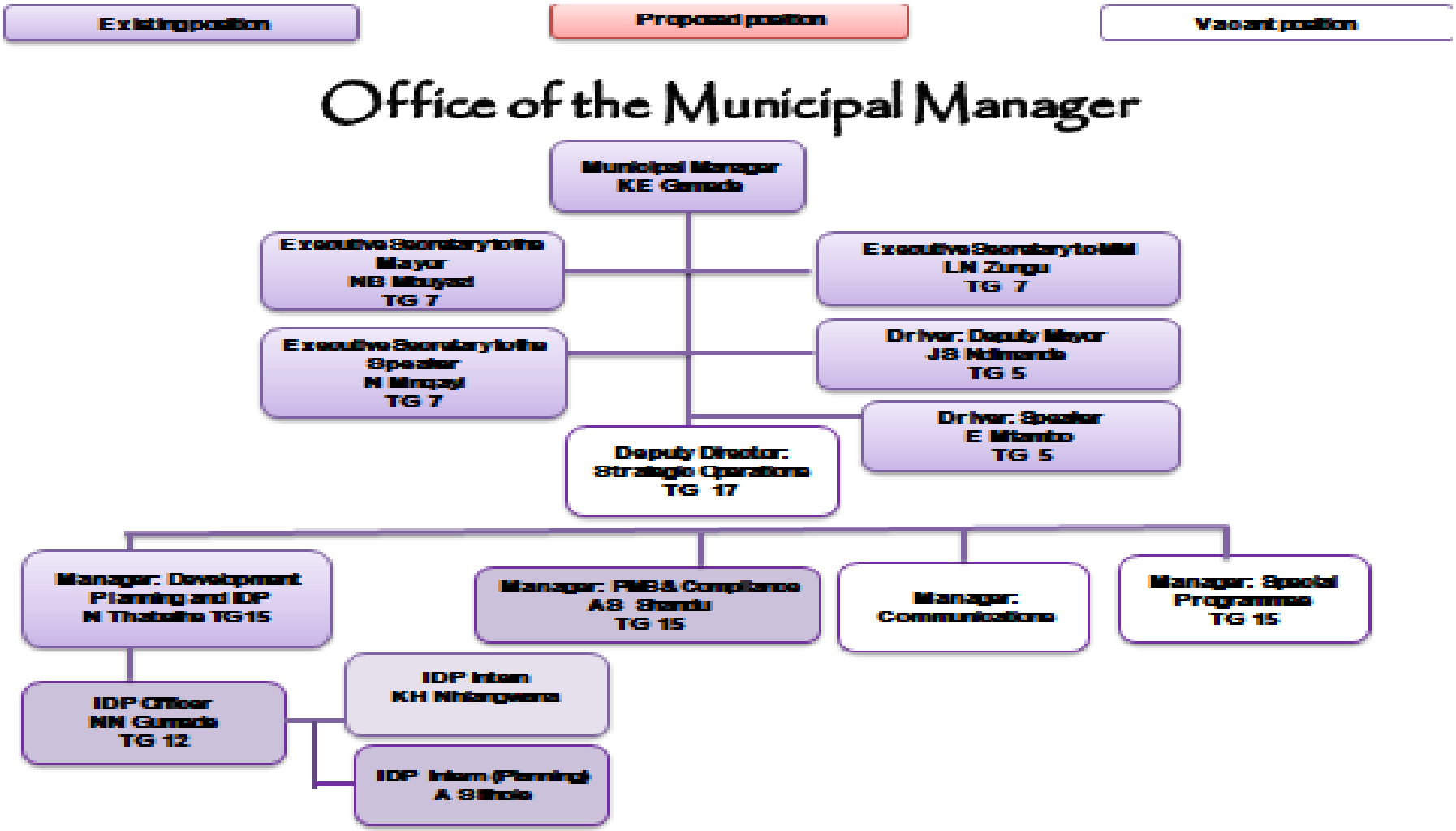
HR officer / Skills development Facilitator

- **DEVELOPMENT OF THE ICT POLICY WHICH SPEAKS TO THE ICT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK**

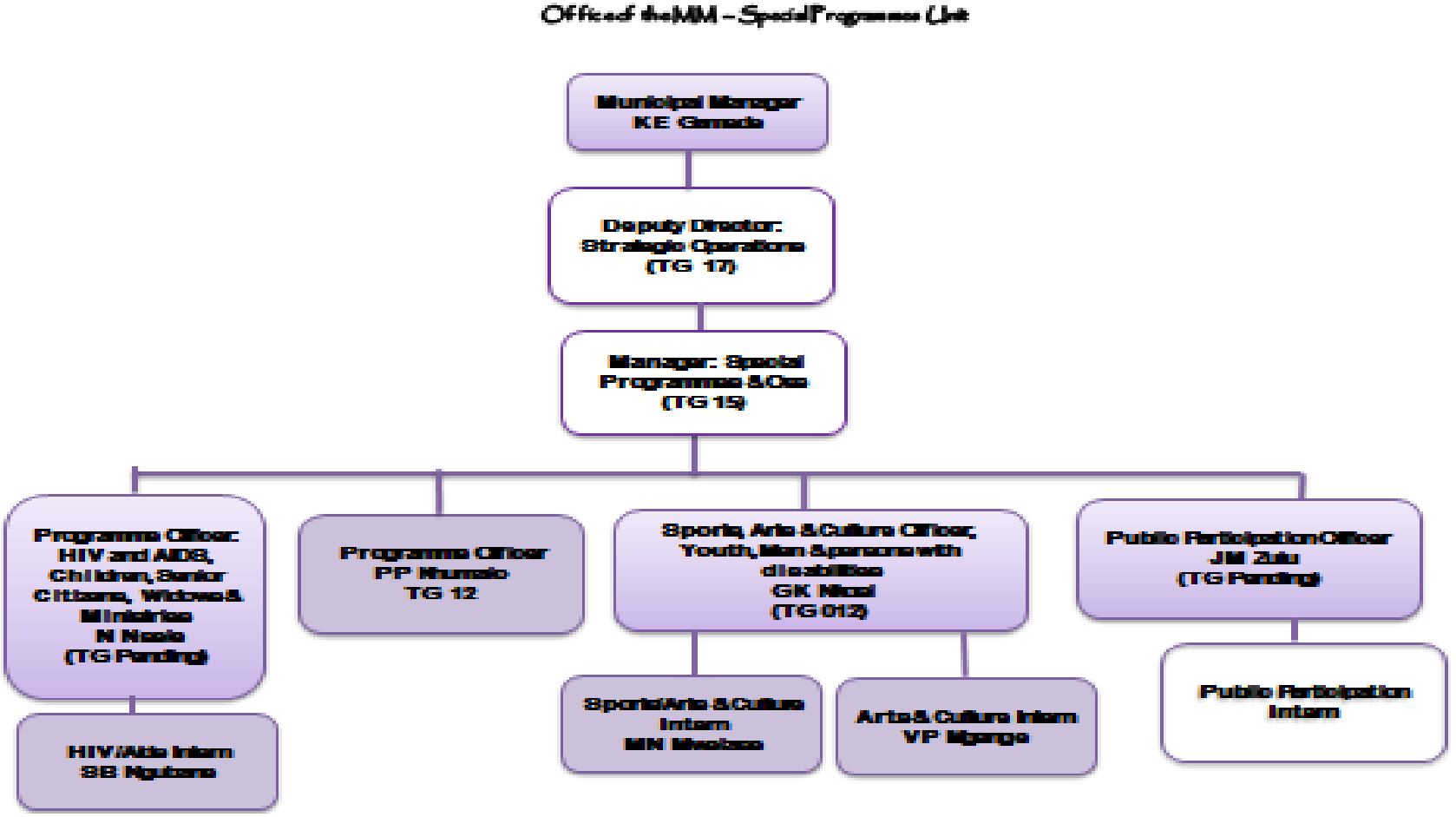
The ICT Governance Policy is currently being developed by the Municipality and will be adopted by the end of the financial year.

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (EXECUTIVE)


Filled position
Proposed position
Vacant position
Top Management Structure
Municipal Manager
KE Gamede
(Section 54)
Chief Financial Officer
JV Nkosi
(Section 56)
Senior Manager: Corporate
Vacant
(Section 56)
Senior Manager: Community Services
CN Ngema
(Section 56)
Senior Manager: Technical Services
(Section 56)

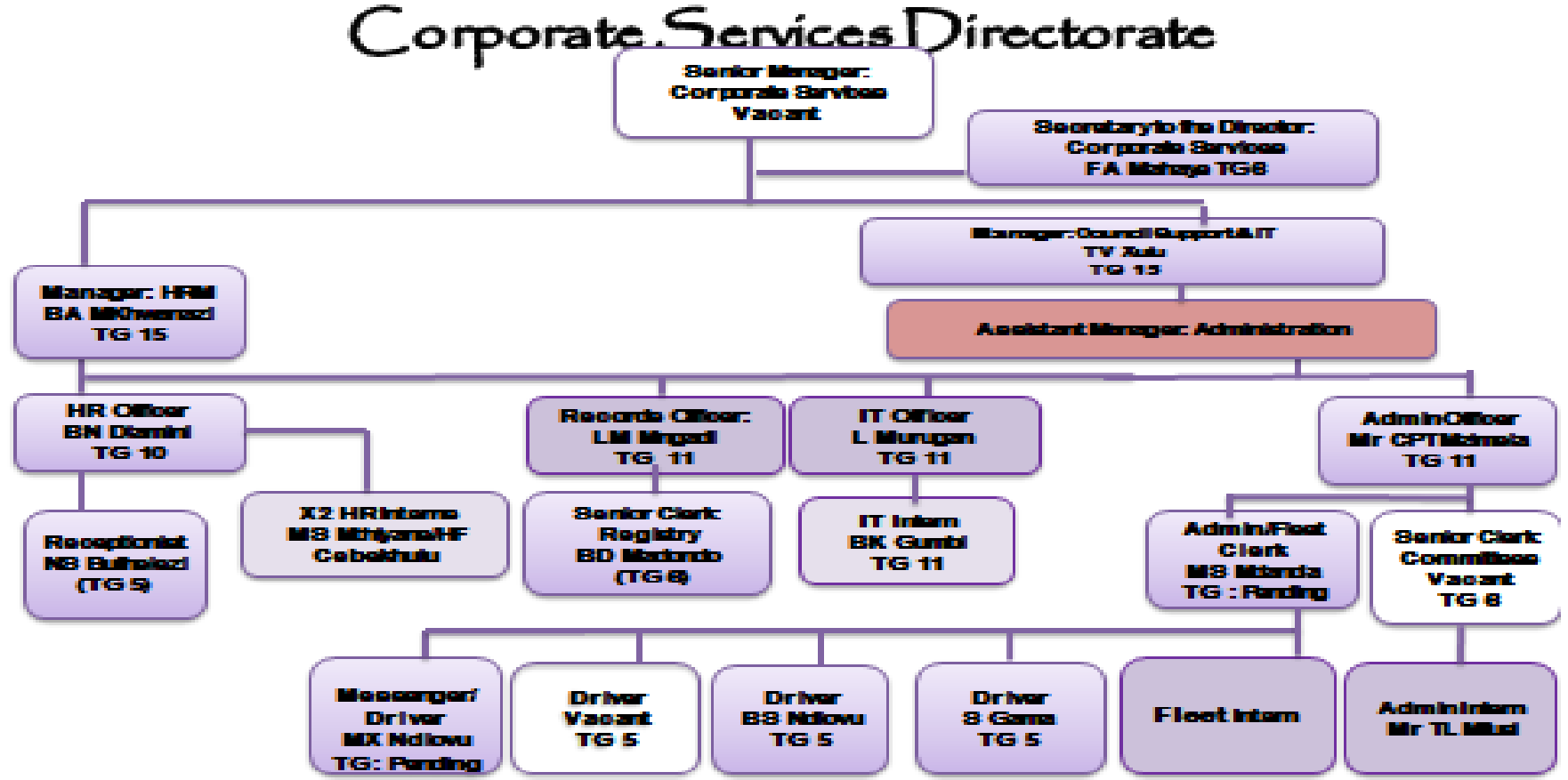

Existingposition
Proposed position
Vacant position
Office of the Municipal Manager
Municipal Manager
KE Gumede
Executive Secretary to the Mayor
NB Mbuyazi
TG 7
Executive Secretary to the Speaker
N Mngqyi
TG 7
Executive Secretary to MM
LN Zungu
TG 7
Driver: Deputy Mayor
JB Ndimande
TG 5
Driver: Speaker
E Mbambo
TG 5
Deputy Director: Strategic Operations
TG 17
Manager: Development Planning and IDP
N Thabethe TG15
Manager: PMS& Compliance
AS Shandu
TG 15
Manager: Communications
Manager: Special Programmes
TG 15
IDP Officer
NN Gumede
TG 12
IDP Intern
KH Nhlangwana
IDP Intern (Planning)
A Sithole

Existingposition | Proposed position | Vacant position

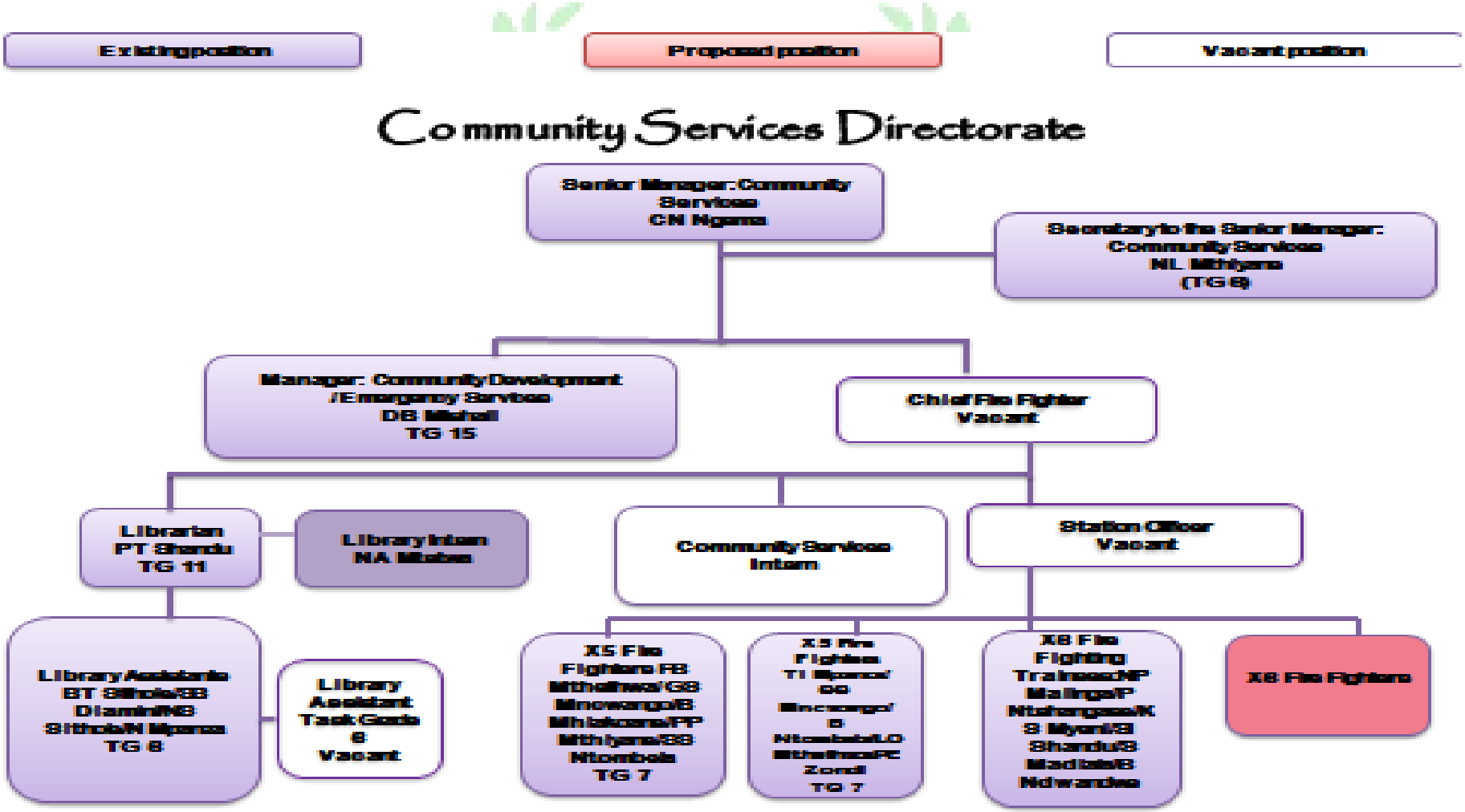


CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Existing position | Proposed position | Vacant position

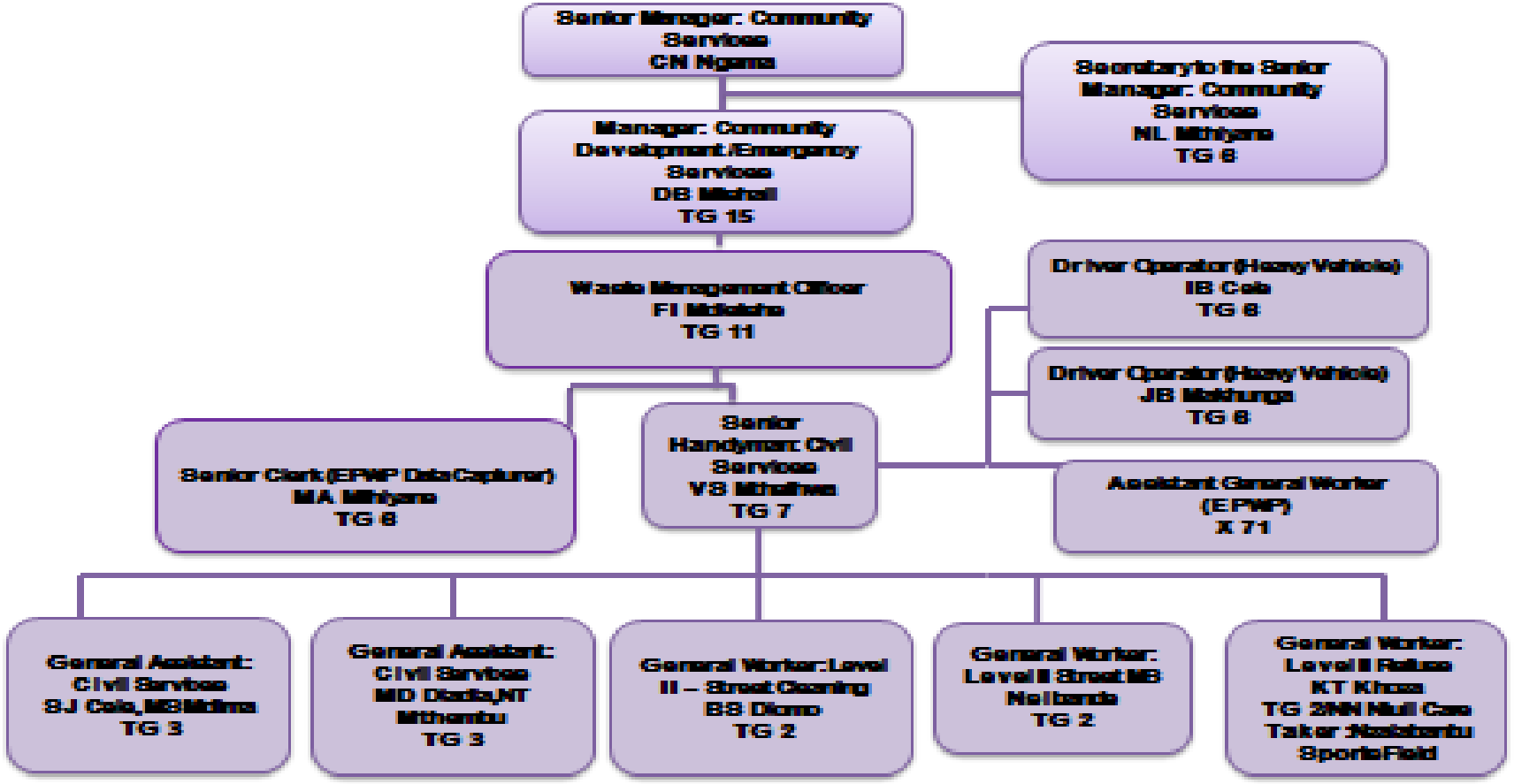


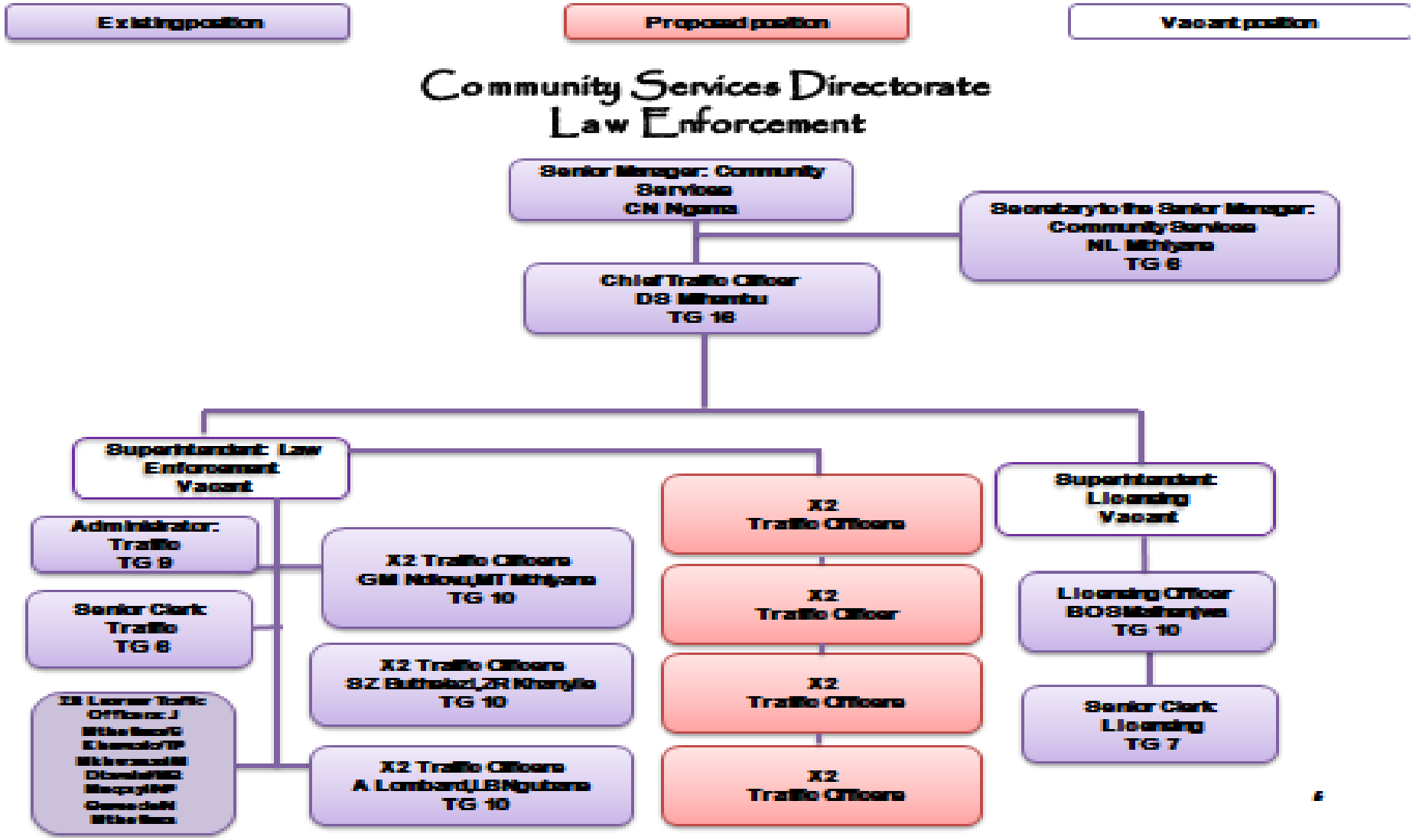
COMMUNITY SERVICES



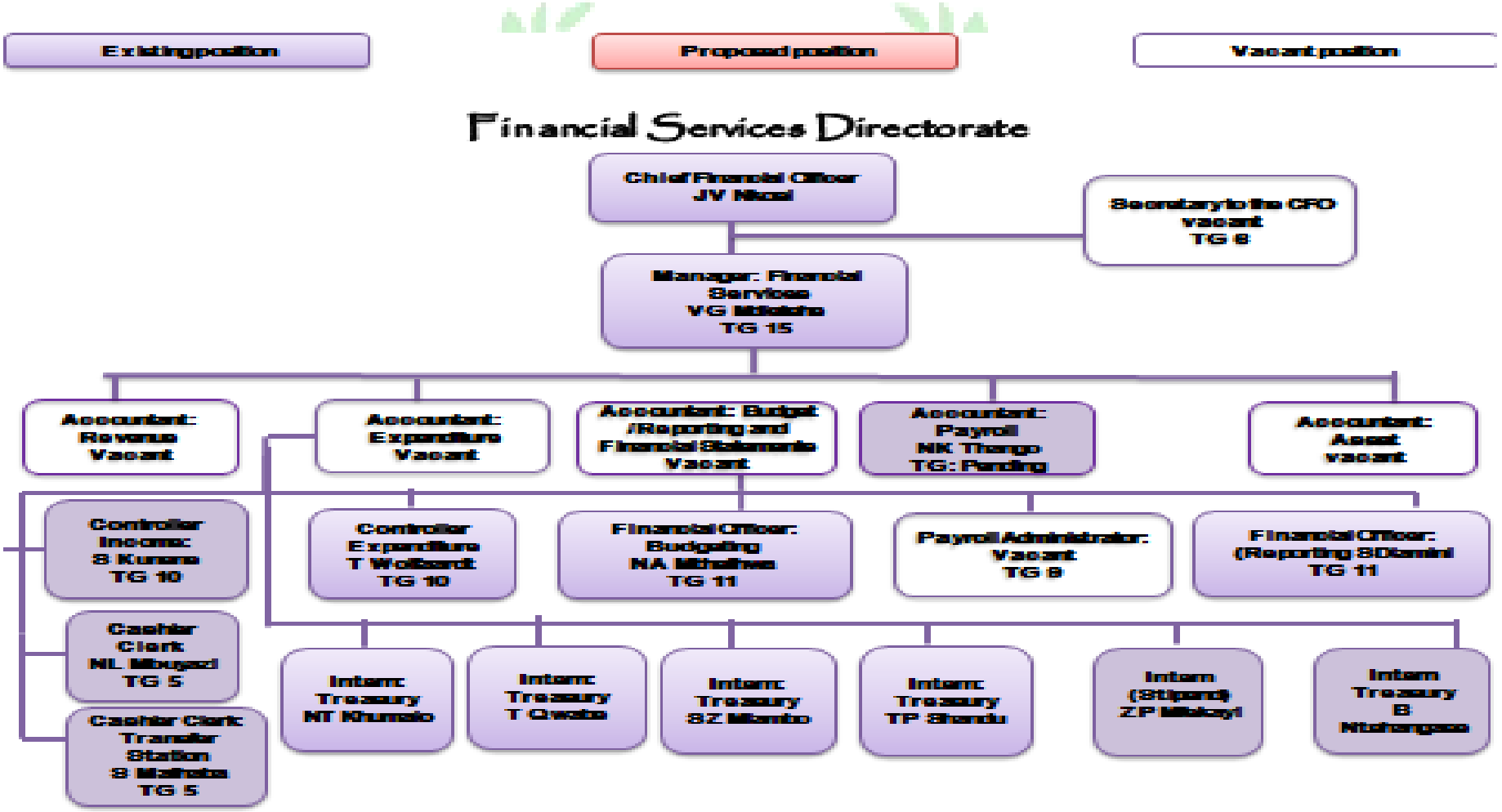
Existingposition | Proposed position | Vacant position

Community Services Directorate



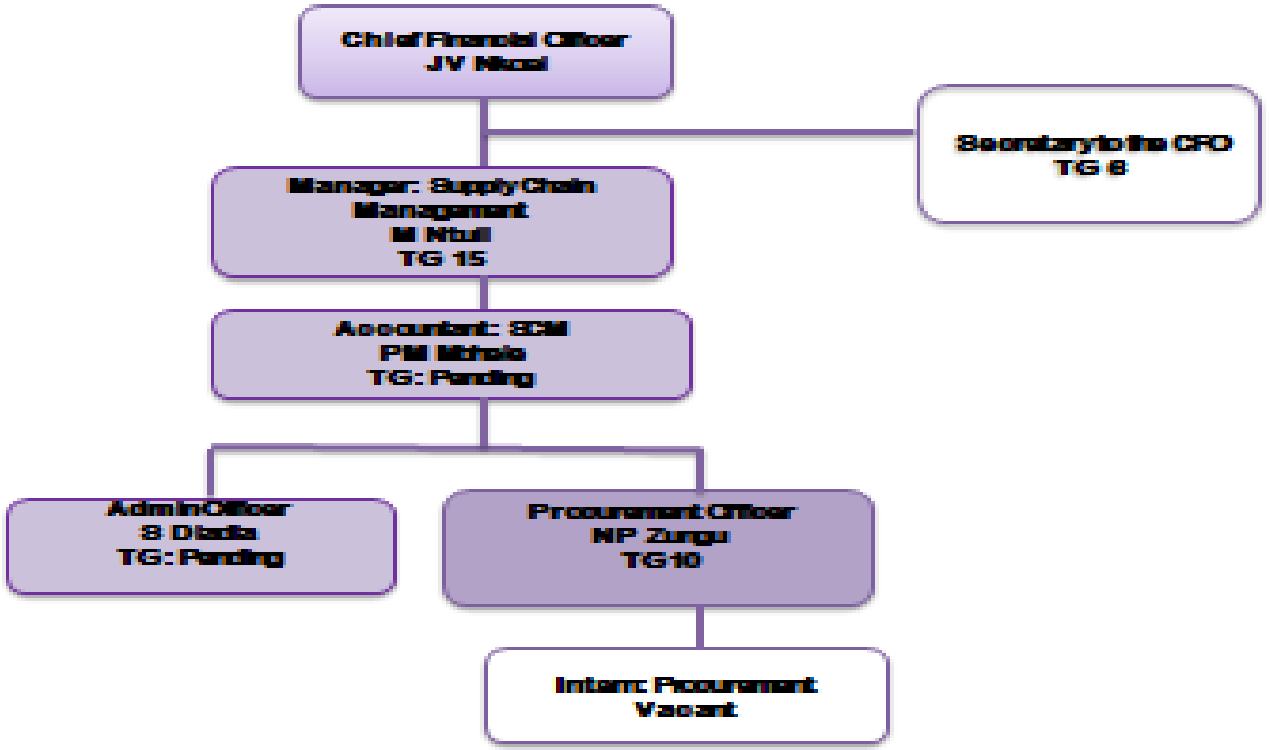

Existingposition
Proposedposition
Vacantposition
Community Services Directorate
Law Enforcement
Senior Manager: Community Services
CN Ngema
Secretary to the Senior Manager: Community Services
NL Mthiyane
TG 8
Chief Traffic Officer
DS Mthembu
TG 18
Superintendent: Law Enforcement
Vacant
Administrator: Traffic
TG 9
Senior Clerk: Traffic
TG 8
X2 Traffic Officers
GM Ndlovu,MT Mthiyane
TG 10
X2 Traffic Officers
SZ Buthelezi,ZR Khanyile
TG 10
X2 Traffic Officers
A Lombard,LB Ngubane
TG 10
X2
Traffic Officers
X2
Traffic Officer
X2
Traffic Officers
X2
Traffic Officers
Superintendent: Licensing
Vacant
Licensing Officer
BCS Mdhlenjwa
TG 10
Senior Clerk: Licensing
TG 7

FINANCIAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE

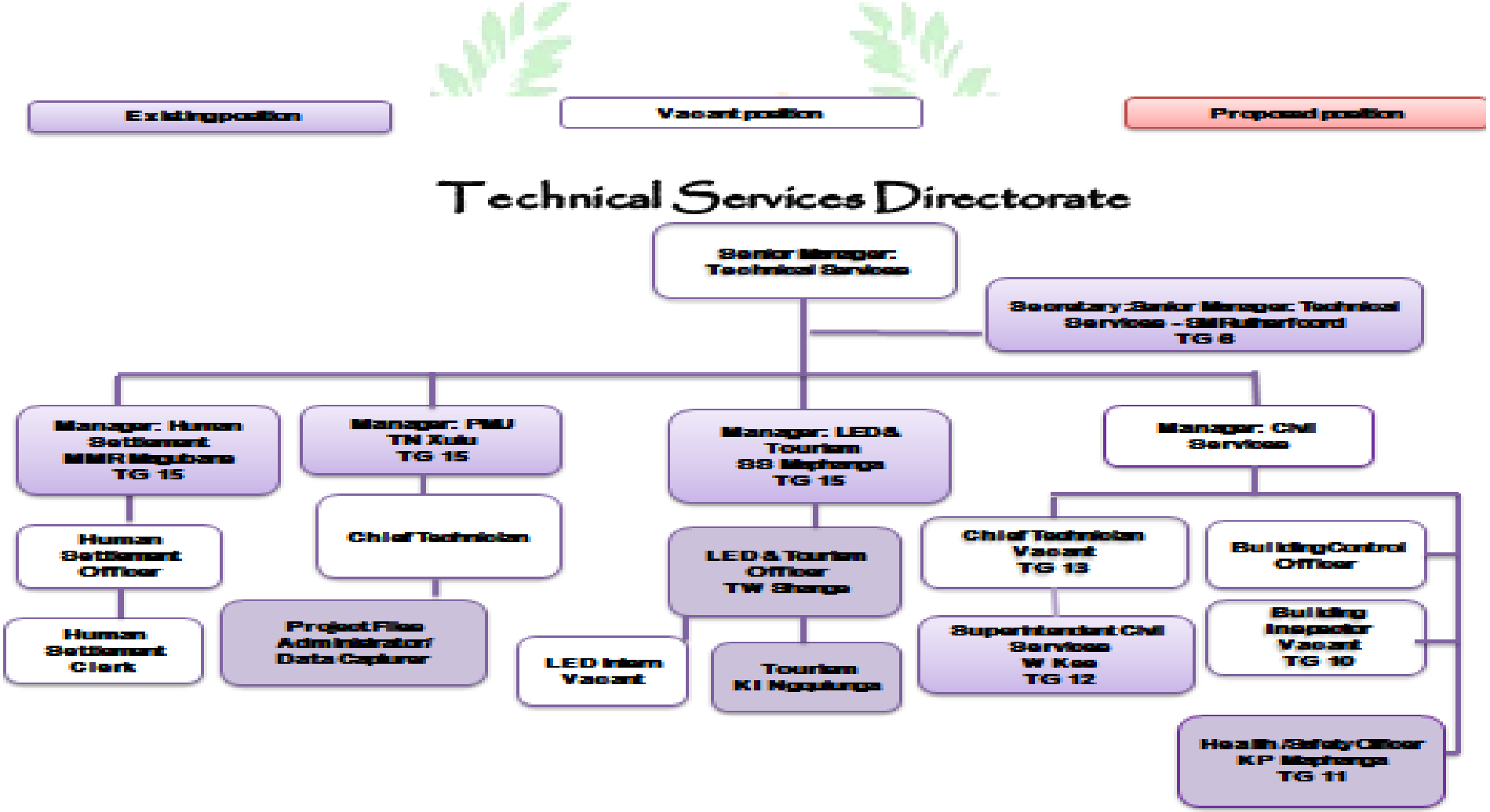


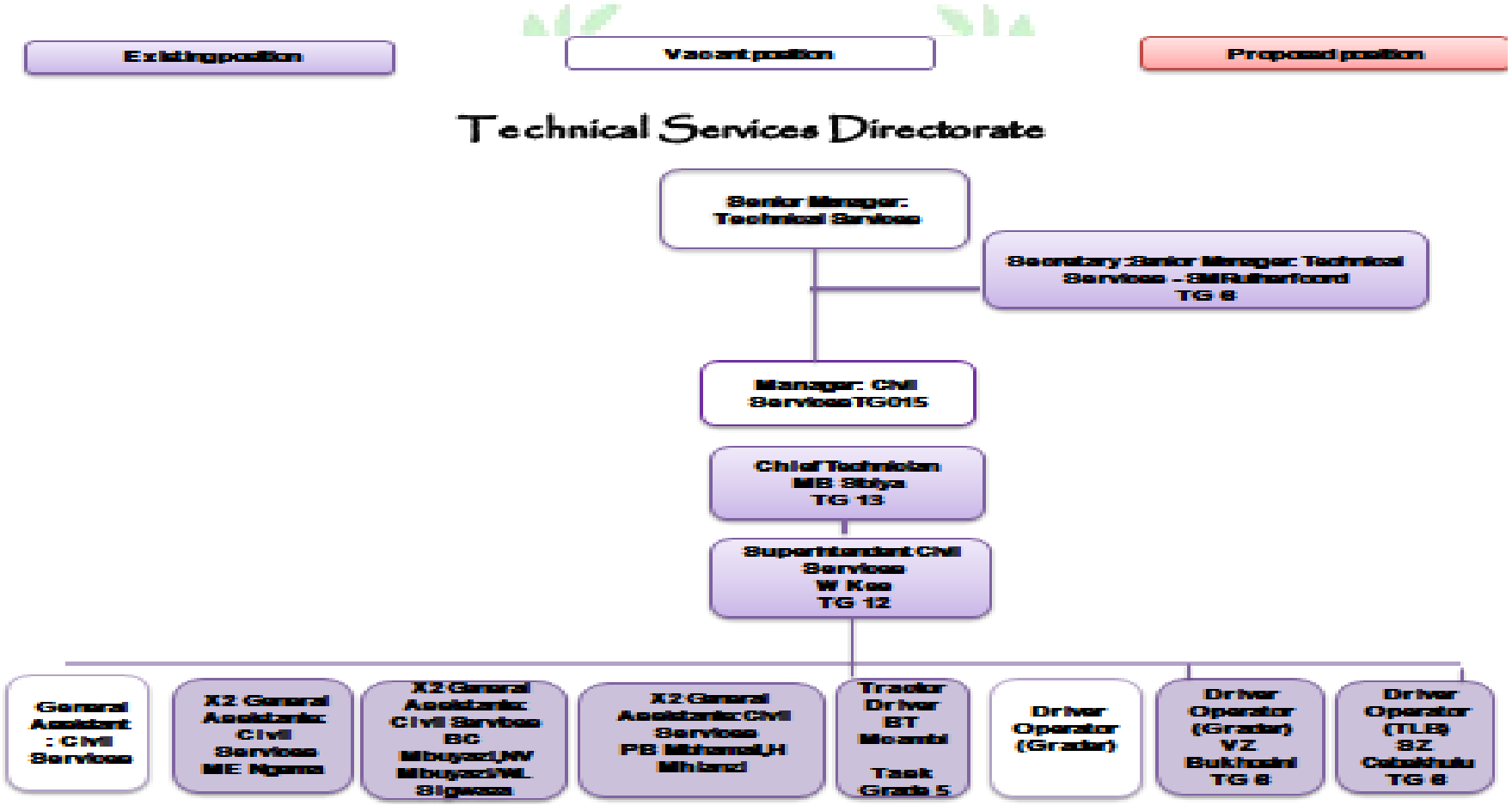
Existingposition | Proposed position | Vacant position

Financial Services Directorate



TECHNICAL SERVICES




Existing position
Vacant position
Proposed position
Technical Services Directorate
Senior Manager: Technical Services
Secretary Senior Manager: Technical Services - SR Rutherfoord TG 8
Manager: Civil Services TG 015
Chief Technician MB Sibiya TG 13
Superintendant Civil Services W Kee TG 12
General Assistant : Civil Services
X2 General Assistants: Civil Services ME Ngema
X2 General Assistants: Civil Services BC Mbuyazi,MV Mbuyazi,WL Sigwaza
X2 General Assistants: Civil Services PB Mthembu,JH Mhlanzi
Tractor Driver BT Mcambi
Task Grade 5
Driver Operator (Grader)
Driver Operator (Grader) VZ Bukhosini TG 8
Driver Operator (TLB) SZ Cebekhulu TG 8

C.3.1.4. STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF COUNCIL STRUCTURES

All the council committees / structures are functional and they sit as per the following schedule.

EXCO	Monthly	Functionality
Council	Quarterly	Fully Functional
MPAC	Quarterly	Functional
Portfolio committee	Monthly	Fully Functional
Audit Committee	Quarterly	Fully Funtional

GENERAL POWERS OF THE COUNCIL

- Approves by-laws;
- Assigns the administration of by-laws to the Municipal Manager and the respective Heads of Department;
- Determines overall strategic policy applicable to the municipality as a whole which gives macro direction to its executive and which guides the formulation of all other policies;
- Approves the Integrated Development Plan;
- Elects members of the Executive Committee, the Mayor, Deputy Mayor and Speaker;
- Delegates appropriate decision making powers in terms of section 59(1) (a) of the Systems Act;
- May remove the Speaker, Mayor and/or Deputy Mayor and one or more of the members of the Executive Committee from office in terms of applicable legislative prescripts;
- Establishes committees in terms of section 79 and section 80 of the Structures Act;
- Grants leave to Councillors from meetings of the council;
- Approves Rules of Order of Council;
- Determines political structures of council;
- Bestows civic honours, and the naming of public places and municipal buildings after persons;

- Establishes a performance management system and annually appoints a Performance Management Audit Committee;
- Establishes a multi-jurisdictional municipal service district;
- Approves the movement of funds between main segments into which the budget of the municipality is divided for the different departments, by means of the adjustments budget, in terms of the requirements of the MFMA;
- Receives, deliberates and decides on audit reports;
- Appoints a municipal manager;
- Appoints an acting municipal manager or acting Head of Department;
- Appoints, after consultation with the municipal manager, managers or acting managers directly accountable to the municipal manager and determines their conditions of service;
- Determines a policy framework for the staff establishment;
- Disposes of immovable property in terms of section 14 and 111 of the MFMA;
- Determines councillor remuneration within the applicable legislative framework;
- Designates full-time councillor positions and authorises applications to the MEC for Local
- Government for determination of full time positions;
- Appoints or nominates councillors and/or officials to attend international meetings/ conferences/ seminars, etc;
- Appoints councillors to portfolio committees;

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

The Executive Committee reports to, and is accountable to Council –

- Reviews the performance of the municipality in order to improve:

(a) the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of the municipality;

(b) the efficiency of credit control and revenue and debt collection services; and

(c) the implementation of the municipality's by-laws;

- Monitors the management of the municipality's administration in accordance with the policy directions of the municipal council (output monitoring);
- Oversees the provision of services to communities in the municipality in a sustainable manner;
- Annually reports on the involvement of communities and community organizations in the affairs of the municipality;
- Considers recommendations on the alignment of the IDP and the budget received from the relevant councillors;
- Ensures that regard is given to public views and reports on the effect of consultation on the decisions of the council;
- Makes recommendations to council regarding:-

(a) the adoption of the estimates of revenue and expenditure, as well as capital budgets and the imposition of rates and other taxes, levies and duties;

(b) the passing of by-laws; and

(c) the raising of loans.

(d) approval or amendment of the IDP

(e) appointment and conditions of service of Municipal Manager and heads of departments

- Deals with any other matters referred to it by the council and submits a recommendation thereon for consideration by the council;
- Attends to and deals with all matters delegated to it by council in terms of the Systems
- Act;
- Appoints a chairperson/s from the members of the Executive Committee, for any committee established by council in terms of section 80 of the Structures Act to assist the Executive Committee;
- Delegates any powers and duties of the Executive Committee to any Section 80 committee;

- Varies or revokes any decisions taken by a section 80 committee, subject to vested rights;
- Develops strategies, programmes and services to address priority needs of the municipality through the IDP and estimates of revenue and expenditure, taking into account any applicable national and provincial plans and submits a report to, and recommendations thereon, to the council;
- Subject to applicable legislation, recommends or determines the best methods, including partnerships and other approaches to deliver services, programmes and projects to the maximum benefit of the community;
- Identifies and develops criteria in terms of which progress in the implementation of services, programmes and objectives to address the priority needs of the municipality can be evaluated, which includes key performance indicators which are specific to the municipality and common to local government in general;
- Manages the development of the performance management system, assigns responsibilities in this regard to the municipal manager and submits the proposed performance management system to council for consideration;
- Monitors progress against the said key performance indicators;
- Receives and considers reports from committees in accordance with the directives as stipulated by the Executive Committee;
- Elects a chairperson to preside at meetings if both the mayor and deputy mayor are absent from a meeting in the event of there being a quorum present at such a meeting, if the Mayor failed to designate a member of ExCo in writing to act as Mayor;
- Considers appeals from a person whose rights are affected by a decision of the municipal manager in terms of delegated powers, provided that the decision reached by this committee may not retract any rights that may have accrued as a result of the original decision.

- Reports, in writing, to the municipal council on all decisions taken by ExCo at the next ordinary council meeting;
- Recommends to council after consultation with the relevant Portfolio Committee, policies where council had reserved the power to make policies itself;
- Recommends after consultation with the relevant Sect 79 Committee, rules of order of council meetings and approves rules of order for meetings of itself and any other committee;
- Makes recommendations to council on proposed political structures of council;
- Makes recommendations to council in respect of council's legislative powers;
- Determines strategic approaches, guidelines and growth parameters for the draft budget including tariff structures;

FINANCIAL POWERS OF THE COUNCIL

- Approves council's annual budget and any amendment thereto;
- Determines and imposes rates, levies, duties and tariffs;
- Raises loans;
- Adopts, maintains and implements a credit control and debt collection policy and a rates and tariff policy which complies with the Systems Act and the MPRA, which rates and tariff policy must be reviewed annually;
- Considers and deals with the annual report of the municipality and adopts an oversight report containing the council comment on the annual report, including a statement whether the council
 - has approved the annual report with or without reservations;
 - has rejected the annual report; or
 - has referred the annual report back for revision of those components that can be revised.

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE MAYOR

The Mayor reports to, and is accountable to the Executive Committee and to Council –

- Presides at meetings of the Executive Committee and signs the minutes of its meetings;
- Delegates appropriate duties to the Deputy Mayor;
- Decides when and where the Executive Committee will meet, but if a majority of the members request the mayor in writing to convene a meeting of the committee, the mayor must convene a meeting at a time set out in the request;
- Receives input on Council's IDP from the Municipal Manager, tables this in the Executive Committee, conveys the recommendations of the Executive Committee to council for approval of an IDP;
- Tables in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality;
- Must ensure that the municipality addresses any issues raised by the auditor-General in an audit report;
- Performs all duties and functions in terms of the MFMA including, but not limited to:-
- Provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality;
- Oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of the MFMA to the accounting officer and the chief financial officer; and
- Within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.
- Performs the duties, including any ceremonial functions, and exercises the powers delegated to the mayor by the municipal council or the Executive Committee.
- If the mayor is absent or not available, and the municipality does not have a deputy mayor or the deputy mayor is also not available, the mayor may designate a member of the Executive Committee in writing to act as a mayor.

- Negotiates and signs the performance agreement of the municipal manager, and manages the compilation and evaluation thereof
- Functions as the political head of the municipality driving the council's policies and strategies;
- Interacts with the public;
- Receives and interviews representatives and delegations from public interest groups, and makes recommendations to the executive committee in this regard;
- Represents the Council at meetings and functions;
- Makes press statements on behalf of council;
- Leads development and strategy processes;

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE SPEAKER OF THE COUNCIL

The Speaker reports to, and is accountable to Council –

- Presides at meetings of the council and signs the minutes of the council meetings;
- Must ensure that council meets at least quarterly;
- Co-ordinates the arrangements regarding dates and venues for the meetings.
- Maintains order during meetings of the council and ensures that the meetings are conducted in compliance with the Council's Rules of Order;
- Performs all other duties assigned to him/her in the Council's Rules of Order of the Council;
- Ensures compliance with the Code of Conduct for councillors;
- Authorises any investigation or enquiry into suspected or alleged impropriety by councillors or any alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct for councillors;
- Determines where and when council meets;
- Convenes special meetings of council at his/her discretion or onrequest of the majority of councillors she/he must do so.

Allocation of Roles & Responsibilities to Council Standing Committees

The Council of uMfolozi Municipality has established Five (5) Portfolio

Committees in terms of Section 80 of the Municipal Structures Act. They are:-

- ❖ Executive Committee
- ❖ Financial Services Committee
- ❖ Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- ❖ Community Services Portfolio Committee
- ❖ Technical Portfolio Committee

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE CORPORATE SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE

The Corporate Services Portfolio Committee reports to, and is accountable to the Executive Committee –

- Administration Secretariat
- Legal Services
- Council support
- Policies and procedures
- Capacity building and Training
- human resources management
- performance management
- fleet management
- recruitment and staff appointment
- staff benefits and conditions of service
- training and development labour legislations and trade unions occupational health and safety ict

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE COMMUNITY SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE

The Community Services Portfolio Committee reports to, and is accountable to the Executive Committee –

- Facilities Management
- Information services
- Upliftment programmes
- Archives and internal library
- Occupational health and safetypublic transport
- Protection services
- Emergency services & Fire Fighting
- Pounds
- Safety and Security
- Cemeteries (Reservations)
- Parks and Recreation
- Nature Conservation
- Public Works
- Traffic and Parking
- Public Facilities

- Refuse Removal
- Trade Regulations
- Street Trading
- Municipal Abattoirs
- Licensing of Dogs
- Licensing and control of undertakings to sell liquor to the public
- Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals
- Fresh produce market

- Noise pollution
- Solid waste management

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE TECHNICAL SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE

The Technical Portfolio Committee reports to, and is accountable to the Executive Committee –

- Land planning
- Marketing
- Environmental management
- Local economic development
- Local tourism
- Project management
- Industrial development planning
- Billboard & display of advertisements in public places
- Environmental affairs
- Cemeteries

- Funeral parlours and cremations
- Agriculture & craft
- Water
- Electricity
- Sanitation
- Solid waste sites
- Municipal roads
- Business planning
- Contracts management
- Regulator and monitoring
- Implementing agent
- Housing (rural)

FUNCTIONS OF PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

Formulates recommendations for consideration by the executive committee in relationto:

- Policy falling within the functional area of the portfolio after consultation with the relevant head of department;
- Annual business plans falling within the functional area of the portfolio;

- The implementation of the business plans of the functional areas of the portfolio;
- The review of financial performance against approved budgets relating to prior and current years including dealing with reports from the auditor-general;
- The draft budget in respect of the functional areas of the portfolio, including tariffs of charges after consultation with the relevant head of department;
- Reports and recommendations submitted in respect of the functional areas of the portfolio including comment arising from its oversight function;
- Compliance with the legislation, norms and standards in respect of the functional areas of the portfolio;
- Passing or amendments of by-laws pertaining to the function of the portfolio;
- Prioritizing projects falling within the functional areas of the portfolio;

The Council may, in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act establish Special Purposes Committees such as the:-

- Rules and order committee
- Disciplinary committee for councillors

RULES AND ORDER COMMITTEE – COMPOSITION

No.	Name	Designation
1.	Cllr ZD Mfusi	Chairperson
2.	Cllr ZR Msane	Councilor
3.	Cllr SK Ngema	Councilor
4.	Cllr FM Thusi	Councilor

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE RULES AND ORDER COMMITTEE

The Rules and Order Committee reports to, and is accountable to the Council–

- Investigate and make findings on any alleged breaches of the Code of Conduct, including sanctions for non-attendance at meetings and to make recommendations regarding any other matter concerning the Rules and Orders.
- Shall oversee and report to Council on any matter regarding the Standing Rules of Order.
- Perform any duties and exercise any powers delegated to it by Council in terms of Section 32 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act;
- Report to Council in accordance with the directions of Council;
- May appoint an ad hoc committee with powers to co-opt such other members as it may deem fit to consider and report on any matter falling within the terms of reference of the committee;
- May refer to Council for decision with or without a recommendation any matter in which the Committee is entitled to exercise any power;
- May make recommendations to Council on the revision of the Standing Rules of Order;
- May assist the Speaker with disciplinary issues;
- May consider all matters of a policy nature incidental to the above.

MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE – COMPOSITION

No.	Name	Designation
1.	Cllr NC Mthembu	Chairperson
2.	Cllr ZR Msane	Member
3.	Cllr SR Thabethe	Member
4.	Cllr TM Biyela	Member
5.	Cllr TE Mhlongo	Member
6.	Cllr NW Mthethwa	Member
7.	Cllr EBZ Mbele	Member

STATUTORY FUNCTIONS OF THE MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE

To consider and evaluate the content of the annual report and to make recommendations to Council when adopting an oversight report on the annual report;

a) In order to assist with the conclusion of matters that may not be finalized, information relating to past recommendations made on the Annual Report, must also be reviewed. This relates to current in-year reports, including the quarterly, mid-year and annual reports;
b) To examine the financial statements and audit reports of the municipality and municipal entities, and in doing so, the committee must consider improvements from previous statements and reports and must evaluate the extent to which the Audit Committee's and the Auditor General's recommendations have been implemented;
c) To promote good governance, transparency and accountability on the use of municipal resources;
d) To recommend or undertake any investigation in its area of responsibility, after reviewing any investigation report already undertaken by the municipality or the Audit Committee; and
e) To perform any other functions assigned to it through a resolution of council within its area of responsibility.

The committee shall have permanent referral of documents as they become available relating to:

a) In-year reports of the municipality and municipal entities;
b) financial statements of the municipality and municipal entities as part of the committee's oversight process;
c) audit opinion, other reports and recommendations from the Audit Committee;

d) information relating to compliance in terms of sections 128 and 133 of MFMA;
e) information in respect of any disciplinary action taken in terms of the MFMA where it relates to an item that is currently serving or has served before the committee;
f) any other audit report from the municipality or its entities; and
g) Performance information of the municipality and municipal entities.

C.3.1.4.2. WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN

A Workplace Skills Plan is a strategic document that articulates how the employer is going to address the training and development needs in the workplace. This process should be an all-inclusive one. The employer should consult with all employees or representatives, irrespective of their levels or rank in the workplace.

In terms of the Skills Development Act, (Act No 97 of 1998), Employers are required to develop a workplace skills plan and submit to their respective Sector Education and Training Authority on or before the 30th of April. uMfolozi Municipality complies with this piece of legislation by annually submitting its Workplace Skills Plan and the Annual Training Report to the Local Government Sector for Education and Training Authority (LGSETA) on or before the 30th of April.

A Workplace Skills Plan is a document that details amongst others the training gaps which exists in the municipality and the interventions the Municipality will endeavor to utilise in order to bridge those identified training gaps. The plan allows the Municipality to identify and bridge the skills gaps that could hinder the Municipality from achieving its strategic objectives as envisaged in its Integrated Development Plan.

The Municipality has a Community Bursary in place which aims at ensuring that, students who wish to further their studies at registered tertiary institutions are afforded the opportunity. In addition, the Municipality has a bursary scheme in place which aims to assist employees who wish to further their studies.

C.3.1.4.3. EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

The municipality has an adopted employee equity plan that recognizes the need to provide employment, provide opportunities to designated groups as defined in the Employment Equity Act No 55 of 1998 in order to improve their capabilities such that there is a positive contribution towards economic growth and social up-liftment. It is therefore intended that this Employment Equity Plan gives direction to initiatives and interventions necessary to achieve the numerical goals set out herein under Part two of this plan.

In terms of section 20 of the Employment Act, employers must prepare and implement a plan to achieve employment equity, which must:

a) have objectives for each year of the plan
b) include affirmative action measures
c) have numerical goals for achieving equal representation
d) have a time-table for each year
e) have internal monitoring and evaluation procedures
f) identify persons, including senior managers, to monitor implementation of the plan

The municipality has established an employment equity committee that ensures that monitors implementation of the Act.

C.3.1.4.4. HUMAN RESOURCES PLAN FOCUSSING ON ASUCCESION AND RETENTION STRATEGY

The uMfolozi Municipality's internal capacity to achieve the strategic objectives aimed at local government development is essential to its success. Importantly, the contribution of its staff members at all levels within the Municipality is critical to achieving these objectives. Hence it is crucial that the Municipality aligns its human resource plan to the overall strategic vision, to support the accomplishment of the Municipality's vision, goals and strategies. Thus it is important that the necessary organizational structures are put in place, vacancies are filled and key policies, plans and procedures to guide transformation and ensure appropriate capacity are implemented.

The Municipality has an adopted HR plan. The Municipality needs to attract and retain highly skilled workers from

an increasingly diverse and mobile labour market. Therefore it needs to ensure that it has adequately planned to attract and retain a diverse and capable workforce. Organizations undertake human resource planning to enable them to meet their future "people" needs in the same way in which they plan for their non-human resources.

The term human resource planning is used to describe how organizations ensure that the right people with the right skills are in the right place at the right time. It requires Municipality's to critically analyses its plans for recruitment, staff retention, succession, training and skills development. A comprehensive human resource plan and strategy plays a crucial role in the achievement of a Municipality's overall strategic objectives and visibly illustrates that the human resources function fully understands and supports the direction in which the Municipality is moving. In essence, an HR Plan aims to capture "the people element" of what the Municipality is hoping to achieve in the medium to long term, ensuring that:-

a) it has the right people in place
b) it has the right mix of skill
c) employees display the right attitudes and behaviors, and
d) employees are developed in the right way

The HR Plan shows that careful planning of the people issues will make it substantially easier for the Municipality to achieve its wider strategic and operational goals. The HR Plan can add value is by ensuring that, in all its other plans, the Municipality takes account of and plans for changes in the wider environment, which are likely to have a major impact on the Municipality, such as:

a) changes in the legal framework surrounding employment
b) changes in the employee relations climate
c) changes in the overall employment market - demographic or remuneration levels
d) impact of health issue - hiv/aids
e) cultural changes which will impact on future employment patterns

In addition, The Municipality adopted a policy to regulate the counter offer of employees as part of the Human Resources Plan focusing on a succession and retention Strategy.

EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMME

The Municipality appointed a Service Provider to render the Employee Assistance Programme which aims to enhance the quality of life, increase job satisfaction and improve productivity for Councillors and Employees. An E**mployee Assistance Programme** (EAP) is an employee benefit program offered by many employers. The programme is intended to help employees deal with personal problems that might adversely impact their job performance, health, and well-being. The programme includes short-term counselling and referral services for Councillors, Employees and their family members. Supervisors may also refer employees (supervisor referral) based upon unacceptable performance or conduct issues. The Employee Assistance Programme includes the provision of the following services to the Municipal Councillors ad Employees:

a) face to face intervention
b) telephone intervention (especially for emergencies)
c) training and workshops
d) awareness events and campaigns
e) referrals

The EAP program has established a wellness committee for the Municipality that has representatives' from each department who deal with all wellness and employee assistant issues.

C.3.1.5. STATUS OF MUNICPAL BYLAWS

NAME	STATUS
Beaches bylaws	Adopted
Cemetery and cremation by law	Adopted
Dog kennels catteries	Adopted
Electricity supply by law	Adopted
Environmental bylaw	Adopted
Fire prevention bylaw	Adopted
Keeping of animals bylaw	Adopted
Outdoor advertising	Adopted

bylaw	
Public transport bylaw	Adopted
Parking bylaw	Adopted
Public amenties by law	Adopted
Property encroachment by law	Adopted
Public roads by law	Adopted
Pollution control by law	Adopted
Pounds by law	Adopted

C.3.1.6. STATUS OF MUNICIPAL POLICIES

The following HR policies were reviewed and adopted during 2015/2016 financial year.

Recruitment of Senior Managers	Sexual Harassment
Acting Allowance Policy	Bereavement Policy
Induction Policy	Probation policy
Private Work & Declaration of interest policy	Protective clothing policy
Smoking Policy	Internship Policy
Leave Policy	Recruitment and selection Policy
Induction Policy	Exit Interview Policy
Termination of Services Policy	Disciplinary Code for Councillors
Legal representation	Dress Code
HIV/Aids	Promotion and Transfer
Benefits and allowances	

C.3.1.7. SECTOR PLANS: - ALL NEED TO BE REVIEWED

Spatial Development Framework	Currently being reviewed - Inception stage
Disaster Management Plan	Currently being reviewed- Draft
LED Strategy	Draft stage – being reviewed
Waste Management Plan	Currently being reviewed

C.4. SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

The uMfolozi Municipality has an infrastructure services/ Technical Services department which deals with the rollout of infrastructure projects within the municipality and this KPA is linked to that directorates functions.

C.4.1. INFRASTRUCTURE SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Political stability	Poor Revenue enhancement strategies financial viability e.g. rates collection traffic
Public Private Partnership with the following stakeholders: RBM / FOSKOR / RBIDZ)	Competitive Salary Packages
Corridor Development (N2)	Attraction of specialized skills and retention
Population Age Analysis	Shortage of land for development
Coastal Development	Unemployment rate
Close proximity to Richards Bay port	High Illiteracy rate
Potential for growth	Absence of well-developed town e.g. No banks retail establishments
Presence of Golf Estate	Lack of middle income houses
	Safety and Security (inland and coastal)
	Lack of viable infrastructure
	Lack of a Waterborne Sewer System (we are still using septic tanks)
	Absence of dump site

	Manipulation of the Indigent register
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
Tourism and Agriculture Arts and Culture Industrial opportunities Location of the Municipality N2 access Waterborne sewerage system	Absence of critical sector departments e.g. department of Home Affairs, SASSA, DSD, Public works etc.) Staff turnover results in lack of business continuity Loss of Intellectual property or institutional memory HIV and AIDS Prevalence Teenage pregnancy Absence of Police Station (inland areas) & coastal areas Irregular sitting of Magistrate Court (compromises cases, Crime, burglary, Rape and abuse. Public transport Land issues Records management

C.4.2. WATER

Water and sanitation provision is a competency of the uThungulu District Municipality, a portion of the information in this section has been extracted from the uThungulu District IDP.

Table 4: Sources of water: uMfolozi Municipality Census 2011

SOURCE	HOUSEHOLD NUMBERS	%
Regional/Waterscheme (operated by Municipality or other water services provided)	16549	64.7%
Borehole	3127	12.2%
Spring	298	1.2%
Rain water tank	472	1.8%
Dam/pool/stagnant water	880	3.4%
River/stream	1607	6.3%
Water vendor	276	1.1%
Water tanker	1807	7.1%
Other	567	2.2%
Not applicable	-	
Total	25583	100%

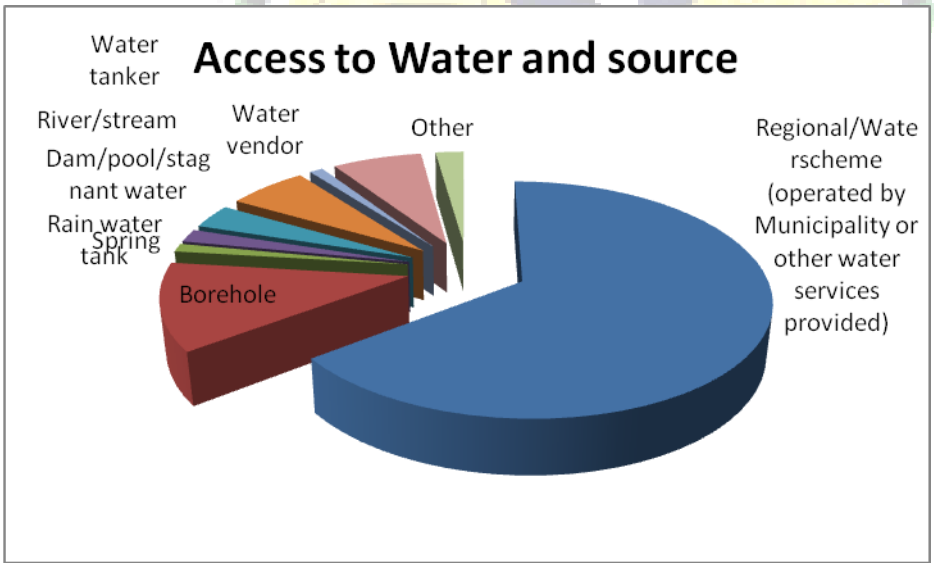
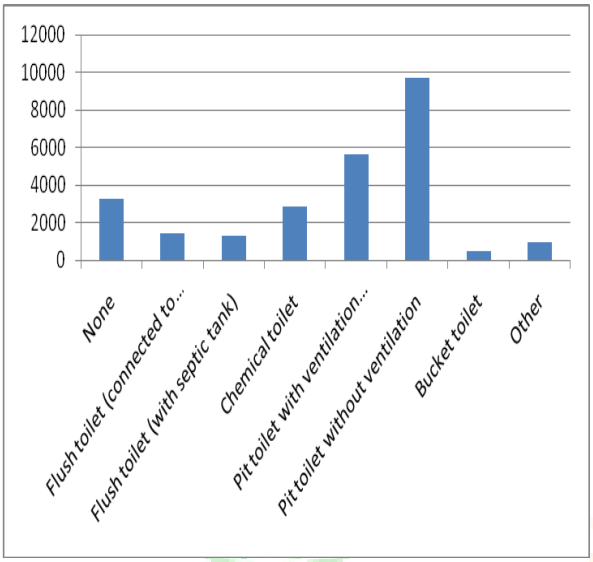


Table 5: Access to sanitation facility

TYPE	Number
None	3271
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	1403
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1295
Chemical toilet	2859
Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	5606
Pit toilet without ventilation	9681
Bucket toilet	495
Other	973
Unspecified	-
Not applicable	-
	25583

SANITATION	
Sewerage	1403
Septic	1295
Chemical	2860
Bucket	495
Pit: with ventilation	5604
Pit: no ventilation	9681
Other	973
None	3271



All of the above is the result of expenditure in water and related infrastructure. Such expenditure is guided by the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP). The focus of the WSDP being as follows:

Reflection of current levels of services experienced by communities.

Revised need for water services by all communities in the district. Prioritized projects for development of water services, coupled with budgets and time frames.

Strategies regarding technical, social and financial principles of water sources.

The WSDP also deals with issues pertaining to the provision of sanitation services. The eradication of water backlogs have been addressed in previous financials years. The backlogs for water and sanitation (as the main expenditure items on the municipal budget) relate to the following RDP standards:

The minimum RDP level of water supply is 25 litres per capita per day within a walking distance of 200m. The minimum RDP level of sanitation supply is 1 VIP per household, detached from the household, inclusive of superstructure.

The following is the new **UDM Strategies** relating to water and sanitation provision:

Low cost housing projects

The UDM will install basic water infrastructure (reticulation and bulk), Rural: Metered connection within 200 m from dwelling (funded from housing subsidy), Urban: Metered connection on plot boundary, Households have a choice of minimum free basic or metered above 6 kl month stepped tariffs, Developer to construct basic on-site sanitation (VIP's)

Upper income housing developments

The developer constructs all water and sanitation infrastructure, including bulk where there is not sufficient capacity, at own cost, UDM to approve design standards ,Households billed on metered stepped tariffs

Industrial developments

The developer constructs all water and wastewater infrastructure, including bulk where there is not sufficient capacity, at own cost, UDM to approve design standards, Water consumption billed on metered fixed tariff, New policy to be developed regarding wastewater disposal of large wet industries – incentives to do pre-treatment

Metering System

Proposed metering of inlets/outlets of all bulk water infrastructure, WTW, pump stations, reservoirs, for water balancing purposes. All connections, including communal stand pipes to be metered. New design created for metered yard connections.

Implementation of SMME programmes including EPWP Strategy document to Implement Small contractor development on water reticulation projects. Involves Level 1 contractors registered with the CIDB. Various disciplines to train, support and develop the contractors Assistance from Department of Public Works required regarding the EPWP. Rather it is planned to meet the target for water by 2015/16 and sanitation by 2017/18. The distribution of funds between water supply and sanitation services would be distributed on a proportionate basis of 75% for water supply and 25% for sanitation services respectively.

The following table provides a detailed summary of progress made in respect of the eradication of backlogs in water provision in the uThungulu District with the exception of uMhlathuze that are their own water services provider.

Table 6: Water Supply Backlog in uThungulu District

Water backlogs in 2014/15 financial year

	2001 / 2002 Households	2001/2002 % Backlog	2008 / 2009 Households	Households with Water	Household without Water	2014/2015 % Backlog
uMfolozi (KZ281)	12664	97.%	20 615	12 689	7 130	34%
Ntambanana (KZ283)	9528	81%	16 339	9 064	6 929	42%
uMlalazi (KZ284)	34484	82%	42 623	21 900	20 723	48%
Mthonjaneni (KZ285)	6056	78%	9 712	5 076	2 824	30%
Nkandla (KZ286)	21085	72%	25757	17736	8021	32%
Total	83817	81%	115 046	67942	47104	41 %

The following table provides a detailed summary of progress made in respect of the eradication of backlogs in sanitation provision.

PROJECT NAME	COUNCIL WARDS	START	COMPLETE	ESTIMATED COST	Actual Expenditure	% Progress	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Mbonambi Water Phase 2	Nhlazini, Nkunzebomvu, Dlabeyilandula, Mankwathini, Nhlabane, Ezindabeni	R 20 060 421	30-Jun-16	R 156 725 350	R 49,717,829	32%		R 15 M	R 20 M
Mhlana Somopho Phase 3C	Partial 7,8,11 Mbabe, Ntobozi, Ndanyini, Bumbaneni, Ngwebu, Mfolozane, Nozambula, Ezidonini, Bhubhubhu, Mazawula, Zigaganeni	3-Nov-11	30-Jun-15	R 116 618 866	R 66,313,965	57%	R 20 000 000	R 20 095 446	R 20 000 000

Water tanker reduction

Description	Ward	Cllr Name	Estimated Cost	Status	Comments
Cinci	11	Mgenge		Production Borehole, siting and drilling completed	Design Stage
Mondi Weighbridge	4	Msane	R550,000	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site
Holinyoka	4	Msane	R550,000	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site

Mundi	10	Mnqayi	R550,000	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site
Hlanzeni/Thukwini	1	Ntshangase	R550,000	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site	Waiting for Drilling contractors to establish site
Mlaba Nursery pipe network Installation	1	Ntshangase	R180,000	75% Construction Stage	Construction
Hlawini pump system Installation	1	Ntshangase	R550,000	Advertisement stage	Advertising Stage

Description	**Ward**	**Cllr Name**	**Estimated Cost**	**Status**	**Comments**
Mondi Wieghbridge 1 Pipe network Installation	3	Mthiyane	R400,000	90 % into construction	Negotiations with Khulanathi to connect on their borehole and take over their Eskom bill
Nhlabane pump system Installation	3	Mthiyane	R500,000	Advertisement stage	Advertising Stage
KwaMnguni	10	Mnqayi	R550,000	Sitting and Drilling for a new borehole to be conducted	Sitting and Drilling for a new borehole to be conducted
Malaleni Sokhulu	4	Msane	R550,000	Sitting and Drilling for a new	Sitting and Drilling for a

				borehole to be conducted	new borehole to be conducted
Holinyoka Pump system installation	4	Msane	R450,000	Completed	Borehole is showing signs of less water.
Nohhaha Bore hole	15	Thusi	R400,000	90% Construction Stage	Contractors to be introduced on site

Ward No	Ward Councillor	Site	JOJO tank size	No. of Tanks	Comments
8	Cllr Makhanya	Empumelelweni	4 X 5kl	4	Next to Dlodlo household,1next to Zungu household,1 next to Ndlovu, 1next to Store
8	Cllr Makhanya	Mbabe	7 x 5kl	7	Next to household,Mthethwa Mkhize,Ngubane,Mbokazi,Mdletshe,Mthethwa and Dina
11	Cllr Mgenge	Upper Nseleni	(3 x 5kl)+(2 X 2.5kl)	5	Hhotela,Wholesaler,Induna Msane,Induna Phandaphansi, Mkhwanazi.
12	Cllr Bhengu	Nkolokotho	(4 X 5kl)+(1 X 10kl)+(9 X 5kl)	5+9	Next to Didumlungu,Mkhuthali,Nhlangwini,KwaMadela,mfolozane

12	Cllr Bhengu	Grey Area	2 X 5kl	2	Next to Makhize
15	Cllr Thusi	Nkolokotho	2 x 5kl	2	Next to Soya primary,Mkhize household
15	Cllr Thusi	Upper Nseleni	2 x 5kl	3	Next to Ngobese household and Container
15	Cllr Thusi	Bhubhubhu	5 x 5kl	8	Next to household Mthethwa,Busayini,2xMthwana primary,Mathaba,Mbuyazi,Linda,Ncanana.
15	Cllr Thusi	Bangicala	9 x 5kl	9	Next to household Mnqayi,Biyela,Induna Mthethwa,kwaLinda,Esigaganeni,Mrs Mthwthwa,2X kwamaNxumalo.

SUMMARY OF FUNDING REQUIRED

Rural water scheme R 3.5 billion

Rural Sanitation R 309 million

Urban Sanitation R 200 million

Total R 4.0 billion

Table 7: Sanitation Backlogs in uThungulu district

Basic sanitation backlogs and the estimated cost of eradicating them (Backlog in 2001 when the UDM was created stood at 89%)

Local Municipality	2008 / 2009 House-holds	House-holds with Sanitation	House-holds without Sanitation	2011/ 2012 Percentage Backlog (%)	Estimated cost per household including VAT (Rand)	Estimated capital cost for VIP sanitation including VAT (Rands)
uMfolozi (KZ281)	20,615	10,572	10,043	49%	7,502	75,342,586
Ntambanana (KZ283)	16,339	9,687	6,652	41%	7,502	49,903,304
uMlalazi (KZ284)	42,623	10,416	32,207	76%	7,502	241,616,914
Mthonjaneni (KZ285)	9,712	7,601	2,111	22%	7,502	15,836,722
Nkandla (KZ286)	25,757	13,444	12,313	48%	7,502	92,372,126
TOTAL	**115,046**	**51,720**	**63,326**	**55%**	**7,502**	**475,071,652**

Source: WSDP Review 2011

Sanitation backlogs

	2001 / 2002 Households	*2001/2002 % Backlog*	*2008 / 2009 Households*	*Households with Sanitation*	*Households without Sanitation*	*2014/2015 % Backlog*
Mbonambi (KZ281)	*12664*	*99.%*	*20 615*	*12 334*	*8 281*	***40%***

Ntambanana (KZ283)	*9528*	*76%*	*16 339*	*15839*	*500*	***3%***
uMlalazi (KZ284)	*34484*	*85%*	*42 623*	*20 595*	*22 028*	***52%***
Mthonjaneni (KZ285)	*6056*	*95%*	*9 712*	*9 364*	*384*	***4%***
Nkandla (KZ286)	*21085*	*94%*	*25 757*	*18 175*	*7 582*	***29%***
Total	*82817*	***89%***	***115 046***	***72 524***	***42 522***	***37 %***

uMfolozi Municipality has a sanitation provisioning backlog of 40%, which is the second highest in the district.

uThungulu District Municipality as WSA has a number of initiatives underway, notably:

Water loss management strategy

Water metre installation

Water quality improvement interventions

uMfolozi L M Msunduzi River Feasibility Study	N/A	**R 250,000**
New Water source investigation		

C.4.2. SOLID WASTE

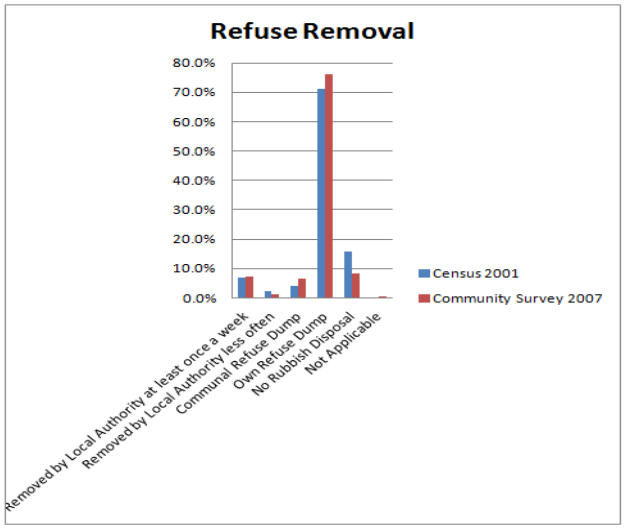
The municipality has an oudated Integrated waste management plan which needs to be reviewed. The Municipality has one transfer station within kwaMbonambi town for the processing of garden waste and refuse. The garden waste is transported to the district land fill site located in eMpangeni. In terms of infrastructure the municipality has a TLB and a compactor truck servicing the household within the urban area.

Table 8: Refuse Removal

Refuse Removal	**Census 2001**	**Community Survey 2007**
Removed by Local Authority at least once a week	6.8%	7.3%
Removed by Local Authority less often	2.3%	1.3%
Communal Refuse Dump	4.1%	6.6%
Own Refuse Dump	71.0%	76.1%
No Rubbish Disposal	15.8%	8.2%
Not Applicable	0.0%	0.6%
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**100.0%**

It is concerning to note that the percentage of households who has its own refuse dumps have increased from 71% to 76.1% between 2001 and 2007. However, it is encouraging to note that in the category "No Rubbish Disposal", there has been a decrease from 15.8% to 8.2% meaning that people are realizing that the disposal of rubbish is of importance. This might also explain the increase in households who have their own refuse dumps.

Graph 1: Refuse Removal



Source: StatsSA Census 2001 & Community Survey 2007

The uThungulu QOLS provides the following insights into refuse removal in the uMfolozi Municipal area: The 2011 Census indicates that only 1837 households are serviced by the municipality on a weekly basis for waste removal.

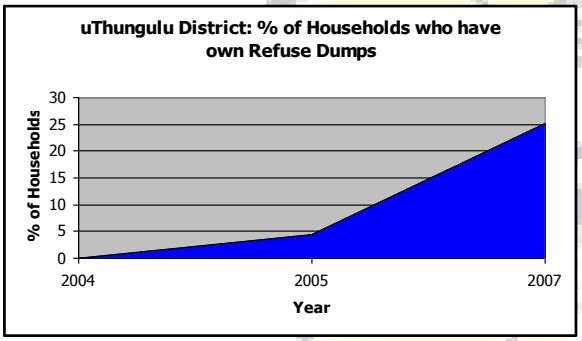
Table 9: Census 2011 refuse removal for uMfolozi Municipality

REFUSE REMOVAL	Census 2011
Removed by local authority/private company once a week	1837
Removed by local authority/private company less often	435
Communal refuse dump	556
Own refuse dump	20536
No rubbish disposal	2068
Other	153

Unspecified	-
Not applicable	-
	25585

The concerning fact from the above table is the high percentage of households in the uMfolozi Local Municipality (as well as the district) that burn/bury household refuse near their properties or have their own refuse dumps. See district chart hereunder:

Graph 2: UDM Area - % of Households who have own Refuse Dumps



The following status quo information in respect of solid waste was extracted from the uThungulu District Municipality's Integrated Waste Management Plan (prepared by SIVEST SA (Pty) Ltd, August 2005):

WASTE QUANTITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

In the table below, the following are indicated: the waste types produced in the municipality; the associated volumes (in m^3); and which waste is stored.

Table 10: Waste Types and Volumes Produced in the uMfolozi Municipal Area

Waste Types Produced	Volumes (in m^3)	Waste Storage
Domestic	9m^3 per day	No
Business		No
Industrial		No
Garden Waste	16m^3 per week	No

Building Waste		No
Street Sweepings		No
Medical	Not produced in the municipality	-
Hazardous Waste	Not produced in the municipality	-

The area within the municipality where the wastes are generated and which is covered by a waste collection and a removal service is KwaMbonambi Town only.

The final waste disposal site for wastes generated within KwaMbonambi Town, with the exception of garden waste, is the uThungulu Regional Landfill Site at Empangeni, via Transfer Station at Kwambonambi Town.

WASTE MANAGEMENT, PREVENTION AND MINIMIZATION STRATEGIES, SYSTEMS AND PRACTICES

A Transfer Station has been built at KwaMbonambi Town for the transfer of wastes (with the exception of garden waste) to the uThungulu Regional Waste Site at Empangeni. Informal Collection of Waste is taking place at the unregistered Mbonambi Landfill Site, inter alia, paper and glass. The market for paper is Mondi in Richards Bay Town and the marker for glass is a private company in Empangeni Town.

WASTE COLLECTION AND TRANSPORTATION

Currently 100% of urban households within the Municipality are covered by a waste collection system, whilst rural households are not covered.

Table 11: Method of waste collection

Waste Type	Collection Method
Domestic	Kerb Site Collection
Business	Kerb Site Collection
Industrial	Kerb Site

	Collection
Garden Waste	Kerb Site Collection
Building Waste	Kerb Site Collection
Street Sweepings	Kerb Site Collection
Medical Waste	-
Hazardous Waste	-

Table 12: Frequency of municipal waste collection

Residential areas	X2 per week
Business areas	X2 per week

Table 13: Municipal Waste Transportation Equipment

Vehicle Description	Number of vehicles	Average number of crew per vehicle
Compactor ($10m^3$)	X1	4
Flat Bed	X1	4
Truck		

Table 14: Private Waste Collection companies

Name of Company	Type of Waste Removed	Waste Disposed at
Maxim Security	Garden Waste	Mbonambi Landfill Site

RECYCLING FACILITIES

Table 15: Recycling Facilities

Recycling Facility	Principal Material Recycled	Location of Recycling Facility
Mbonambi Transfer Station	Paper Glass Metal	At Mbonambi Transfer Station

	Plastic	

WASTE TREATMENT FACILITIES

None

WASTE TRANSFER STATION FACILITIES

Table 16: uMfolozi Waste Transfer Station details

Name of Transfer Station	Size of Station (capacity in m^3)	Type of Transfer Station	Waste Measured per Month at the Station (in Kg or m^3)	Weighing Systems used?
Mbonambi	2x 30m^3 Bins 4x 12m^2 Skips for waste recycling purposes	General Solid Waste	Not yet Measured	To measure in m^3

WASTE MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

BACKGROUND

uMfolozi Local Municipality, Community Services Department has identified the programme to be a successful and a powerful Back to Basics initiative to engage schools in Environmental Management.

The Programme will be named "Sustaining My Schools' Cleanliness" at uMfolozi Local Municipality.

MISSION

To better sustain the Schools' Environment

PRIMARY OBJECTIVE

The primary objective of the programme is to encourage school children within uMfolozi to clean up and take pride of their surroundings, ensuring that their environment remains unpolluted and to instill a sense of ownership and responsibility for their community and facilities

AIM

The programmed is primarily aimed at encouraging School Beautification and Cleanliness; Promoting Hygiene in schools; keeping schools clean and environmental friend; Encouraging a shared environment; and enforcing recycling in schools

PROGRAMME LOCATION

In terms of location, the programme is spread out in all three Tribal Councils:

- Sokhulu Tribal in wards 1, 3 and 4;
- Mhlana Tribal in wards 2,7, 8, 9,10,11,12,13, and 15); and
- Mbonambi Tribal in wards 5, 6, and 14.
- All schools within uMfolozi Jurisdiction will be given an opportunity to apply and enter the competition.

PROGRAMME METHODOLOGY

- The Programme will be implemented in a form of a competition.
- The competition will run for six months.
- All participating schools will be invited to a workshop which will clearly outline the programme and what is expected from the schools.
- Each school will be randomly accessed three times within the six months of the competition.

EXPECTATIONS

- The programme will access the following:
- School cleanliness.
- School vegetation and gardening.
- School hygiene- kitchen and ablution facilities.
- School recycling projects.

PROGRAMME DATE

- The programme will commence on the 1st of February 2016 to 31 July 2016.
- The closing function of the competition will be aligned with Arbor Day Celebration 2016 as the event is also a greening initiative.

POTENTIAL STAKEHOLDERS

- uMfolozi Local Municipality
- uThungulu District Municipality
- Richards Bay Minerals
- Mondi- Zimele
- Mpact
- Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs
- Ezemvelo Wild life



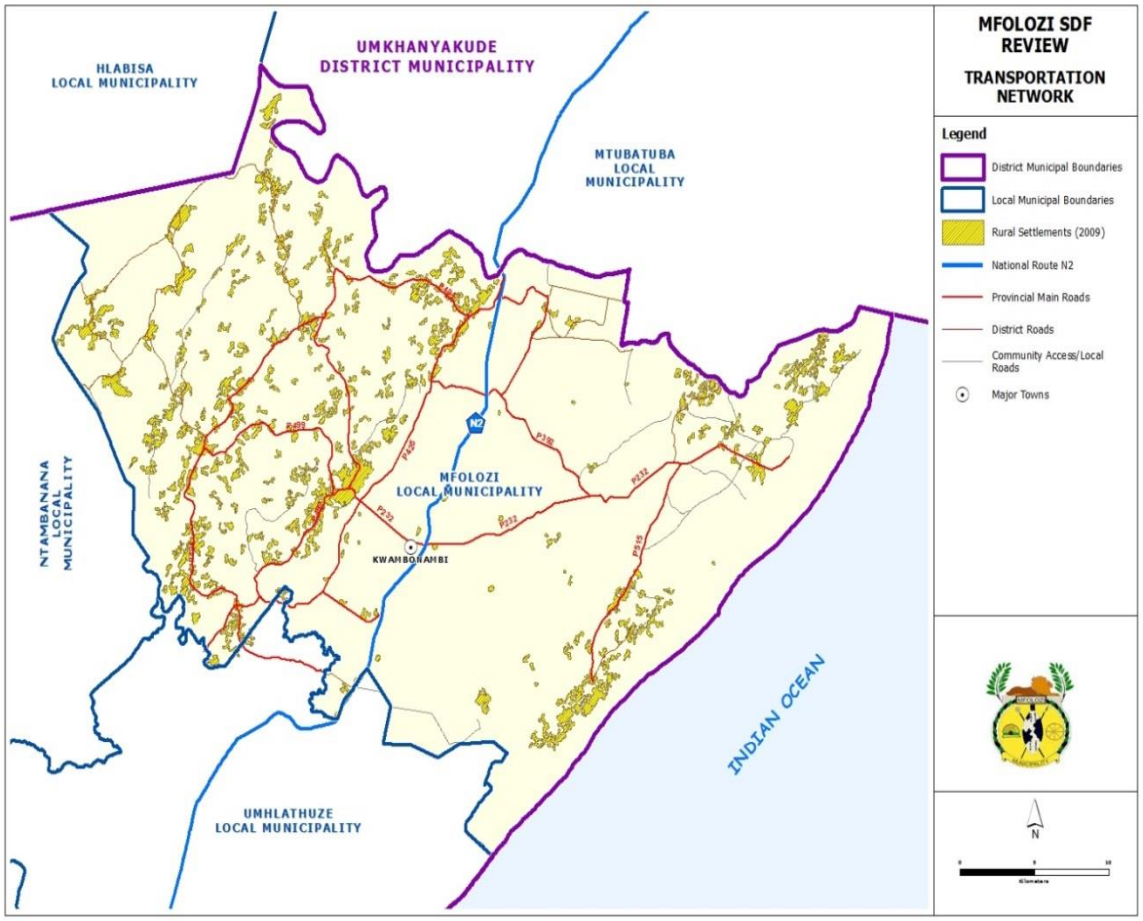


C.4.3. TRANSPORT NETWORK

The Municipality has a well-developed road network on a national, district, and local scale, but the condition of the majority of the local roads are poor, and access is problematic in wet conditions. The UDM has prepared an Integrated Transportation Plan which designate roads in need of upgrade thus hopefully improving local movement. The Durban/Maputo/Gauteng railway line traverses the municipality and passes through KwaMbonambi. It is mainly used for the transportation of freight, to Gauteng and Mpumalanga, but a passenger service has been introduced between Durban and Maputo.

There are two railway lines cutting across the municipal area for goods and services. One is from Durban towards Maputo boarder the other from Mpangeni to Vryheid. The nearest airport is located in Richards bay there is no airport infrastructure within the uMfolozi Municipality.

The municipality is in the process of developing an infrastructure plan it will begin in the 2015/16 financial year with a backlog study and then and infrastructure maintenance plan will be developed thereafter. Currently there is a rural maintenance schedule that is tabled to Council on a monthly basis focusing on the maintenance of the rural roads it involves the grading of access roads in the rural areas.



C.4.4. ELECTRICITY / ENERGY

The Umfolozi Muncicipality has universal access to electricity in terms of Eskom standards. The municipality is currently dealing with infills and no new projects.

The uMfolozi Municipality receives funding form the Department of energy to provide electricity the department signed a memorandum of agreement with the Municipality for a period of 3 years to connect houses on an average of 250 connections per annum.

Eskom is the main supplier of electricity within the municipal area. According to Census 2011 statistics, access to electricity in the uMfolozi Municipality is relatively good, and the situation has improved dramatically over the last decade. 83.7% of the population use electricity for lighting purposes, while the use of electricity for cooking is

estimated at 64.3% and for heating at 54.4% respectively. The use of candles for lighting has decreased by 30.2% between 2001 and 2011, while the use of electricity for lighting increased by 31.8%. In addition, the use of electricity for cooking increased by 8.2% from 56.1 & in 2007 to 64.3% in 2011 (refer to table 6 and figure…..below).

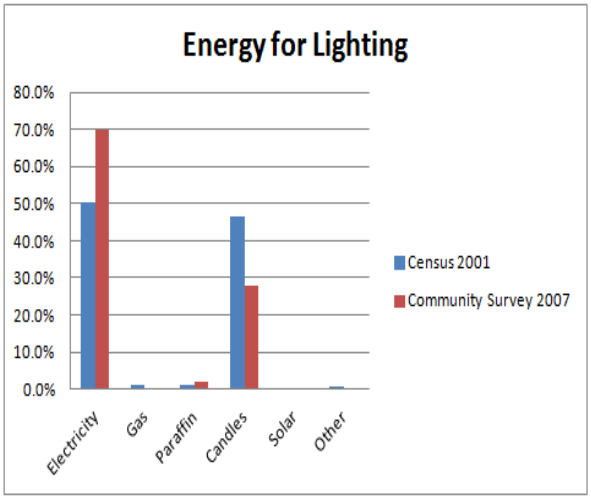
Census 2001	**51.9 % - lighting**
Community survey 2007	**69.8 % - lighting** **56.1 % - cooking** **55.1 % - heating**
Census 2011	**83.7 % - lighting** **64.3 % - cooking** **54.4 % - heating**

Eskom, the national electricity supplier, supplies electricity in bulk. Richards Bay, Melmoth, Eshowe and Empangeni are the only towns that buy electricity in bulk and distribute to their consumers. Areas within the uMfolozi Municipal Area which are provided with electricity, obtain such electricity directly from Eskom.

Eskom's supplies grid electrification while the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs is responsible for non-grid electrification.

Between 2001 and 2007, there has been a significant increase in the use of electricity as a source for lighting, i.e. from 51.9% to 84.7%. Further, and not unexpected, there has also been a dramatic decrease in the use of candles for lighting purposes, i.e. from 46.4% in 2001 to 27.7% in 2007. In 2011 the numbers of households that use electricity as energy for lighting have increase to 84% in the uMfolozi Municipality area.

Graph 3: Energy for Lighting



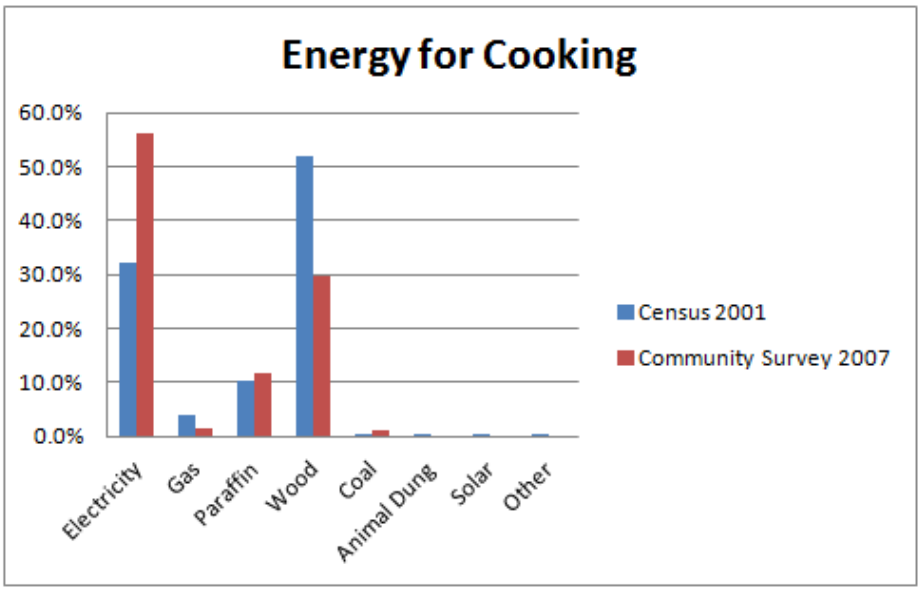
Source: StatsSA Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

ENERGY FOR COOKING

Table 17: Energy for Cooking

Energy Source: Cooking	Census 2001	Community Survey 2007	Census 2011
Electricity	32.3%	56.1%	64.3 %
Gas	3.9%	1.5%	3.3%
Paraffin	10.3%	11.7%	3.6%
Wood	52.1%	29.7%	27.2
Coal	0.4%	1.0%	0.8%
Animal Dung	0.4%	0.0%	0.0%
Solar	0.2%	0.0%	0.2%
Other	0.3%	0.0%	0.7%
TOTAL	**100.0%**	**100.0%**	100.0 %

Graph 4: Energy for Cooking



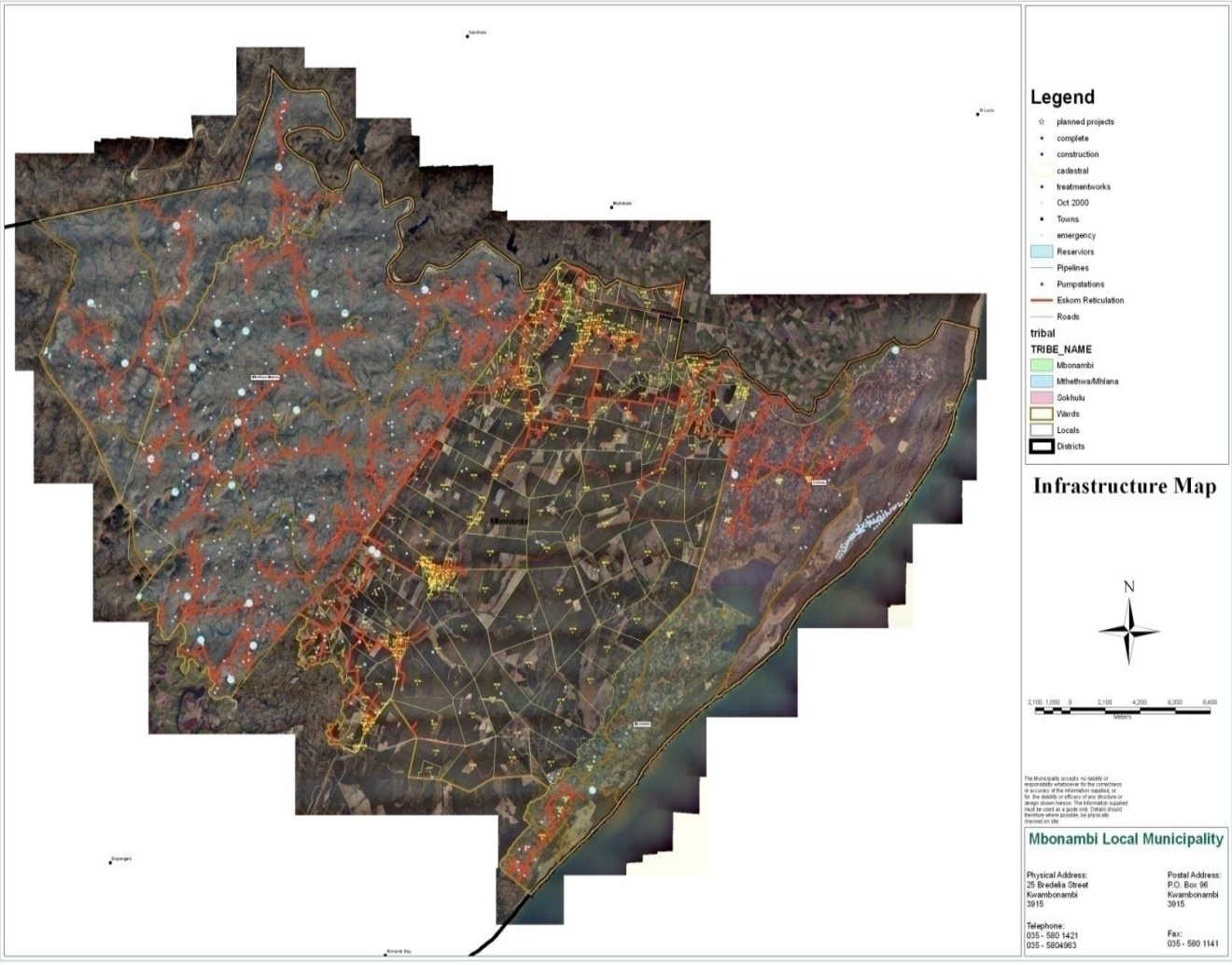
Source: StatsSA Census 2001 and Community Survey 2007

Energy use for cooking has followed the same trend between 2001 and 2007 as

in the case of energy being used for lighting. Between 2001 and 2007, there has been a significant increase in the use of electricity as a source for cooking, i.e. from 32.3% to 56.1%. Further, and not unexpected, there has also been a dramatic decrease in the use of wood for cooking purposes, i.e. from 52.1% in 2001 to 29.7% in 2007.

The 2011 Census indicates that the use of energy for cooking by electricity has increased to 64.3%.

The map below indicates the existing electricity infrastructure Supplied by Eskom for the Municipality.



THE ROLL-OUT OF FREE BASIC SERVICES

The roll-out of free basic services (i.e. 6kl of free water per household per month) is closely linked to the roll-out of the UDM Water Services Development Plan. In the areas of the municipality which are covered by water schemes and reticulation, free water is made available to households at 6kl per household per month. No figures are available from uThungulu District Municipality at this stage with regards to the roll-out of free basic services. Such will be provided once available.

ACCESS TO COMMUNITY FACILITIES:

Early Childhood development centers Built since 2012/13 financial year to date





Sports facilities

PROJECT NAME	BUDGET	WARD
Ezidonini Small playground	R260 263.37	2
Hlanganamhlathi Small playground	R242 838.42	7
Ntobosi Small playground	R272 767.24	8
Nhlabane Small playground	R308 320.00	3
Ontingweni Small playground	R307 725.00	4
Ward 08 Small playground	R264 122.00	8
Ntuthunga 1 Small Playground	R326 429.31	13
Nhlabane Small playground	R308 320.00	3
Ontingweni Small playground	R307 725.00	4
Ward 08 Small playground	R264 122.00	8
Ntuthunga 1 Small Playground	R326 429.31	13





Pay point shelter



PROJECT NAME	BUDGET	WARD
Bukela Pension Pay Point Shelter	R648 523.60	4
Novunula/Ocilwane Pension Pay Point Shelter	R735 956.29	13
Mankayiyane Pension Paypoint Shelter	R918 597.17	9
Nkanyezi Pension Pay Point Shelter	R1 065 672.00	10
Empumulweni Pension Pay Point Shelter	R887 806.92	9

COMMUNITY HALLS

PROJECT NAME	BUDGET	WARD
Amalalaphansi Community Hall	R1 379 489.11	4
Nkunzebomvu MPCC	R2 358 198.28	3
Sabokwe Community Hall	R1 408 049.00	5
Nzalabantu Community Hall	R1 371 070	5

MFOLOZI



C.4.6. HOUSING/ HUMAN SETTLEMENT

The uMfolozi Municipality has an **adopted** Human settlement plan which was adopted in 2014.

The Housing Chapter is a summarised version of the Human Settlements Sector Plan approved and adopted by the uMfolozi Municipal Council on 30 May 2014. The chapter centres on certain key performance areas for the purposes of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). Detailed information is contained in Human Settlements Sector Plan.

The Role of the Municipality and the Department of Human Settlements

The uMfolozi Human Settlements Section is housed under the Technical Services Department. This Unit plays a lead role in housing delivery, since housing delivery is one of their mandates.

The primary role of the municipality is to take all reasonable and necessary steps, within the framework of national and provincial legislation and policy, to ensure that the inhabitants within its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing. The new human settlements plan envisage a more demand driven housing process that will enable municipalities to assume overall responsibility for housing programmes within their areas of jurisdiction. As such, municipalities have to demonstrate their capacity to plan, implement and maintain projects and programs that are integrated with their IDPs. to monitor and project manage progress on projects. It works closely with the Department of Human Settlements. The role of the National and Provincial housing departments are those of policy formulation, monitoring and facilitation. The National Department of Human Settlements develops laws and policies that will

facilitate an effective and equitable housing sector. National housing targets, goals and objectives are also developed at this level.

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements has the power to make specific laws and policies for the province. It is also at this level that national housing targets are divided amongst local municipalities based on housing needs analysis and delivery targets for each municipality. Thus the uMfolozi Human Settlements sections closely work with the provincial Department of Human Settlements for the success of housing projects.

The Human Settlements Unit is also responsible for managing Implementing Agents, who are appointed by Council to package and implement various housing projects and liaising with various stakeholders such as the District Municipality for provision of bulk services and other government entities such as HDA, Eskom, NHBRC for the successful construction of quality houses.

Role of the Municipality and the traditional Councils

The Municipality has good relations with the Amakhosi within its jurisdiction who administers a large portion land, for the benefit of the community.

In terms of the Traditional Leadership and Governance Framework Act, 2003 (Act 41 of 2003), provides for the recognition of tribal communities and the establishment of traditional councils and leadership. Traditional councils have been given a strong voice in development matters and may now enter into partnerships and service-delivery agreements with government in all spheres.

There are three Traditional Authorities in uMfolozi, including: Mhlana Tribal Authority, Sokhulu Tribal Authority, Mbonambi Tribal Authority.



Legislative and Policy Context

Since the introduction of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997), the National government has introduced a comprehensive programme to address a range of housing needs in South Africa. The programme is outlined in the National Housing Code and the recently introduced Comprehensive Plan for the Creation of Sustainable Human Settlements (commonly known as Breaking New Ground).

The National Housing Code (March 2000) sets out clearly the National Housing Policy of South Africa. It identifies the primary role of the municipality as taking all reasonable and necessary steps, within the framework of national and provincial legislation and policy, to ensure that the inhabitants within its area of jurisdiction have access to adequate housing on a progressive basis. This entails the following:

- ✓ Initiating, planning, facilitating and coordinating housing development. This can be undertaken by the municipality itself or by the appointment of implementing agents.
- ✓ Preparing a housing delivery strategy and setting up housing development goals.
- ✓ Setting aside, planning and managing land for housing.
- ✓ Creating a financially and socially viable environment for housing delivery.
- ✓ Facilitating the resolution of conflicts arising from housing delivery initiatives.
- ✓ Facilitating the provision of bulk services.
- ✓ Administering national housing programmes.
- ✓ Expropriating land for housing development.

The main aim of this plan is not only to assist the municipality in fulfilling the above mentioned role assigned to it in terms of the National Housing Code, but

it is also to fulfill development goals and objectives outlined in the IDP and SDF.

The Human Settlement Plan of the Municipality is aligned with strategies and development goals in the IDP and SDF. The Municipality has committed itself to support the acceleration of sustainable human settlements at appropriate locations and to ensuring that social development is catered for within the municipality.

Vision

Human Settlement Development Strategy for uMfolozi Municipality embraces the vision statements as introduced in the IDP, and refined in various sector plans including the SDF and EMF. The Integrated Development Plan captures the vision statement as follows:

"TO PROVIDE SERVICE DELIVERY THAT CREATES A BETTER LIFE FOR

Based on the municipal development vision, the vision for the development of sustainable human settlements is as follows:

The above municipal development vision promotes service delivery which is to create a better quality of life for all inhabitants within Municipality. This will not be achieved unless the municipality:

- increases delivery on human settlements (housing delivery);

- secures and coordinates funding for human settlement development; and

- Introduces effective measures to manage development of sustainable settlements across the spectrum.

The long-term goal is to transform existing and develop future settlements as sustainable human settlements within the framework of creating better life for all people living in the uMfolozi Local Municipality.

Development Goals

The primary goal of the uMfolozi Municipality Human Settlement Development Plan is to facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlements and provide a range of housing products in safe, accessible and

CONVENIENT HUMAN SETTLEMENTS THAT CREATES OPPORTUNITIES FOR

affordable locations. Its strategic aims are as follows:

- To reduce housing backlog in line with the national and provincial norms and standards.

- To accelerate development and consolidate human settlement development in line with the national policy directives and the IDP of the municipality.

- To contribute towards spatial transformation and creation of an efficient settlement and spatial pattern.

- To facilitate rapid and cost-effective release of land for human settlement development purposes.

- To build capacity for effective human settlement development.

Objectives and Strategies

The primary aim of the uMfolozi Housing Sector Plan is to facilitate the creation of sustainable human settlements and provide a range of housing products in safe, accessible and affordable locations. The following table presents objectives and strategies and further presents programmes/projects as well as performance indicators that will assist with some basic performance measures which should be put in place to enable evaluation of the effectiveness and efficiency of housing delivery within the municipality.

Priority Housing Delivery Programmes

The uMfolozi Local Municipality will make a direct intervention in housing delivery generally, with the following being the priority areas of intervention:

Slums clearance, Rural housing, Development of integrated settlements, Gap housing market.

Guiding Principles

The human settlement development strategy for the uMfolozi Municipality seeks to address the following concerns:

Spatial Justice: This principle is in accordance with SPLUMA. It ensures the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an

emphasises on informal settlements (former homeland areas)

Sustainability: Sustainable development is meeting the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations doing so. Development should therefore be undertaken in a manner that meets the social, economic and environmental needs in a unified way.

Integration: The principle of integration will ensure that the various land uses function as a single combined unit. This will require identifying areas for development, improved movement networks and improving accessibility within the area.

Efficiency: This requires the area to operate efficiently in terms of the movement pattern and urban development. Increased levels of efficiency will enable citizens to conduct their daily activities quickly and easily.

Choice: It is necessary for a range of housing products to be provided in different parts of the area. This would therefore give residents a choice in terms of where to live and the conditions under which they want to live.

Densification: This entails a change in settlement management approaches and introduction of systems and procedures that promotes an increase in densities.

Affordability: housing opportunities should be accessible to the broader spectrum of the population taking into account the socio-economic conditions and profile of the local community.

Liveability: This forms the basis for the provision of supporting public facilities including diversification of residential products.

Connectivity: focusing mainly on defining functional and structural linkages between different elements of the municipal area.

Accessibility: in and around the area which includes improving efficiency of the current system, safety of pedestrians around the area, and improving environmental conditions along the mobility routes.

SETTLEMENT PATTERN

The development in most of the area, particularly the traditional council areas, is typical traditional i.e. a scattered settlement pattern with an absence of a strong nodal hierarchy. The location of these settlements in space is highly influenced by the livelihood strategies such as access to arable land, reliable sources of water, grazing land, etc. Factors such as access to public facilities (schools, clinics, etc), public transport routes and bulk services are fast emerging as critical factors in the growth and expansion of rural settlements. The following are some of the key features of rural settlement in uMfolozi:

- ✓ They have neither followed any predetermined spatial structure nor have they benefitted from 'formal' spatial planning. They are scattered in an unsystematic manner with limited if any linkages between the settlements.
- ✓ Land use management is based on collective memory where members of the community collectively agree that a piece of land is earmarked for a particular use or belongs to someone.
- ✓ Movement crisscrosses in a manner that creates a web providing access to public facilities which are seldom located in close proximity to each other.

The nature of rural settlements poses a major challenge for the municipality and other service delivery agencies. Communities have articulated need for services such as access roads, water and electricity. While the government has made significant progress in this regard, the process has proved to be frustratingly expensive. The spatial structure or lack thereof causes inefficiency and accounts for relatively high service delivery costs.

Secondly, some households and/or public facilities are located on land that is not suitable for settlement purposes. These include unfavourable geotechnical conditions, floodplains and wetlands. None of these form part of the factors taken into account when

allocating land. The key challenge is to direct the location of these settlements and manage their expansion. The municipality should work together with the respective traditional councils in this regard. Mbonambi Town is the only urban centre. The town is properly laid out, and there is provision for future expansion towards the N2. In fact, there is a major development project that is proposed to take place along the N2. It includes commercial, mixed residential uses and some industrial sites. Land allocation is undertaken in terms of the traditional land allocation system which is not based on any verifiable standards. As a result, site sizes for different land uses vary significantly.

HOUSING DEMAND LIST

According to the 2011 census data, 16 689 of households in the uMfolozi Municipality resides in houses. Traditional housing units and informal settlements accounts for 5851 and 394 households each respectively. 1204 households reside in other forms of housing (informal). The census data does not, however, provide information on the type and quality of houses and demographics per family in light of housing demand.

It is certain that a large number of people in the Municipality reside in houses that are substandard. With a total number of households in the Municipality being 25 582, it follows that households who are assumed to be in need of housing based on the dwelling type is 5 851 households for rural housing, 1204 for project linked subsidy programme and 1444 for rental housing stock. In total uMfolozi has 25 584 households of which 19 650 qualify for low cost housing (76%). According to Stats SA (2011) there are 5 554 that need adequate housing, this accounts for approximately 21% of the total number of households.

HOUSING PROJECTS

The uMfolozi Local Municipality has been very active in the delivery of low cost housing over the last few years. The municipality has identified and packaged additional housing projects as a means to address housing backlog and respond to the expressed or felt housing

need. Housing projects in uMfolozi Municipality are at different stages of development with the majority being either in planning or implementation phase.

Slums Clearance

There are 507 units that were recently developed and transferred to the beneficiaries as part of the first phase of the Slovas Slums Clearance project. A township register has been opened. It is expected that the project will be closed towards the end of 2013.

The uMfolozi Municipality is sensitive to the emergence of slums within the municipality's area of jurisdiction. As such, the municipality has initiated a second phase of Slovas Slums Clearance and is currently negotiating with Mondi Forest for the acquisition of about 33ha to accommodate the proposed development. The Housing Development Agency (HDA) has conducted investigations to determine suitability of the land for housing development in this regard.

The project will yield about 1000 housing units and will accommodate backyard dwellers, shack dwellers and other households who need housing in Mbonambi Town.

RURAL HOUSING PROJECTS

The majority of housing projects in uMfolozi Municipality falls within this category. In total, the municipality has initiate 8 rural housing projects which are to yield 1000 units.

WARDS	PROJECT NAME	NO. OF HOUSING UNITS	STAGE
Ward 1	Hlanzeni Rural	1 000	Planning

WARDS	PROJECT NAME	NO. OF HOUSING UNITS	STAGE
	Housing Project		
Ward 5	Sabokwe Rural Housing Project	1 000	Planning
Ward 7	Cwaka Rural Housing Project-	1 000	Complete
Ward 9	Dondotha Rural Housing Project	1 000	Planning
Ward 11,8, 15, 2	Bhubhubhu Rural Housing	1 000	Complete
Ward 11	Cinci	1 000	Construction
Ward 12	Nomuwa/Makhwezini	1 000	Complete
Ward 13	Ocilwane	1 000	Construction
TOTAL		8 000	

PROJECT LINKED SUBSIDY PROJECTS

Although there are no projects in uMfolozi Municipality that were initiated as urban projects, all projects that are located on state-land are either in the process of being converted or repackaged as urban projects.

URBAN HOUSING PROJECTS

WARDS	PROJECT NAME	NO. OF HOUSING UNITS	STAGE
Ward 3	Ndlabeyilandula Rural Housing Project	1 000	Planning
Ward 4	Sibubulwane	1 000	Planning
Ward 6	Mzingazi	1 000	Planning

Blocked Projects

The following projects are not progressing because of pending court cases.

Blocked Projects

Wards	Project Name	No. of Housing Units	Type
Ward 8	Mhlana/Masakhisane Rural Housing Project	1 000	Rural
Ward 10	Mvamanzi Rural Housing Project	1 000	Rural

Proposed Housing Projects

Wards	Project Name	No. of Housing Units	Type
Ward 9	Welawela Housing Project	1000	Rural
Ward 8	Thandaza Housing Project	1000	Rural

Ward 10	Matholeni Housing Project	1000	Rural
Ward 11	Cinci Phase 2	1000	Rural
Ward 12	Nomuwa Phase 2	1000	Rural
Ward 13	Ocilwane phase 2	1 000	Rural
Ward 14	Thuthukani Rural Housing Project	1 000	Rural
Ward 15	Phathane Rural housing Project	1 000	Rural
Mbanambi Town	Mixed Housing Project		
	RDP	500	Urban
	CRU Buildings (Rentals)	4	Urban

The communities from electoral wards 8, 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15 have, through the ward councillors, indicated need for housing. Some wards mentioned do not have any projects in progress and some have projects that have been completed, but because of the increasing housing demand the municipality has had to propose phase 2 of certain housing projects. From the table above there are 8 new projects that have been proposed.

The majority of these housing projects are expected to yield 1000 houses each and they are to be of a rural housing type. There is one mixed residential housing project that has been proposed. It is expected to yield 1504 houses, which will be RDP, rental and gap housing. The mixed residential housing projects will include low cost housing for households that are earning below R3 183 per month, Rental housing for households earning >R3183 <R15 000 and gap housing. The municipality will apply to the Department of Human Settlements for funding to undertake comprehensive planning for the area.

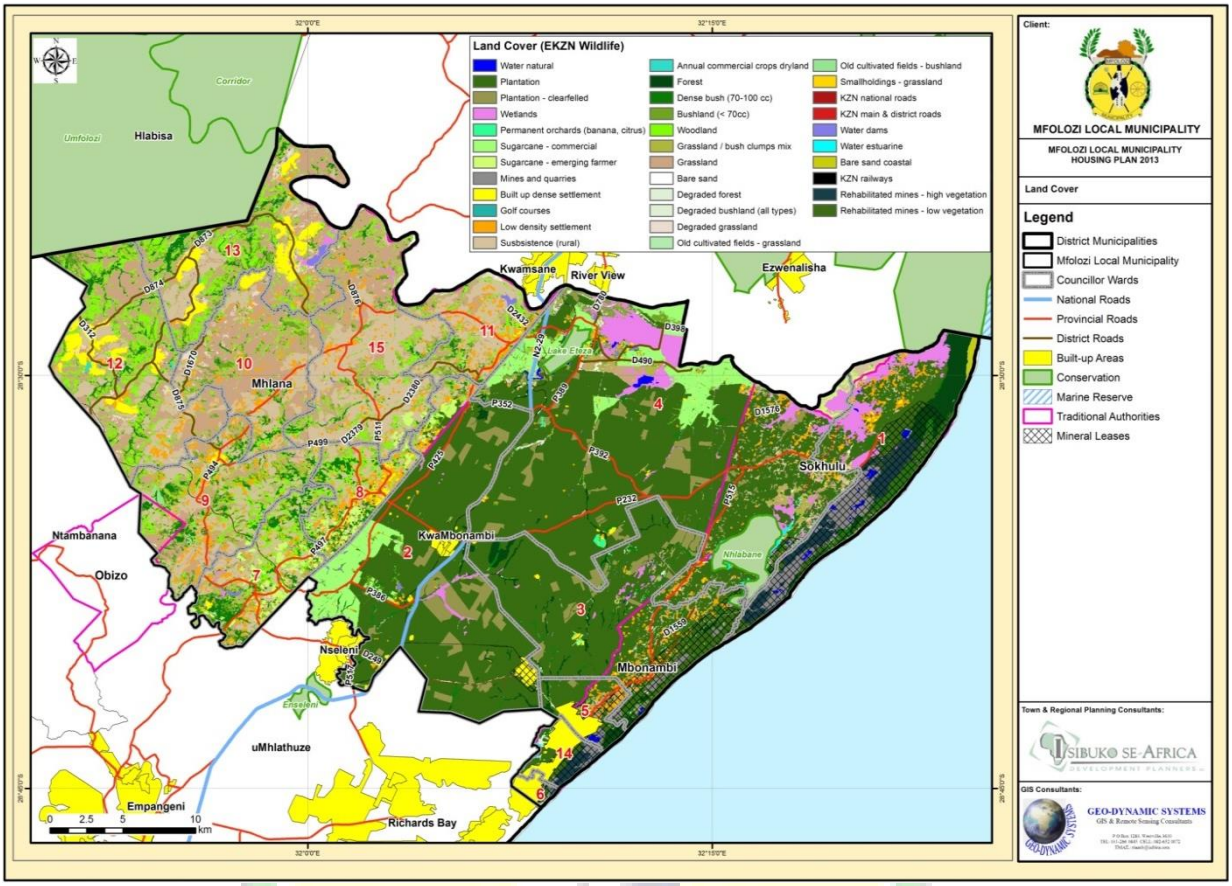
HOUSING INTEGRATION

Housing delivery occurs in conjunction with other services and facilities (including health, education, sports, etc.). As such, the uMfolozi IDP, the Spatial Development Framework, Local Economic Development Sector Plan and the uThungulu Water Services Development Plan informs the implementation of the uMfolozi Housing Plan.

LAND USE PATTERNS

The map below presents land uses found within the uMfolozi Local Municipality. Cultivation/plantation is found mainly along the N2 (coastal plain) and commercial farming areas in a central south-west to north-east strip of the Municipal Area. According to the SDF 2011 approximately 30% of the municipal area is used for forestry by Mondi and Sappi and approximately 22.38% used for plantation. It is also shown that much of the western portion of the municipal area is dominated by 'bad lands' and small holder agricultural uses in Traditional Council Areas.

The density of settlement in the uMfolozi Municipality is generally low (less than 0.1 dwelling units per hectare) reflecting the rural character of the area. However, high density settlements have developed in selected areas, particularly in Mzingazi where the density is about 300 people per km. In fact, the majority of higher density settlements are located on state owned land and Ingonyama Trust areas that abuts onto the privately owned land in the Mhlana Traditional Council area. Future human settlement development projects should make provision for the densification of settlements in line with the national human settlement development policy, the National Development Plan and the PDGS.



SETTLEMENT NODES AND CORRIDORS

Due to the rural nature of settlements and the low densities most of the settlements are sparsely located and higher densities are visible in the nodal areas which are in the adopted SDF. The areas of higher densities are visible in the coastal area, the Mzingazi/ Nzalabantu area / higher density mixed use corridor is emerging (Ward 5, 6 and 14).



The social and economic role that the Mzingazi-Nzalabantu plays at a local and district level is confirmed by the municipality's Spatial Development Framework . While it is a secondary node at a local level, at a district level it performs a tertiary function. It is located within a peri-urban or semi-rural region and along a secondary development corridor. Mzingazi-Nzalabantu has a large threshold, and provides a range of services to a large population unevenly spread throughout the length and breadth of the KwaMbonambi Traditional Council area.

It was found that 72.6% of households are formal structures and that 58% of these households are owned or being bonded by their residents.

The area of Mzingazi/ Nzalabantu area is characterised by low level of basic services i.e.: sanitation showed VIP toilets and water sources led to many jojo tanks within the facilities yards. The area has a lot of agricultural activities (sugar cane & timber) and community gardens which are robust of maize,

amadumbe and banana and are seen as having potential to be cooperatives, thus for profit..

The facilities evaluated within the Mzingazi study area were found to be permanent structures i.e.: plastered brick (shops, churches, training facilities and schools). The main road is tarred with poor access routes. Sport fields tended to be unkempt and eroded, and thus not friendly to youth as recreational areas. The area is characterised by a lot of taverns and a few bed & breakfasts.

INCOME PROFILE

The income profile of the population residing in uMfolozi provides perspective into the extent of housing demand and need in the municipality within each of the programmes available for delivery. The figure below indicate income groups of the population represented in percentages that can qualify for housing subsidies.

Approximately, 19,652 households in uMfolozi Municipality are eligible for low cost housing subsidies as they earn less than R3500/month. This includes about 3,758 households who do not have access to disposable income and are therefore regarded as destitute.

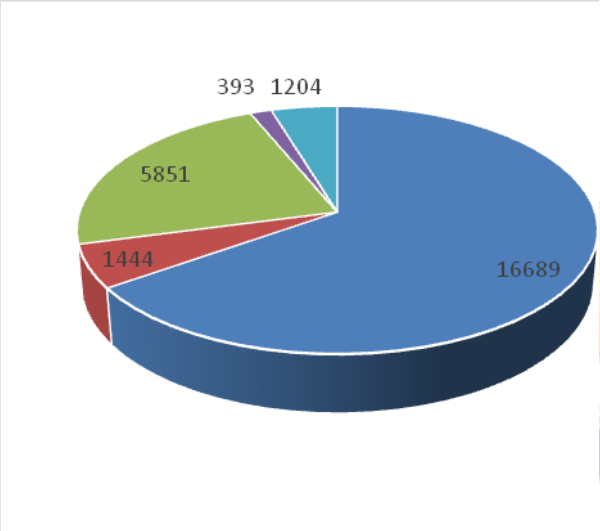
An addition, 3,964 qualifies for social housing and Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP). While social housing caters for those in need of rental accommodation, FLISP requires an individual beneficiary to access mortgage bond from a financial institution or pay the balance of the value of the house themselves.

HOUSING TYPE

According to the 2011 census data, 16 689 of households in the uMfolozi Municipality resides in houses. Traditional housing units and informal settlements accounts for 5851 and 394 (see Table 9.) households each respectively. 1204 households reside in other forms of housing (informal). The census data does not provide information on the type and quality of houses. It is certain that a large number of people in the MLM resides in houses that are substandard. With a total number of households in the MLM being 25 582, it follows that households who are assumed to be in need of housing based on the dwelling type is 5 851 households for rural housing, 1204 for

project linked subsidy programme and 1444 for rental housing stock.

Figure 14. Housing Typology



Source: Census 2011

The 2011 census data further reveals that 72.6% of households occupy formal dwelling units. This means that housing backlog is 28.4% or 7,265 households. The number of formal dwelling increased substantially between 2001 and 2011. 53% of households lived in formal housing in 2001. This phenomenon could be ascribed to an increase in the number of people who have built their own dwelling units and increased delivery of state aided housing.

GEOGRAPHY OF HOUSING NEED

Housing need and backlog in uMfolozi Municipality is mainly concentrated in Mhlana, Mbonambi and Sokhulu Traditional Council areas. While this may give an impression that the majority of housing need is rural in nature, most of the settlement in Sokhulu and Mbonambi Traditional Council areas are settled on state land. The most appropriate and preferred subsidy instrument for development on state land is project Linked Subsidy (PLS) which effectively means that these areas should be planned and developed with as urban settlements. Land tenure arrangements may also include freehold tenure. Need for housing in Mbonambi Town relates mainly to the clearance of slums and has largely been addressed through the Slovas Slums Clearance project.

HOUSING SUPPLY

The uMfolozi Local Municipality has been very active in the delivery of low cost housing over the last few years. The municipality has identified and packaged additional housing projects as a means to address housing backlog and

respond to the expressed or felt housing need. Housing projects in uMfolozi Municipality are at different stages of development with the majority being either in planning or implementation phase.

SLUMS CLEARANCE

507 units have been developed and transferred to the beneficiaries as part of the first phase of the Slovas Slums Clearance project. A township register has been opened. It is expected that the project will be closed towards the end of 2013.

The uMfolozi Municipality is sensitive to the emergence of slums within the municipality's area of jurisdiction. As such, the municipality has initiated a second phase of Slovas Slums Clearance and is currently negotiating with Mondi Forest for the acquisition of about 33ha to accommodate the proposed development. The Housing Development Agency (HDA) has conducted investigations to determine suitability of the land for housing development in this regard. The project will yield about 1000 housing units and will accommodate backyard dwellers, shack dwellers and other households who need housing in Mbonambi Town.



C.5. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

The uMfolozi Municipality has appointed a service provider to compile a review of the LED strategy of the Municipality the strategy is in its draft stage and will be adopted by Council by the end of the 2015/2016 Financial year.

The LED Unit has developed an action plan as to how it will move forward in ensuring that it complies with its mandate to build up the economic capacity of the uMfolozi Municipality.

ACTION PLAN 2015/16

ACTIVITY	**TIME FRAME**	**BUDGET**
LED Strategy	June 2016	R275 000
Crop production	June 2016	R200 000
Agricultural plan	June 2016	R250 000
Craft development	June 2016	R200 000
Tourism development plan	June 2016	R200 000
LED Forum	June 2016	
Business licensing compliance	June 2016	
Smme & co-operatives database	June 2016	
SMME/Co-operatives Capacity building	Feb 2016	

Extend market for co-operatives	June 2016	
Informal economy policy	June 2016	
Mayoral projects	June 2016	R3 000 000

C.5.1. SWOT ANALYSIS

Strengths Weaknesses Opportunities and Threat (SWOT) Analysis

Strengths

a) Location of the municipality at close proximity to an export point (Richards bay)

b) Reliable 'connectivity' network, the N2 which easily links UMfolozi to Richards bay and Durban

c) Crèches and schools are well distributed throughout the municipal area

Weaknesses

a) Lack of sufficient institutional capacity to implement LED

b) Settlements are scattered across the municipality, making it highly challenging to deliver basic services

c) Health facilities and community halls are not sufficiently distributed and therefore some areas lack these facilities (although there is no data on mobile clinics)

d) Lack of enough sports facilities especially on the North-western part of the municipality, notwithstanding the young population

e) Poor water quality in the Western side of the municipality

f) Manufacturing industries in Umhlathuze place high demand on water systems around the area

g) The coastline is largely inaccessible from the N2

h) Only 15% of the land is owned privately (and just along the N2 corridor), and over 60% (even along the coastline) is owned by Ingonyama Trust

i) Only 5.39% of municipal land area has been settled following land claims

Opportunities

a) UMfolozi Municipality has a coastline which could be exploited

b) Relatively young population which could be easily skilled

c) The UMfolozi and UMhlathuze rivers as well as lake Nhlabane and lake Eteza provide an opportunity for irrigation

d) Ground water is of good quality, and therefore boreholes can be considered

e) High potential agricultural land in the East of the N2

f) Good air quality which provides an opportunity for formal residential area expansion

g) Potential for Industrial development and expansion on the south Western border of the municipality

Threats

a) The economy over-relies on manufacturing

b) Environmental degradation practises such as overgrazing

c) Low levels of awareness on protection of wetland areas

d) High level of unemployment

e) High population density (over 200 people per square Kilometre) especially on the western (semi-formal) settlements. These can easily translate to sprawl.

f) A number of settlements are situated along the coastline, which is an environmentally protected area.

C.5.2. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

The only town of uMfolozi is KwaMbonambi is situated between Mtubatuba and Richards Bay approximately 33 km north of Richards Bay. A significant portion of uMfolozi formed part of the former KwaZulu which tended to be neglected in terms of economic development. Most of the area of the municipality is also rural and associated with a lack of development, poverty and poor service provision.

uMfolozi is closely located to Richards Bay which is an industrial area that consists of large companies and firms. Richards Bay Harbour is only of the most important drivers of that economy providing employment opportunities. Despite this the levels of unemployment in the district as a whole and in uMfolozi are still high and here are very few employment opportunities for locals. The majority of people in the municipality do not have any income and a large portion is earning in the range of R800 – R2500 per month.

There are 16 488 employed and 11 951 people unemployed and there are 37 629 people who are non active according the 2011 stats.

EMPLOYMENT STATUS	
Employed	16488
Unemployed	11951
Discouraged	7004
Not Active	37629
Employment NA	49810

Table 18: Employment status Source Stats SA 2011

INDIVIDUAL MONTHLY INCOME	
No Income	52192
< R400	35267
R400 - R800	3689
R800 - R1600	13633
R1600 - R3200	4705
R3200 - R6400	2195
R6400 - R12800	1460
R12800 - R25600	786
R25600 - R51200	317
R51200 - R102400	17
R102400 - R204800	52
> R204800	21
Income Unspecified	8426
Income NA	127

Table 19 individual monthly income

C.5.3. MANUFACTURING

uMfolozi is an ideal place for both industrial and residential development. There is also a great opportunity for growth in the timber industry which is currently in existence. The area has a massive mining company called Richards Bay Minerals (RBM) and two timber companies which are SAPPI and Mondi. The operations of RBM has however gradually been declining over the last 10 years as the mining operations are moving more to the south of the Richards Bay area.

The manufacturing sector in the municipality almost exclusively exists of the forestry and wood processing operations of SAPPI and Mondi. The activity of these two industries have

been growing and expanding over the last 10 years at a rapid rate leading to the growth of employment in the area.

At a micro economic level local sewing clubs and cooperatives have shown to be active. Co-operatives have been formed by different sewing projects and some supply to the local schools and clinics take place. This is not the only market available for this project, industries in Richards Bay could be approached and be supplied with uniforms as well and they could serve the whole of uThungulu District and not only focus on serving uMfolozi. The arts and crafts sector in the municipality could be further developed giving the potential access to the regional tourism markets.

C.5.4. THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR

The Municipality will be undertaking their agriculture sector plan in the next financial year 2016/2017.

The uThungulu district has been proclaimed a drought area by national government therefore this poses a challenge in terms uMfolozi Municipality's agricultural productivity. The forestry and timber sectors are currently the major economic sectors in the area. uMfolozi has a potential for farming and cultivation of crops. Its climate is hot and humid with a rainfall of 600mm – 1300mm. Despite the fact that some areas in uMfolozi have a potential for agriculture, land in the Ingonyama Trust areas is not to the extent that it could be used. It is mainly used at a subsistence or traditional agricultural level. A substantial amount of food such as maize is imported to the region every month. Agriculture is regarded as one of the ways that the local economy could be made to grow and as a means of alleviating poverty. The lowest potential earners tend to be involved in agricultural services. People do not actually view agricultural activities in the light of being/becoming LED projects. This sector is highly vulnerable to natural disasters such as drought and pests.

Sugarcane and Forestry are the main agricultural crops which emerging farmers concentrate on. However, vegetable gardens are gaining momentum and have a potential market access. Maize is also grown, but it is

grown on a small scale with no intention of selling or processing for income.

Small scale farmers find it difficult to access external markets due to fierce competition from commercial farmers who use economics of scale to their advantage. For small scale farmers to succeed and overcome these challenges, they should consider farming legal entities i.e. co-operatives, out growers scheme etc. uMfolozi should consider various strategic plans for agriculture.

The strategies should take note of the following weaknesses:

- The municipality is currently facing water shortage and that will have a negative impact on the irrigation

-The need to consider the impacts of HIV/AIDS on development planning

-The need to use a livelihoods framework in planning development

-Inherent problems with institutional vehicles such as co-operatives (all institutions have weaknesses these should be clearly stated with checks to overcome pitfalls)

-The possibility of uMfolozi being marginalised in the district's agricultural development strategy,

-Genders focus on agriculture particularly in the light of the impact of HIV/AIDS on women.

-A strategy to bring the youth into agriculture should be considered.

Agricultural development in some areas has been limited by historic dispossessions of land and land disputes. These issues can be resolved in co-operation with Cogta. The uMfolozi Municipality could also strengthen the relationship with Traditional Councils so that they can jointly deal with the issues of empowering the communities and do away with the mentality of depending on social-grants for survival. People should view agriculture as a business opportunity and consider the privilege of availability of land.

Two major stakeholders in the sugar industry are currently engaged in encouraging small sugarcane growers to have economic sustainable businesses. Small sugarcane growers in the traditional areas are encouraged to grow more sugarcane to increase the

sugarcane tonnage to the mills. This in turn will result in growth of the small sugarcane growers as they will increase their production. Currently there are about 700 sugarcane growers at uMfolozi with an average land of 2 hectares.

RBM used to sponsor about 100 community gardens at uMfolozi by providing them with seedlings and advice. A number of these community gardens have however ceased to function productively. The growing of indigenous crops and vegetables such as amadumbe, izindlubu and sweet potatoes are also being encouraged. A number of these projects are run in partnership with the Owen Sithole Agricultural College. They have also bought a hatchery for indigenous fowls at Owen Sithole College to service the communities of uMfolozi. Day-old chicks are sold to small farmers in uMfolozi area.

SAPPI and Mondi are both involved in funding some agricultural related project such as poultry and community gardens. SAPPI has independently established a Community Forum where sustainable projects are identified. They are also engaged in Project Grow at Sokhulu, uMfolozi and the rest of the province assisting Small-Scale Farmers in planting forests and getting markets. Both Sappi and Mondi are willing to support LED projects at uMfolozi.

Most of the cooperatives at uMfolozi concentrate on vegetable gardens and poultry farming which are very small and are more of poverty alleviation projects. Due to their size, and the fact that they are ward orientated rather than feasibility they are not sustainable. For these vegetable gardens to be sustainable the cooperatives should move towards vegetable farming which will be massive in size and not particular to a specific ward.

Vegetable farming can be considered by funding bodies, as it will be sustainable and can be provided resources. The vegetable farming will be more organised as they will be operating as cooperatives. The vegetable farming will operate at an economic of scale which will be attractive to the markets due to continuous supply. With an economic of scale the cooperatives will have the bargaining power, risks spread and will become competitive.

Once the concept of vegetable farming has been accepted, it should be extended to other components of farming which are poultry production, nursery, fresh produce facility, and livestock farming and will be referred to as community farming. Through community farming the subsistence farmers will be upgraded into commercial farmers and thus operate economically sustainable farming operations.

There is a need to establish agricultural support services which will provide training and extension services. The establishment of agricultural support services will contribute to the development of the agricultural sector in terms of technology, market, information and mentorship.

It is also critical that there is coordination between all role players in the development of agricultural sector. In case of sugarcane involvement of extension services from the sugar mills will play a major role. The expertise from the Department of Agriculture and Owen Sithole College of Agriculture are vital to the development of agriculture. It has also been learnt that the local industry is providing skills and resources for the development of agricultural sector, therefore the coordination of role players will make the agricultural sector stronger and sustainable.

The engagement of regional structures from the Agricultural office as part of the role players may facilitate commitment from the local agricultural office. The cooperation of the local office will contribute to unlocking the agricultural potential of uMfolozi, thus stimulate economic growth of the sector.

C.5.5. THE TOURISM SECTOR

Research conducted by The World Travel and Tourism Council identified tourism as the world's largest generator of jobs. South Africa is already observing this trend. The tourism industry should be looked at a broader view as it influences other sectors of the economy. The boom in tourism within the uMfolozi area will influence businesses, there will be more demand for food, craft, clothing etc. The SMME sector will initially benefit in the development phase of tourism sector. The recently constructed interchange at the N2 is an

example where SMME's related to the tourism sector could grow and develop.

Investigation as part of the uThungulu Tourism Strategy indicates that uMfolozi is not currently a tourism destination but rather could in the short term serve as a service node for the passing traffic.

The tourism potential of the municipality is not being realised. There are currently few well developed tourism facilities and products in the area. The municipality has potential for the development of a tourism sector, which could bring much needed capital into both the District and Local Municipality. The N2 going to the northern region is used by tourists when travelling to other tourist attraction sites within Umkhanyakude District. The establishment of N2 uMfolozi Junction Project will promote tourism in the area and benefit the community. It will also promote other potential tourism sites such as; Dawsons Rock Development, Lake Eteza Nature Reserve could be developed further.

Tourism should not be seen as just providing Bed and Breakfast facilities, but include arts and crafts and the development of some of the coastal facilities and inland accommodation facilities. Arts and craft are a major draw card to tourism as visitors are interested in African heritage which includes traditional attire. Crafters and artist should first affiliate the existing craft institutions. A database of affiliated artists and crafters has been developed in the past and should continuously maintained. Building the capacity of the arts and crafters could include:

Training artists and crafters in measurements so that they can make traditional attire and traditional beads according to size. They should understand the concept of small, medium and large;

-Costing and pricing of products so that they can make a profit;

-Improving product finish to make it attractive;

-Labeling skills of the product;

-Packaging of product to ensure that it is not damaged;

-Display of products so as to entice a customer;

-Customer care which includes how to communicate with a customer.

Zululand Art and Craft also has its marketing arm in Richards Bay where arts and crafters bring their products to the market where they are sold.

Loopholes:

The lack of information about tourist attractions in the region;

The state of infrastructure in the rural and tribal areas, which restricts the development of the tourist, trade;

The lack of accommodation and related tourist facilities throughout uMfolozi;

The lack of information, skills and business acumen to take advantage of possible tourist markets in the rural areas;

Tourism has been identified as a sector with a highest potential, although it has been found to be weak. uMfolozi area is well positioned to develop as a tourism destination. It is important that tourism should be coordinated at the District level of uThungulu with all six local municipalities contributing to the promotion of the district as they will all benefit.

The District municipality should exploit the provincial branding of Kingdom of the Zulu to attract tourist to the District. uMfolozi Municipality will reap the benefits as it is part of the uThungulu District. The six local Municipalities should consult and cooperate with each other on tourism issues so that they can coordinate tourism activities within the district.

C.5.6. THE LOCAL BUSINESS SECTOR AT UMFOLOZI

There are few small to medium size businesses operating in the town of Mbonambi. A survey of some of the commercial businesses showed the following:

There is a need to provide training facilities and workshops – capacity building

A need was identified to support small businesses

More sites should be made available for small businesses at reasonable rentals.

Some stakeholders felt that crime was a serious disincentive to invest at uMfolozi.

A substantial number of SMMEs are engaged in the manufacturing sector and in industries such as carpentry, sewing, baking. This sector has been identified as a sleeping giant who can contribute to the economic development of uMfolozi. For this sector to strive the following issues should be considered:

-Difficulty in accessing finance

-High failure rate of SMMEs

-High levels of poverty

-Lack of basic business skills and technology

-Lack of infrastructure

-Lack of information and advisory centres

-Local bias (trading only in uMfolozi)

-Export opportunities

C.5.7. THE TRANSPORT SECTOR

The area of uMfolozi is well serviced with the N2 National Road and several primary roads traversing the local municipality. However, the local road network is problematic, the road infrastructure needs to be upgraded and certain roads need to be constructed.

The lack of adequate roads also has implications for access to transport, local economic development opportunities, access to education, etc. This sector does have opportunities for transporting timber for SAPPI and Mondi and according to interviews there are a few contractors from uMfolozi area who are currently rendering the service. Both companies acknowledged that there is a gap of BEE in timber transportation.

C.5.8. FINANCE SECTOR

Finance for LED projects could be obtained from finance institutions such as Ithala Bank, KZN Growth Fund, and IDC depending on the project nature and size. Ithala Bank contributes in the promotion of LED by providing business loans and more especially in the area of Co-operative formation. The nearest branch to uMfolozi is in Mtubatuba. The primary requirement to qualify for any funding is to be registered as a legal entity such as a cooperative. The other

requirement is that the representatives of cooperative should be trained by the FET College before it can be financed. The FET College provides skills on business administration and drawing up of business plans. Although the responsibility of training does not lie with Ithala, they only assist to coordinate the training between the FET College and the nearest is Umfolozi College in Richards Bay. The FET provides the community with a trainer and the community arranges a training hall and accommodation for the trainer.

However, during the consultation with stakeholders it transpired that some of the business plans did not meet the standards and in some cases there is a lack of crucial information. This resulted in backlog of funding applications as the business plans had to be redone. It was suggested that there should be a meeting between Ithala, FET Umfolozi College and the Municipality to discuss issues pertaining business plans and funding.

C.5.9. THE INFORMAL SECTOR

Informal Trading is defined as the economic activity undertaken by entrepreneurs who sell legal goods and services within a space deemed to be public and private property within the informal sector. The informal economy makes an important contribution to the economic and social life of uMfolozi local Municipality. Due to the decline in formal employment and consequent increase in unemployment rate, many people seek alternative means of earning an income. It is generally accepted that the informal sector plays a significant role in the local economy more especially in the previously disadvantage areas. One of the main reasons for this is the inability of national economy's formal sector to create sufficient employment for the relatively fast-growing labour force. This inability leads to new entrants into the labour market being increasingly forced to turn into the informal sector, to earn a living.

The informal economy makes an important contribution to the economic and social life of most South Africans, including most residents in uMfolozi. The informal economy in uMfolozi is heterogenic, ranging from street

traders, car washers, hairdressers and spaza owners to mobile traders and catering services. It is often characterised by its flexibility, creativity, resilience to absorb shocks, and its ability to adapt to changing external environments.

However, by its very description, it falls outside the regulatory environment in which all formal businesses and their workers operate, increasing the risks faced by informal economy workers and enterprises, and reducing the support and protection these workers and enterprises can receive from government.

With the above in mind this policy framework aims to establish a platform for the management of informal traders and policies in which the traders can excel in order to grow their business and become competitive within the first economy, whilst managing them in an orderly fashion.

For uMfolozi local Municipality Area, Informal Trading is a positive development for the micro business sector as it contributes to the creation of jobs and has the potential to expand further the Council's economic base.

The informal sector finds itself disadvantaged because:

There are few facilities such as street furniture, safe packaging and storage facilities for sellers. Competitive advantage of big supermarkets makes it difficult for the informal traders (the informal traders compete with the supermarkets who sell the goods at a very cheap rate because they buy they stock in bulk and this reduces their potential of income and growth for their business). Sellers are not able to expand their businesses and employ people. They need capital for expansion. They are not aware of incentives packages which could benefit them. There is a lack of management and business skills

There are a number of emerging contractors at uMfolozi who are keen to work but not able to secure contracts for a number of reasons which includes amongst other things the following:

-Complicated tendering process

-Lack of basic start-up capital

-Lack of exposure to opportunities.

Within the uThungulu region business organisations have formed a powerful body to focus at issues affecting business in the area. LED has been identified as one of areas of focus.

A number of opportunities exist for this sector, and during the consultation with Mondi it transpired that they are running projects to provide their retrenched employees and willing people with business skills on the following projects:

-Alien weed control which is an outsourced service to remove unwanted plants;

-Catering which involves catering for contractors operating at Mondi Forest operations and community projects sponsored by Mondi. The food supplied will be subsidies so that it can be sold at low prices;

-Biofuel involves outsourcing the harvesting waste such as bark which is collected by emerging contractors and sold to Mondi.

-Cooperation between the informal business and the tourism industry is very important as the boom in tourism will benefit the informal business sector.

C.5.10. HOLISTIC ANALYSIS

According to the population trends, population is increasing at uMfolozi despite the impact of HIV/AIDS. On the same breadth, most of the income is spent on food which is an opportunity for uMfolozi community to supply food. The rate of unemployment is increasing, therefore people should engage in the informal sector to become economically active using local resources.

Literacy is improving in the youth category, however adults should not be left out. Adult Education Programmes such as ABET could be of assistance in improving adult literacy. Literacy is important in LED as the cooperatives should understand business plans and basic business skills. According to sector and SWOT analysis the Agricultural, Manufacturing and Tourism have been identified as sectors with a high potential and they could be developed further.During the consultative process with major stakeholders in LED, it emerged that there is some willingness from the private sector and the public sector to be involved in LED. The stakeholders would like to be involved in the implementation to make the LED

a success. There was a feeling that the consultative process is part of the usual talk exercise with no action.

There should be regular interaction between the municipality and key stakeholders to ensure that LED is a success. This will avoid repetition of project support and create sustainable LED projects. The actions established in the way forward should be coordinated and be implemented so that LED can succeed at uMfolozi.

LED PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	BUDGET	WARD	STATUS	CHALLENGES	PROPSED INTERVENTIONS
Vukusebenze Sewing Project	R400 000.00	5	Completed	This project has no stable market	The MOU between Methusalem and Vukusebenze Sewing Co-operative will be signed to resolve the issue of market
Methusalem	R30 000.00	7	Completed	There is a need to source office space for this Co-operative	The Management of uMfolozi Municipality has been tasked its deployee (Honourable Chairperson of Human Settlements; Nocawe Mafu)
Hlangana Mhlathi Block Making Project	R413 069.00	7	On-going (finalisation of the slap)	This project is incomplete and there is a dire need to sort the issue of slabs	The Service Provider will be appointed to complete the project.
Sinomonde Vermiculture & Crop Farming Project	R250 000.00	14	Finalisation of the market (to get potential customers for vermiculture)	The building is incomplete There is no market for this project	Engage potential funders for the completion building To engage the Department of Agriculture for purposes of identifying

					potential market
Mbonambi Beach Access Project	R1000 000.00	14&15	The Municipality has to facilitate the process of land disposal	To obtain land availability agreement	To engage RBM , Department of Minerals, Rural Development & Land Reform and Traditional Leadership of Mbonambi Area to resolve the issue of land ownership





Figure 16: catering project



Figure 17: Craft



Figure 18: Sewing project

C.5.10.1. EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

Job creation and skills development remain key priorities of the South African Government. The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a Cabinet endorsed Programme aimed at creating 4.5 million work opportunities by 2014. The Programme is implemented by all spheres of government, across four (4) defined sectors, namely the Infrastructure, Social, Non-State and Environment and Culture sectors. The Programme's overall coordinator is the National Department of Public Works (DPW).

The Programme is implemented in the context of strategic Government initiatives which includes the New Growth Path (NGP). The NGP outlines key job drivers, such as *targeting more labour-absorbing activities across the main economic sectors; and substantial public investment in infrastructure both to create employment directly, in construction, operation and maintenance as well as the production of inputs, and indirectly by improving efficiency across the economy.*

The municipality has employed 78 persons under the EPWP who are dealing with **waste management** and maintenance of municipal infrastructure in all the wards. The persons are employed earning a daily rate of R90 per day.

JOBS CREATED IN MIG PROJECTS 2014/15

PROJECT NAME	NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED
Ntandoyesizwe Creche	7
Makhwezini Community Hall	7
Isiphephelo Masuku Road	8
Khishwa Community Hall	7
Mvamanzi Creche	11
Ntuthunga 2 Pension Pay Point Shelter	8
Phathane MPCC	5
Phikaqede Community Hall	7
Mntingayi Gravel Road	8

Khondweni Road	5
Mphathiswane Community Hall	8
Mthuntuthwa Gravel Road	8
Mabhuyeni High Mast	
Khondweni Market Stalls	3
Mgqikane Sithole Road	5
Total	**97**

Jobs created in the 2015/2016 Financial year

PROJECTS NAME	NUMBER OF JOBS CREATED
Goyintethe Creche	7
Novunula Creche	7
Silindokuhle Creche	12
Malalaphansi MPCC	14
Khayelisha Creche	14
Khondweni Access Road Phase 2	5
Thukwini Road Phase 2	4
Mgqikane Road Phase	5
Youth Centre Market Stalls	5
Fuyeni Road	7
Manqamu Road	5
Pinkie Road	5
Oshwashweni Creche	10
Mayenziwe Creche	10
Lamula High Mast Light	4
Ntoyeni High Mast Light	4
Ontingweni Community Hall	
Nhlwathi Road	5

Mtholeni Access Road and Couse Way	4
Total	127

C.5.11. LED STRATEGY

Background

In the efforts to accelerate Local Economic Development through optimizing available resources and enhancing linkages, the UMfolozi Local Municipality initiated a Local Economic Development Strategy review. This review is based on the LED strategy formulated in 2006. The municipality seeks to ensure that economic opportunities are sufficiently harnessed and translated into improvement of the livelihoods of local populations, those within the municipal borders. UMfolozi municipality also seeks to align its economic objectives with those of the UThungulu District, the province and the National Growth Path. This LED strategy accounts for these kinds of alignments.

Vision and Mission

LED Vision

To achieve high standard of living, highly skilled population and highly diversified green economy

LED Mission

To promote employment and job creation through facilitating the design and implementation of high labor impact and environmentally conserving economic initiatives

Location Quotient

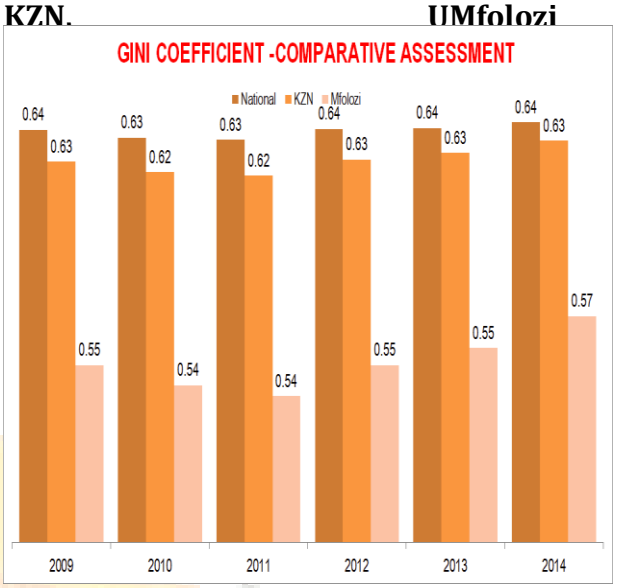
The location quotient is an indication of the comparative advantage of an economy. A regional economy has a location quotient larger (smaller) than one, or a comparative advantage (disadvantage) in a particular sector when the share of that sector in the regional economy is greater (less) than the share of the same sector in the national economy. The location quotient is computed by taking the percentage share of the sector in the regional economy divided by the percentage share of that same sector in the national economy.

Sector contribution to Gross Domestic Product

The manufacturing provided the lion GDP share contribution of 2.7 billion in 2014, the highest contribution of all other sectors. This translates to 29% of GDP. Second to manufacturing is

Transport (15%) then mining (14%). Agriculture contributed mere 5% of the municipal GDP in 2014. When averaged over a period of five years, the percentage share of each sector does not change in any significant way.

Figure 15: Gini Coefficient-National, KZN, UMfolozi



Gini Coefficient

The **Gini coefficient** is a measure of statistical dispersion intended to represent the income distribution of a nation's residents, and is the most commonly used measure of inequality. The closer the index is to 1, the higher the inequality. The closer the index is to 0, the lower the inequality. The National Gini Index is among the highest globally, measuring at 0.64 in 2014. Evidently, Gini index for the UMfolozi municipality has increased from 0.55 in 2009 to 0.57 in 2014. More needs to be done to reduce the levels of inequalities in the municipality.

SMME's

The Municipality will assist in providing platforms that bring opportunities to develop and empower SMME's to overcome challenges they face in their respective markets. The Municipality have initiated an SMME Fair Event as the right platform to address challenges encountered by small businesses.

Agriculture and Agro-processing.

The strategy points out that attention should be given to value addition. This should involve agro-technologies such as hydroponics, which has the potential to produce cash crops such as paprika,

mushroom, dry rice, as well as garlic for export. This initiative, the strategy suggests, should include building capacity to implement.

Tourism

Analysis of the tourism sector reveals that the sector makes relatively small contribution to the municipal economy. This subsection provides the trends on the sector over the past five years. The LED strategy noted that at least five tourism initiatives should be packaged. These are:

- Dawson's development at Sokhulu;
- Mapelane;
- Lake eTeza Nature Reserve;
- Lake Nhlabane

Forestry

About forestry, the strategy underscores the already existing forestry operations conducted by SAPPI and MONDI. Downstream spin offs should be promoted for job creation purposes.

Industry

The importance of the current location of the UMfolozi municipality along the N2 is also highlighted in the strategy. It goes on to note that coal mining as well as manufacturing activities should be promoted for optimization of job creation.

Summarised Strategies and Programmes

Strategic Cluster	**Programme**
Strategic Cluster One: Nodal Development	Programme 1: Spatial Road Map and Development
	Programme 2: Business Development
Strategic Cluster Two: Economic Greening and Diversification	Programme 1. Economic Greening
	Programme 2: Economic Diversification
Strategic Cluster Three: Local Area Marketing	Programme 1: Area Marketing for Business Attraction
	Programme 2: Tourism Packaging and Marketing
Strategic Cluster Four:	Programme 1: Organizing LED Stakeholders

Institutional Alignment and Development	Programme 2: Reviving Stakeholder Forums
	Programme 3: Expanding the capacity for the LED Unit
Strategic Cluster Five: Human Resource Development	Programme 1: Skills Development
	Programme 2: Skills Attraction
Strategic Cluster Six: Livelihoods Assets Optimization	Programme 1: Developmental and Sustainable use of Assets

C.5.12. SOCIALAND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

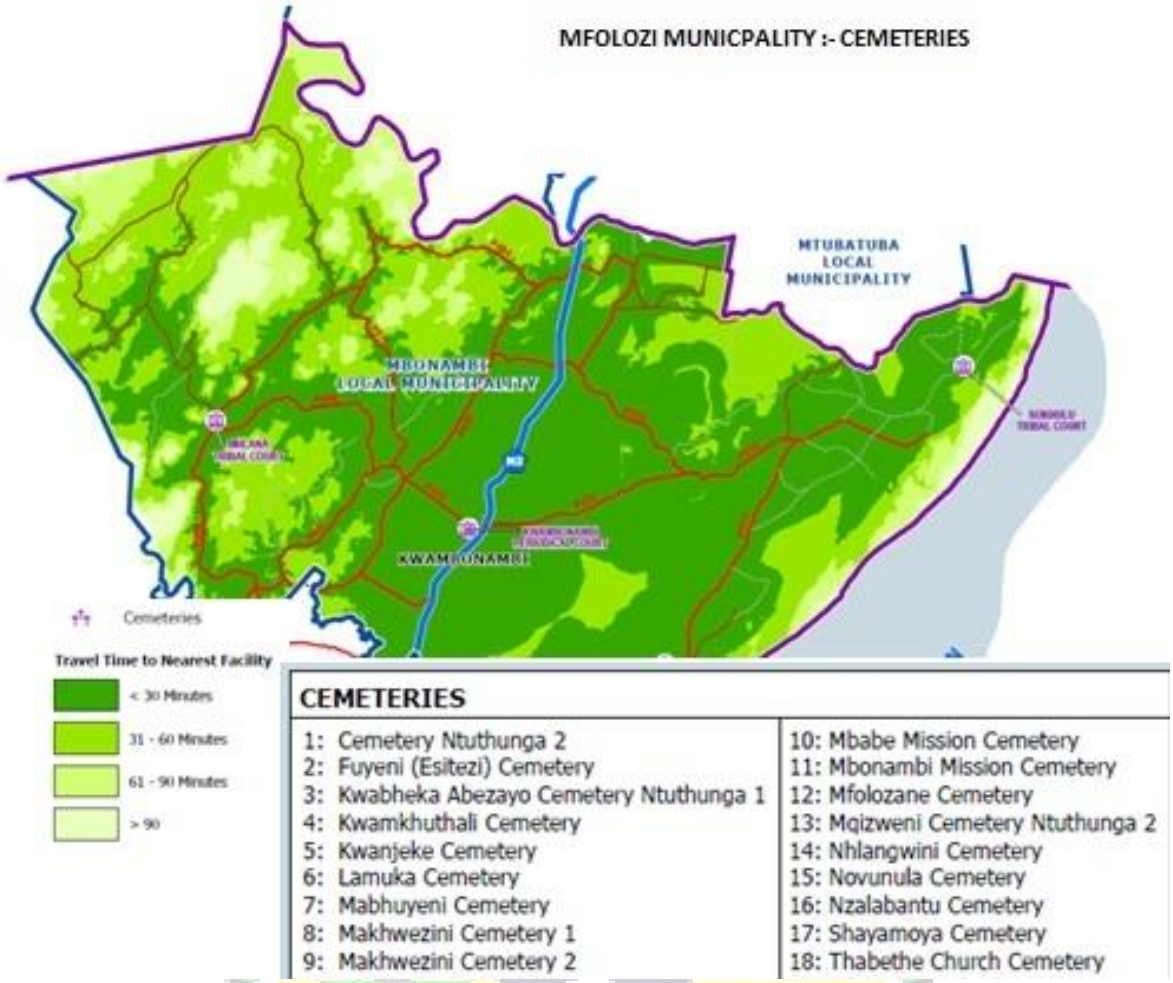
In this sub-section, accessibility to social facilities and services, i.e. cemeteries, tribal courts, crèches, schools, community halls, health facilities, pension payout points and sport facilities are provided. The rationale behind this analysis is that (1) areas that have poor access to community facilities are shown in order to guide future development of such facilities. A further critical criterion is to consider the need for such facilities and services in relation to population densities because any such provision in community and social facility related needs has the potential to address the need of a relatively large beneficiary community.

C.5.12.1. CEMETERIES

The provision of cemeteries – albeit informal community cemeteries – is focused in the north-western sector of the Municipal Area on Ingonyama Trust land.

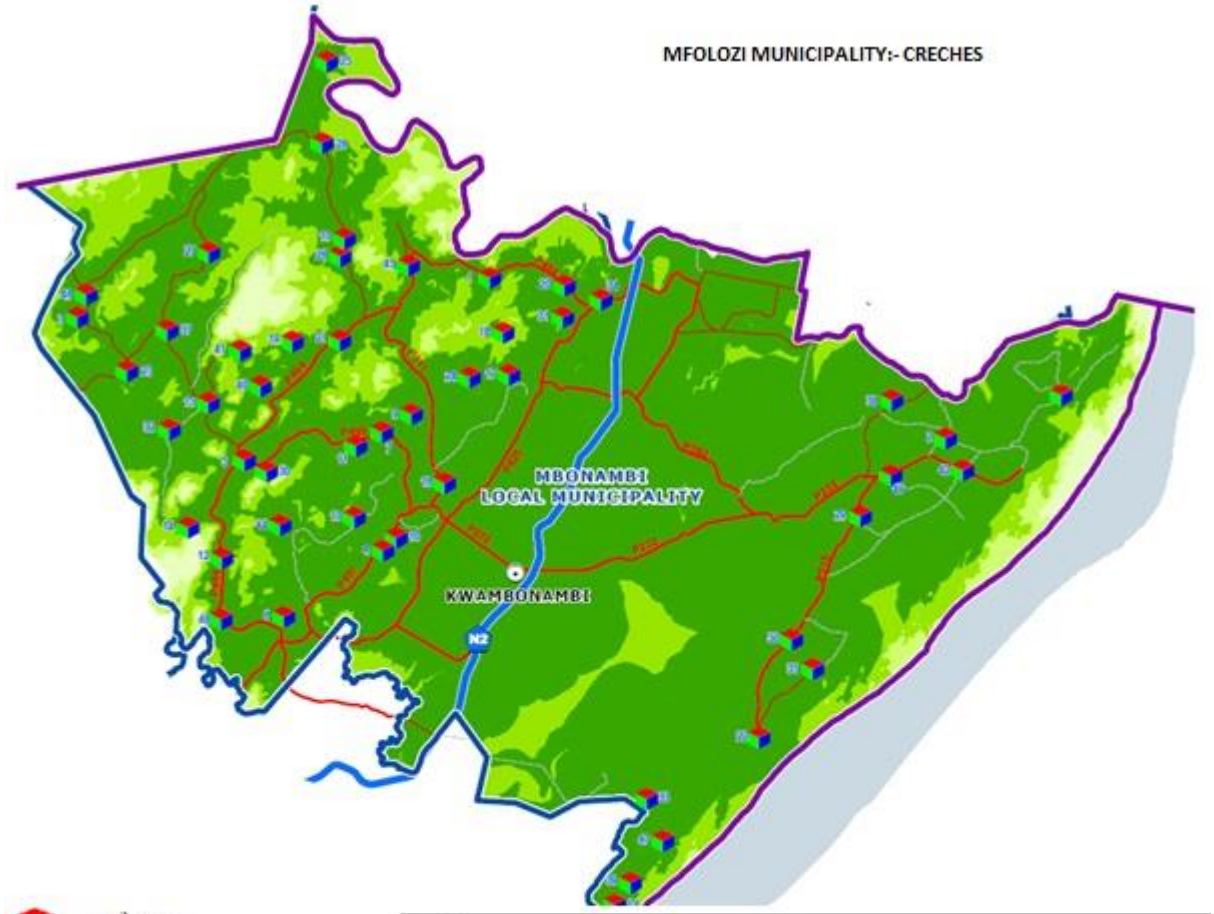
There are, however, areas where cemeteries might be lacking.

Communities residing on Ingonyama Trust land along the coastal strip of the Municipal Area have good access to Tribal Courts. However, communities residing in the north-western sector of the Municipal Area have to travel more than 61 minutes to the nearest Tribal court (Mhlana Tribal Court).



C.12.2. CRECHES

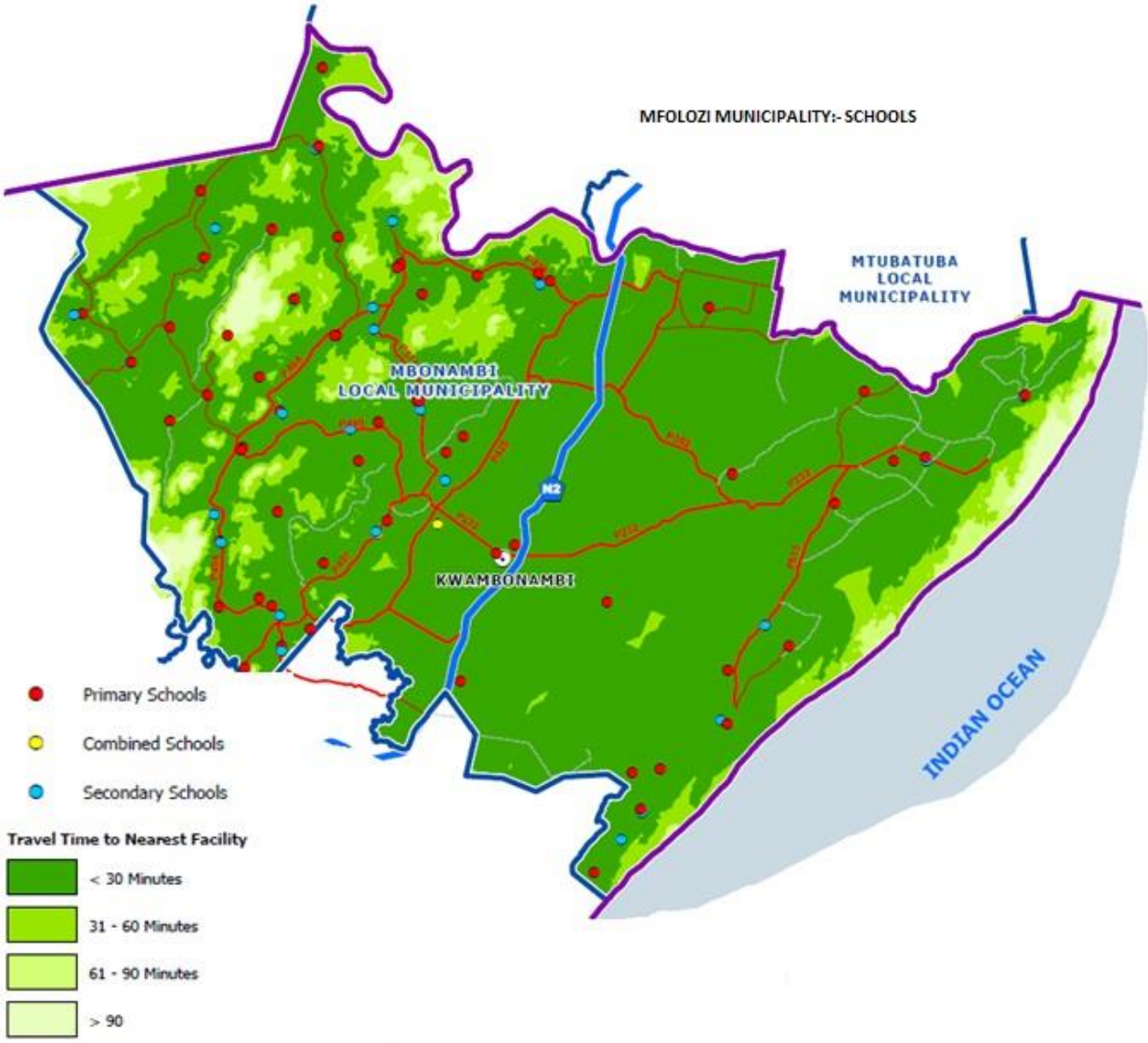
Crèches are considered well distributed throughout the Municipal Area.



CRECHES		
1: Baqoqo Primary School	18: Mthwana-Mazawala Creche	35: Sekuyakhanya Creche
2: Dumisane Creche	19: Mundi Primary School	36: Sele Usile Zulu Creche
3: Fuyeni Primary School	20: New Phathane Primary School	37: Sinothando Creche
4: Intobeko Creche	21: Nhlabosini Creche	38: Sibululwane Primary School
5: Khuyalethu Creche	22: Nkunzebomvu Creche	39: Sibusisiwe Creche
6: Mabhuyeni Pre-Primary	23: Nomusa CP School	40: Siyathuthuka Creche
7: Mazawula Khula Creche	24: Nontsholongwane Creche	41: Skhanyisele Creche
8: Mbabe Creche	25: Novunula Primary School	42: Sokhulu Centre
9: Mboholo Sibusisiwe Creche	26: Nqolobane Creche	43: Sokhulu Centre
10: Mendu Primary School	27: Ntuthunga 1 Creche	44: Somotha Creche
11: Mfolozane Creche	28: Ocilwane Primary School	45: Soya Primary School
12: Mgatshelwa Creche	29: Ontingweni Primary School	46: Thabethe Church
13: Mnqadi Creche	30: Phembisizwe Creche	47: Thembalethu Creche
14: Zizamele Creche	31: Phumelela Creche	48: Zigalele Creche
15: Mphuthiswane Primary School	32: Sabhuza Primary School	49: Esikalini Creche
16: Mpumelelo-Nozambula Creche	33: Sabokwe Creche	50: Zazi Creche
17: Mthwana/Emphumeni Creche	34: Salpine Primary School	

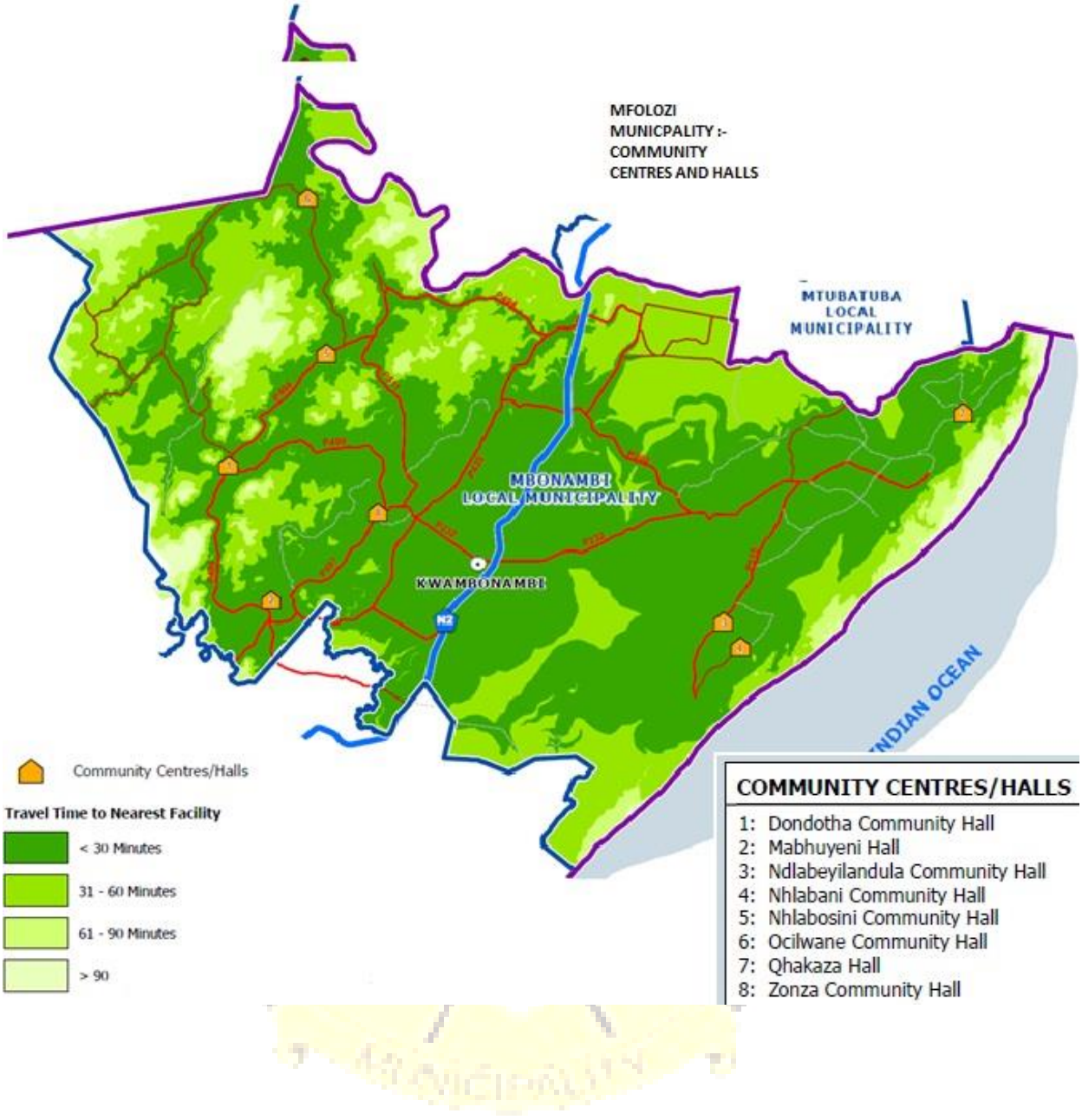
C.5.12.3. SCHOOLS

Schools are considered well distributed throughout the Municipal Area.



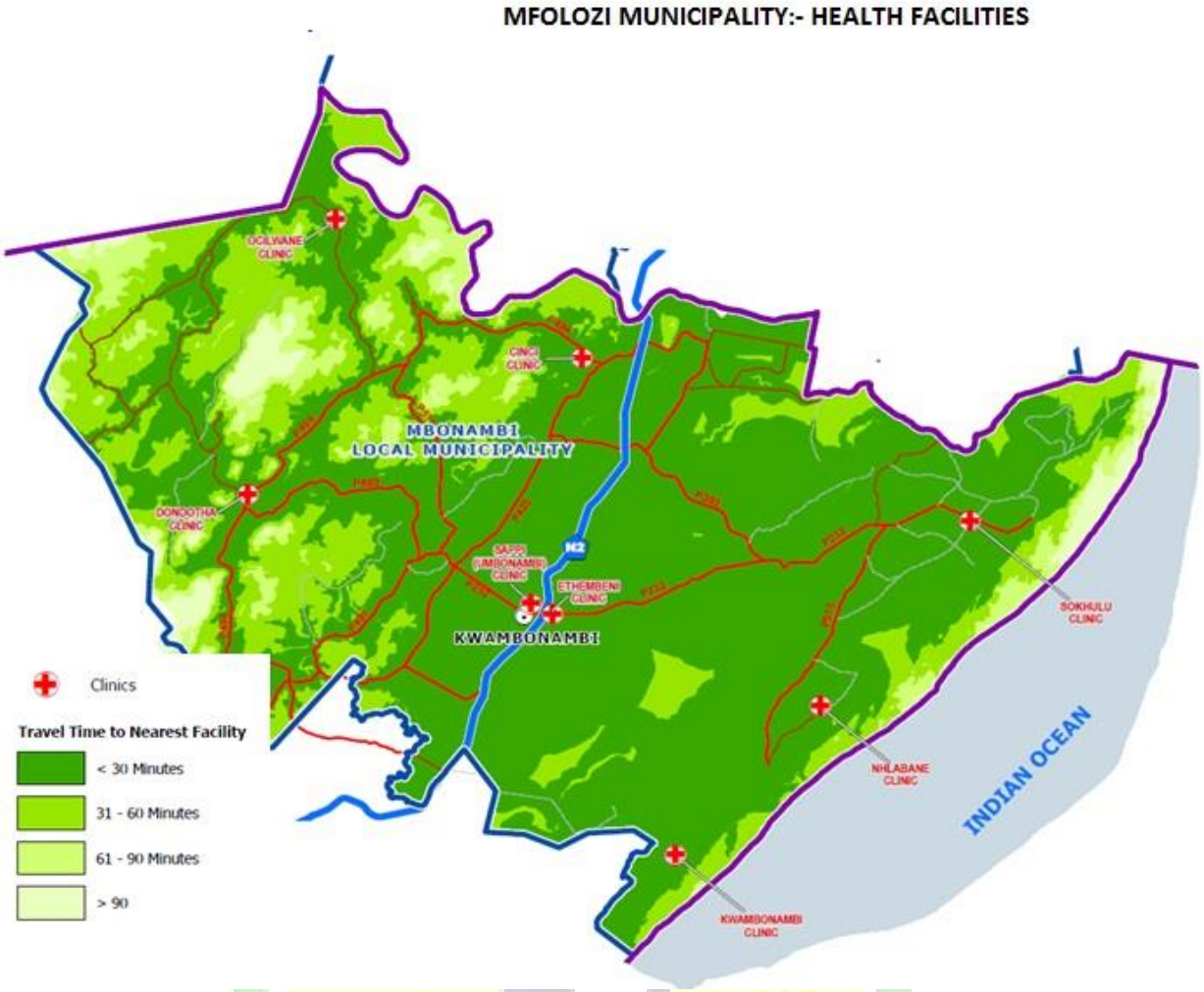
C.5.12.4. COMMUNITY HALLS

There are some areas within the Municipal area, which are not well served with community halls.



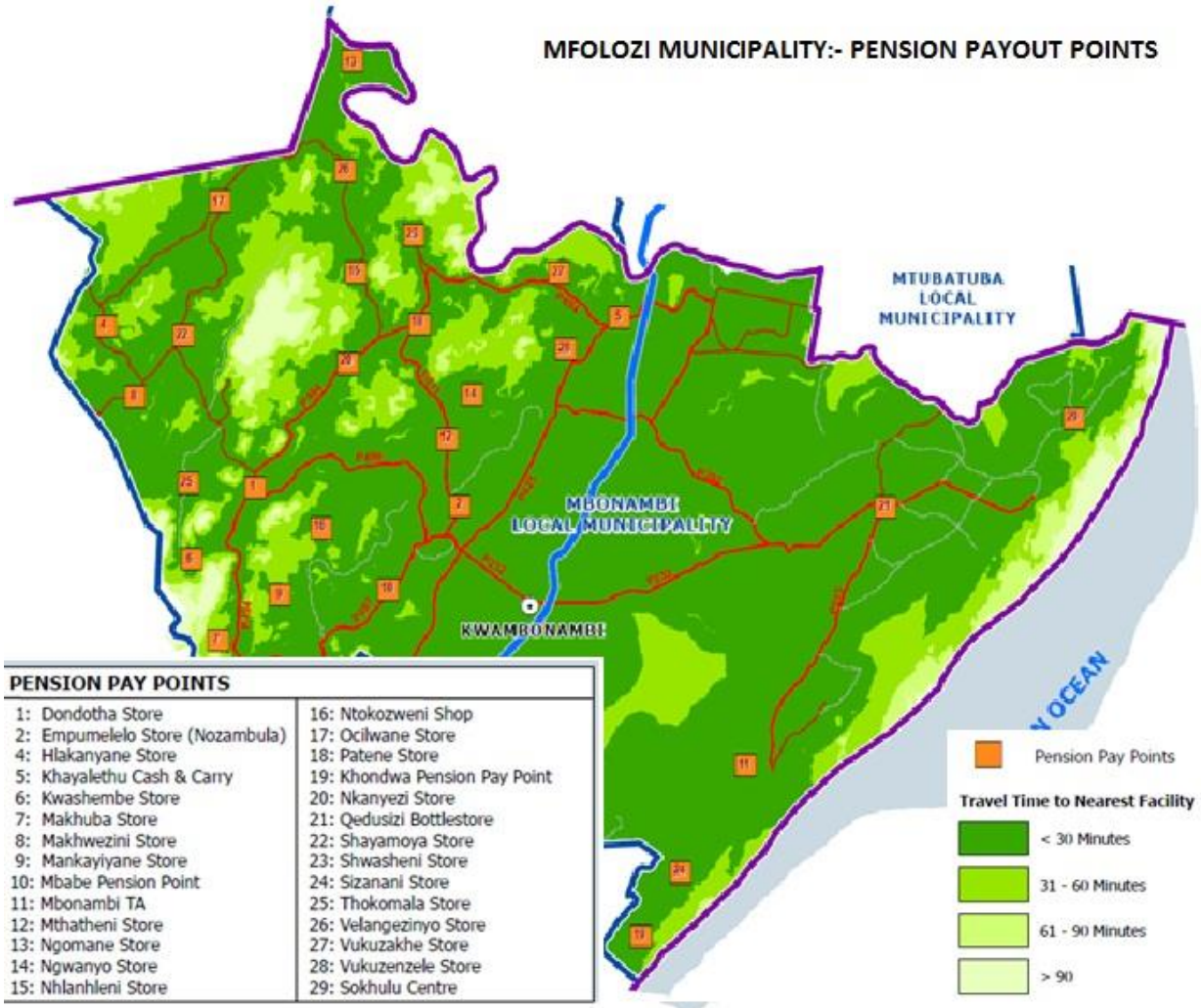
C.5.12.5. HEALTH FACILITIES

There are some areas on Ingonyama Trust land in the north-western sector of the Municipal Area where it would seem that there is inadequate access to health facilities. However, details of mobile clinic services are not available, and these areas might well be served with mobile clinic services.



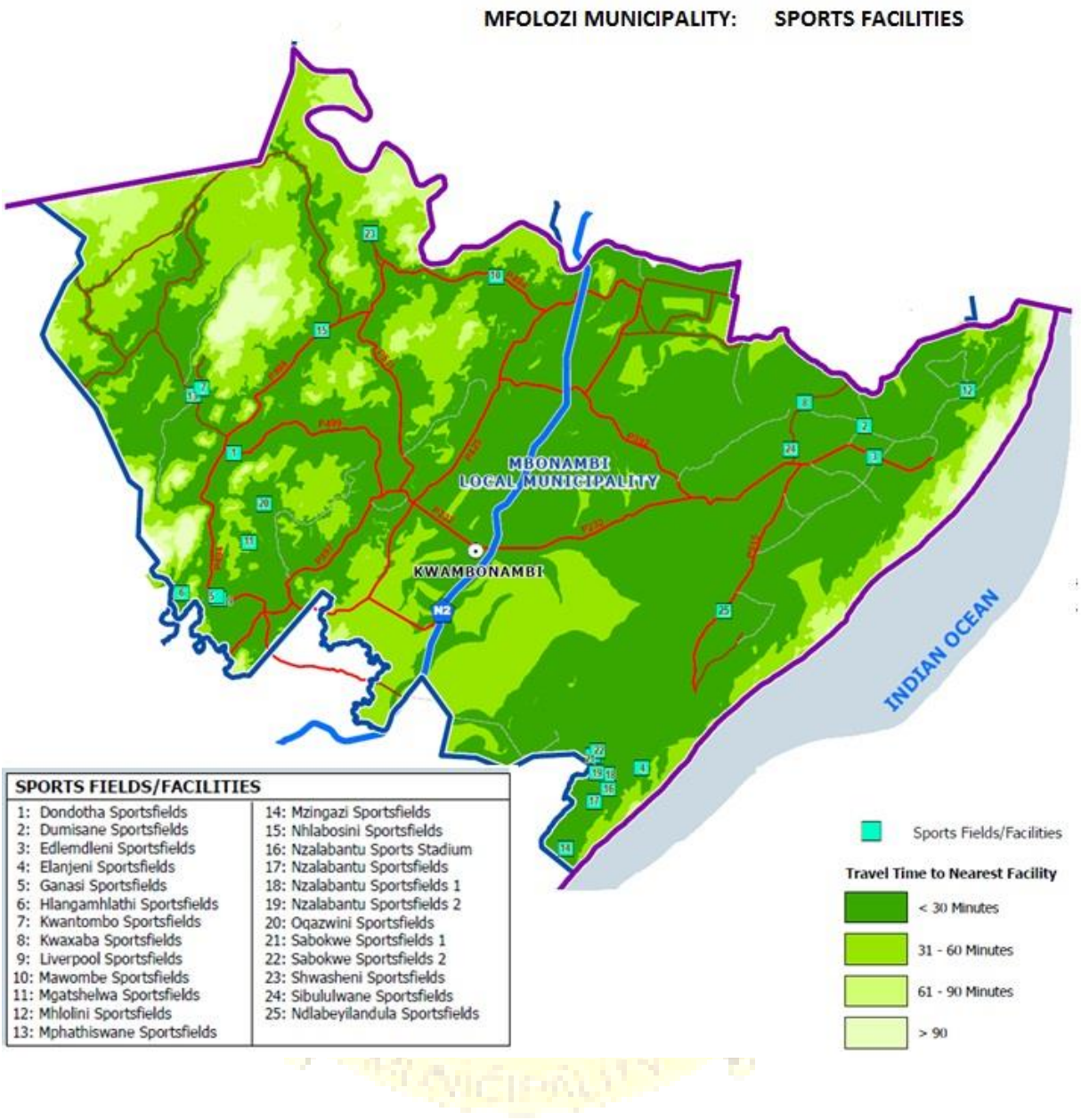
C.5.12.6.PENSION PAYOUT POINTS

Pension Payout Points are considered well distributed throughout the Municipal Area. However, facilities for pensioners at payout points are severely lacking.



C.5.12.7. SPORTS FACILITIES

There is a lack of adequate sport facilities in large parts of the Municipal Area – particularly in the north-western part of the Municipality. This is of concern if borne in mind that the Municipality has a predominantly youthful population. Through the MIG grant the municipality is construction small playground throught the municipal area.


MFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY: SPORTS FACILITIES
MBONAMBI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
KWAMBONAMBI
N2
INDIAN OCEAN
SPORTS FIELDS/FACILITIES
1: Dondotha Sportsfields
2: Dumisane Sportsfields
3: Edlemdleni Sportsfields
4: Elanjeni Sportsfields
5: Ganasi Sportsfields
6: Hlangamhlathi Sportsfields
7: Kwantombo Sportsfields
8: Kwaxaba Sportsfields
9: Liverpool Sportsfields
10: Mawombe Sportsfields
11: Mgatshelwa Sportsfields
12: Mhlolini Sportsfields
13: Mphathiswane Sportsfields
14: Mzingazi Sportsfields
15: Nhlabosini Sportsfields
16: Nzalabantu Sports Stadium
17: Nzalabantu Sportsfields
18: Nzalabantu Sportsfields 1
19: Nzalabantu Sportsfields 2
20: Oqazwini Sportsfields
21: Sabokwe Sportsfields 1
22: Sabokwe Sportsfields 2
23: Shwasheni Sportsfields
24: Sibululwane Sportsfields
25: Ndlabeyilandula Sportsfields
Sports Fields/Facilities
Travel Time to Nearest Facility
< 30 Minutes
31 - 60 Minutes
61 - 90 Minutes
> 90

C.5.12.8. SAFETY AND SECURITY

The municipality works closely with SAPS who operate under a safety plan that looks at safety issues within our municipalities. The municipal traffic officers also assit in crime prevention as they have delegated authority to undertake law enformenent.

TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

National Road Traffic Act, and the criminal procedure Act that govern the operations of the Traffic department.

The municipality has established a trafiic management unit in terms of the Constitution of RSA. The municipality has 7 qualified traffic officers who are appointed as peace officers and 8 who are currently attending a traffic training course who will be incorporated into the orgonogram once they complete their training.

The functions of the traffic management unit include :-

Provide road safety network by :-

Undertaking law enforcement

Speed law enforcement

Education to road users

Provide engineering input on road network design.

The municipality has grade E testing station where a municipality provided the following services:

Conversion of driving licenses

Driving license renewals and duplicate licenses.

Application for learners licences a

Issuing of learners licence appllcation

HEALTH AND SAFETY

Health and safety section has requested pre-audit for municipality in order to identify shortfalls and gab analysis within the scope of Occupational Health and Safety act 85 of 1993.The outcome will be development of Health and Safety plan for municipality, aims are as follow:

- Provide a safe and healthy working environment for the

well-being of employees, stake holders and their families, through staff participation and ownership of health and safety responsibilities.

- Motivate, educate and train employees to assume personal ownership of health and safety issues.
- Ensure that the health and safety of the public and neighbouring communities through awareness campaigns
- Make contractors aware of their obligations regarding health and safety matters and relevant Regulations supporting their efforts when appropriate.
- Endeavour to keep the employees informed about municipality safety programs through timeous communications.

Focus on the development of appropriate Health and Safety Plan for community, with assistant from Community Safety and Liaison and stake holders which will include crime prevention, fire protection, good operating practices and awareness, to ensure that all possible measures are taken to minimize losses and avoid accidents.

Co-operate actively with professional bodies and stake holder in formulating health and safety plan for community, with the intent of making these realistic while achieving a fair balance between health and safety priorities and economic realities.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	**WEAKNESSES**
Fully operational OSS	Sector department do not always attend war rooms
Social infrastructure is in place	The infrastructure in place is not well maintained
Thusong Centre that is currently being constructed will ensure that the government departments are closer to the people	Due to limited resources the centre can only secure 4 departments
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
The municipality has	There is no safety

prioritized for human resource personnel in the orgonogram for the implementation of special programs and OSS	plan in place for the Municipality
Need to improve on the alignment with sector departments	Un coordinated development if the municipality and sector departments are not communicating

C.5.12.9. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WITH PARTICULAR FOCUS ON VULNERABLE GROUPS:

C.5.12.9.1. YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

The youth in uMfolozi constitute a very high percentage of the population. The challenges facing youth in other areas, particularly in urban areas is double fold in uMfolozi due to underdevelopment and the rural nature of the municipality. The rate of unemployment, HIV and AIDS and Substance abuse is very high. There is a need of integrated approach to addressing youth issues, within the municipality as required by the Integrated Development Plan of the Municipality.

To ensure that all young women and men are given meaningful opportunities to reach their full potential both as individuals and as active participants within the municipality. Acknowledgement of the diverse needs of the youth of uMfolozi considering the fact that others are still at school, others unemployed, while others are working. The Policy identified the challenges faced by the uMfolozi Municipality in respect of youth development. These have been summarized into four categories, namely:

Education, training, capacity building;

HIV and AIDS, health and STI's, early pregnancy;

Economic participation;

Safety and Security.

The Policy makes recommendations, in respect of the above four categories, as well as list resources available to the youth to assist in addressing the challenges to youth development. The Municipality has already established a

Youth Desk, as recommended in the Policy.

The uMfolozi Municipality held a youth Summit in November 2014 wherein the following issues were discussed and the resolutions of the summit were as follows:-

- EDUCATION, SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND WORK INTEGRATED LEARNING: CAREER DEVELOPMENT AND YOUTH WORK.
- ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT AND PARTICIPATION :EMPLOYMENT AND ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT
- SOCIAL COHESION ,ARTS,CULTURE,SPORTS, RECREATION,HEALTH AND WELL BEING
- INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK AND GOVERNACE

The Municipality has a full functional structure of Youth Council and they are participating in activities of the Municipality.

The Municipality approach to youth development is two –pronged: it aims to mainstream youth development across various sectors and provide dedicated youth development platforms. The Municipality also aims to have youth development programmes in place that respond to the challenges faced by the youth of South Africa and enable young people to have agency and take charge of the future. The following programmes are done by the Municipality to uplift our youth

1. SIYABONGA SANGWENI TOURNAMENT AND YOUTH MONTH CELEBRATION
2. ANNUALLY MANANGA YOUTH CELEBRATION
3. SIYAQHUBA DRIVER'S LICENSE PROGRAMME
4. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPAL ACADEMIC EXCELLENCE AWARDS/TOP ACHIEVERS
5. ZIVEZE TALENT SEARCH

In general, despite this progress there is much to be done such as access to education and skills development to be improved, but the quality of education and educational outcomes remains a

challenge. The Municipality still has an unacceptably high number of young people who are not in education, employment or training and very little has been done to bring the private sector on board .This could be partly attributed to the demise of the youth development forum.

Our vision as Municipality is to have a Youth theatre where various activities will be done in house and with the aim of providing exposure to them as they are not privileged in such things due to the background of living in deep rural area.



Figure 19: HIV/AID workshop –TEENAGE HEALTH

C.5.12.9.2. PEOPLE AFFECTED BY CRIME, HIV/ AIDS, DRUGS ETC.

The municipality has a functional Local Aids Council which reports to the district AIDs Council that deals with issues of health and the issue of people living with HIV/Aids and how the municipality should manage it.

There are :-

- 3 Ward Aids Councils that are fully functional = 06, 14, 10
- 6 Ward Aids Councils are functional = 2, 3, 4, 5, 7& 8
- 3 Ward Aids Councils are poorly functional = 9, 11& 12
- 2 Ward aids Council are non functional = 13& 15

STATISTICS JULY TO OCTOBER 2015

Babies tested positive at around 6 weeks

2.1% at uMfolozi. Challenge: pregnant mothers do not attend antenatal classes early nor sometimes do not take their medication at all instead they use izimbiza.

Babies tested positive at around 18 weeks

The main challenge is mix feeding i.e. breast milk and formula in some cases you will find that the mother didn't disclose her status to the in laws she will be then forced to breastfeed.

ANC clients first visit positive rate

It was also highlighted that ANC positive rate at uMfolozi is at 24% and the KZN Province is at 36%

Male Medical Circumcision

Target per quarter is 4500, current status is 241.

Maternal child and women's health

No maternal deaths were reported in this quarter

17 Deliveries under 18 years

Sexual Transmitted Infections treated 899

HIV Testing and Counseling

Tested 3474

Positive 354

TB screening 2948

Condoms distribution

Males 231 942

Females 7165

SEXUAL OFFENCE CASE

It was reported that Mzingazi is leading when it comes to sexual violence e.g. there was a granny who's above 70 who was raped and stabbed badly in this quarter. Drug and substance abuse is also very high.

It was also noted that in Ward 6 and 8 police officers are linked to these types of crime.

HIGH TRANSMISSION AREAS CAMPAIGNS

This campaign commenced in August at Nhlabane, Mbonambi and Enseleni taxi ranks. The aim of this campaign is to promote Hlola manje and Zivikele. In the month of July to September 2015 300 people were tested.

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION: LEARNER PREGNANCY

uThungulu District reported to have 499 teenagers who are pregnant in this quarter July to September 2015.

3180 learners were reached life skills campaigns.

Local Aids Council is fully functional, they meet once in a quarter; last meeting was in 22 October 2015

This Council reports to the District Aids Council from there to the Provincial Aids Council

C.5.12.9.3. SOCIAL COHESION

SPORTS

We have 10 codes that are active and also participate on SALGA Games namely:

- Dance Sports
- Boxing
- Netball
- Soccer
- Volleyball
- Basketball
- Rugby
- Indigenous Games
- Karate
- Athletics

Only six codes have structures, four codes don't have structures

We also have uMfolozi Sport Confederation structures which oversee all the 10 codes.

UMfolozi Municipality also participate on Indigenous Games, these games start on ward level, cluster to local, District, Provincial and National…There are nine codes of Indigenous Games and we have the structures which oversee the all nine codes.



We also participate on Golden Games of which are senior citizen games. We have the senior citizens committee. These games start on ward level cluster to local, District, Provincial and National.

Budget for year 2015/2016:R750 000

ARTS AND CULTURE

The Forum is no longer functioning, on April we will be electing the new Arts and Culture Forum.

We as the department of Arts and Culture under uMfolozi Municipality host Ingoma festival during December festive.

We participate on Provincial events that host by Department of Arts and Culture namely:

- Umkhosi Wesivivane
- uMkhosi Wenkosazane/kaNomkhubulwani
- Reed dance Ceremony
- uMkhosi Woselwa
- uMkhosi weLembe

Budget for year 2015/2016: R500 000

C.5.12.9.4. MEN'S

There was no structure before but we elected the men's forum on the month of February

Men's forum workshop and training to be conducted on quarter 4

Budget for year 2015/2016:R250 000

C.5.12.9.5. AMAKHOSI

There are 3 traditional leaders under uMfolozi municipality namely inkosi uMthethwa , inkosi Mbuyazi and inkosi uSokhulu .

The traditional leaders' act 85 of 2005 stipulates that traditional leaders should sit in the council meetings.

Inkosi Mthethwa and inkosi uSokhulu are the only traditional leaders that are registered and authorized to sit in the council meetings.

Inkosi uMbuyazi was not elected so according to COGTA regulations he cannot sit in the council meetings at the municipality

C.5.12.9.6. FUNCTIONALITY OF WARD COMMITTEES

UMfolozi have 15 ward committees 13 are functional and 2 are nonfunctional because ward councilors do not chair the meetings and public meetings

C.5.12.9.7. SPECIAL PROGRAMMME FORUMS

The uMfolozi Municipality has established the following forums :

NAME OF FORUM	FUNCTIONALITY	STATUS
Widows	Non functional	Established
Disability Forum	Fully Functional	Established
Youth	Partially Functional	Established
Women	Functional	Established
Mens	Non Functional	Not Established
Children's	Partially functional	Not Established
HIV/ AIDS	Partially functional	Established
Moral regeneration ad social cohesion	Non Functional	Not Established
Civil Society Forum	Non Functional	Not Established
Senior citizen' forum	Non Functional	Established
Traditional healers	Non Functional	Not Established
Pastors forum	Non Functional	Not Established

In the 2015/16 the municipality has budgeted for the revival of the above mentioned forums. The above table indicates that the forums established are not all functional the municipality has adopted a new orgonogram that has catered for human resource personnel to deal with special programs.

C.5.12.9.8. MARGINALISED GROUPS

The Municipality has adopted a **Women, Disabled and Aged Plan**

The Policy Objectives of the plan are:

To take all appropriate measures including legislation, administrative measures, to modify or eradicate regulations within the municipality, customs, practices and cultural stereotypes which discriminate against women. Promote and protect the rights of women within the KwaMbonambi area.

To encourage all stake holders to refrain from engaging in any act or practice of discrimination against women in particular to ensure that councilors and officials and other sectors act in conformity with this obligation. Enable the municipality to pursue by all appropriate means and without delay the implementation of this policy of eliminating discrimination against women and promote gender equity.

Commit all stakeholders to the elimination of all forms of gender discrimination and the promotion of gender justice. Assist the municipality and its people to, modify the social and cultural patterns of conduct of men and women, with a view to achieving the elimination of prejudices and customary and all other practices which are based on the idea of the inferiority or the superiority of either of the sexes or on stereotyped roles for men and women. Mainstream gender to all municipal activities.

The Plan sets out how these Policy Objectives can be achieved and the Municipality is implementing the plan's recommendations.

C.5.12.9.9. POLICY ON CHILDREN'S RIGHTS

In its budgeting processes the municipality always ensures that adequate funds are allocated on to programmes that deliver child socio-economic rights efficiently and effectively. In other words the municipality has obligations to use the total fiscal envelope awarded to child socio-economic rights in a way that maximizes the use of scarce resources and promotes operational and allocative efficiency.

This implies the following budget input obligations and budget output obligations:

1. The obligation to choose the socio-economic rights programmes that promise to have the most impact at least cost.
2. The obligation to allocate to and in the different socio-economic rights programmes in a way that prioritizes basic services, targets the poorest of the poor and reduces geographical inequity and discrimination against vulnerable groups of children (those with disabilities, those in remote areas and those particular racial categories)
3. The obligation to increase output, lower costs and improve quality in programmes targeted at eh socio-economic rights over time.
4. The obligation to spend resources allocated to programmes targeted at child socio-economic rights instead of wasting them.
5. The obligation to ensure that the outputs of child socio-economic rights programmes become increasingly accessible to a wider variety of children, particularly the most vulnerable. The latter include children with disabilities, the poorest of the poor, those in remote rural areas and those of racial groups that have traditionally been discriminated against.

C.5.12.9.10. DEVELOPMENT OF THE PEOPLE WITH DISABILITY

DEVELOPMENT OF PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

The uMfolozi Municipality has a well established disability forum.

A budget of (R550 000) will be allocated for disability services for the disability wellbeing in the municipality. The services that the municipality offers in terms of the disability are

provided transport to hospitals if sick, SASSA to renew or register for disability grant and the Department of Home

Affairs with a vehicle adapted so that it is suitable for people in wheelchairs

The municipality pays rent for an office for the Disability Forum offices

Disability awareness Programmes in the community will be funded from transport, refreshments, venue and accommodation.

Trainings and seminars for people with disabilities are funded by the municipality to enhance the skills of the disabled such as sign language.

In employment the disabled are given first preference by the municipality.

The municipality provides food parcel vouchers to the needy disabled individuals.

To enhance unity amongst the disabled a year end function is done for the disabled.

There is a policy in policy in place dealing with issues of Disability and it focuses on:-

1. The development of systems within the municipality that caters for people with disabilities.
2. To provide people with disabilities with the tools to change their lives and to give them greater degree of independence.
3. To take into account the specific needs of different disability groupings.
4. To enable people with disabilities to reach and maintain their optimal physical, sensory, intellectual, psychiatric and/or social functional levels.
5. Ensuring that there is regular, appropriate data collection on the living conditions of people with disabilities within the municipality.
6. To facilitate the process where people with disabilities can have access to all information that affects their lives.

C.5.12.9.11. DEVELOPMENT DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELDERLY

The municipality shall endeavor to do its utmost best to promote and protect the rights of the elderly against abuse of any form. The following categories of older persons who need care and support has been identified by the

municipality in accordance with the Older Persons Act No 13 of 2006

- Has his or her income, assets or old age grant taken against his or her wishes or who suffers any other economic abuse.
- Has been removed from his or her property against or her wishes or who has been unlawfully evicted from any property occupied by him or her.
- Has been neglected or abandoned without any visible means of support.
- Lives or works on the streets beg for living.
- Abuses or is addicted to substance and without any support or treatment for such substance abuse or addiction.
- Lives in circumstances likely to cause or be conducive to seduction, abduction or sexual exploitation.
- Lives or is exposed to circumstances which may harm the older persons physically or mentally.
- Is in state of physical, mental or social neglect.

C.5.12.9.12. GENDER POLICY

The municipal structures Act, emphasizes the role of women in development within the municipal context.

The municipality acknowledges the fact therefore that gender equality cannot come about only through changes in women's condition it requires transformation of the municipal structures and systems which lie at the root women subordination and gender inequality. Women must see themselves as agents of change.

2. Gender equity demands women empowerment , a process that leads to greater participation in social and political processes, greater decision making power and action for social transformation.

3. The process of empowerment is not sectoral. It encompasses women's multiple roles and interests, and addresses the interrelationships between them, leading to women gaining more power.

Gender should be mainstreamed into municipal developmental activities, and

mechanism should be developed to ensure that women are not only involved in development, without recognition of their roles as women.

The following parallel approach to women participation in development should be considered

WOMEN IN DEVELOPMETN AND WOMEN AND DEVELOPMENT

	Women in development	**Gender and development**
The approach	• Seeks to integrate women into development	• Seeks to empower and transform unequal relations between women and men.
The focus	• Women	Relations between men and women
The problem	• The exclusion of women from the development process	• Unequal relations of power that prevent equitable development and the womne's full participation.
The goal	• More efficient, effective development	• Equitable, sustainable development.

		• Women and men and sharing decision making and power.
The strategies	• Implement women's projects, women's components, integrated projects. • Increase women's productivity and income. • Increase women's ability to mange their households.	• Identify and address short term needs determined by men and women to improve their condition. • Identify and address women and men's longer terms interests.

Both approaches the Women In Development (WID) and Gender and Development (GAD) can contribute to womens advancement and increase gender equality. Women specific projects enable women to address their practical needs and gain experience for future projects in which they will be mainstreamed.

Integrating gender into municipal programmes, enables women and men to work together towards mutual goals and greater equality. Both deserve consideration in any development initiative.

C.5.13. SPECIAL PROGRAMS ACTION PLAN



Figure 20: Senior Citizen Workshop

1: WOMEN – R500 000							
OBJECTIVES	**ACTIVITY**	**TIME FRAME**	**TARGET GROUP**	**REQUIRED RESOURCES**	**POSSIBLE PARTNERS**	**INDICATORS**	**OUTPUT**
Strengthening of Women's Forums in all wards and Local forum	Training of Women's Forums	End August 2015	Women	Venue Refreshments Material Transport	OTP All stakeholders and Municipality	Training of wards, Local Forums. Quarterly meetings and reports	Well co-ordinated and functional women's forums. Effective ward women representatives
Ensure co-ordinated and aligned planning in all levels of the Structures	Convene and conduct workshops on women's structures Submission of monthly and quarterly reports	Quarter 1 to 4 2015	Women's Forums	Venue	All stakeholders	Functional, integrated and co-ordinated Women's Forum from ward to Local level.	Effective planning and programme implementation
To organise workshop on gender legislation	Convene and conduct on workshop on legislation pertaining to women and Gender Based Violence.	October 2015	Mainly women and community	Venue Refreshments Transport Promotional	Community Safety and Liaison LifeLine Commission on Gender	Functional, integrated and co-ordinated Women's Forum from ward to the local level.	Increased use of gender legislation to improve lives of women in communities

				material	Equality Law experts/ Legal advisers		
To raise public awareness on the rights of women to reduce gender based violence (GBV) & other discriminatory attitudes and practices towards women	Organise women's human rights dialogues and Gender related campaigns;	On going	Women's sector	Venue Promotional material	Community leaders SAPS Justice DSD LifeLine OSS Commission on Gender Equity	Reports and follow up activities	Empowered women aware of their rights and able to take responsibility
To review, enhance & preserve good cultural practices	Organize a maidens camp in all 3 Amakhosi to discuss culture & women's responsilibitlies in communities	End August	Young women	Venue Presenters	Izinduna Maiden Leaders Arts and Culture Mfolozi Municipality	Number of Maidens present and reports	Young women to be able to take responsibility
To ensure women's active leadership of the Sukuma Sakhe Campaign	Ensure women's participation in war rooms	On going	Women at large	Venue	Municipality OSS Stakeholders	WTT reports Increased women's participation in development programs	

2. CHILDREN'S RIGHTS AND HIV AND AIDS R500 000							
Establishment and Strengthening of children's rights forums	Election of children's structures all wards and the training of those structures	Sept–Dec 2015	Children's structures	Venue Refreshments Transport Promotional	Mfolozi Municipality National Children's Rights Office SAPS Justice DSD LifeLine OSS	Monthly meeting and reports	
Conduct Information sharing session on Maternal and Child Health Care	Conduct Community Dialogues: Importance of Immunisation and weighing Early bookings for Antenatal	On going	Pregnant women Parents	Venue (War rooms)	DoH –leading SASSA Municipality	All children to be immunized Number of dialogues	Decreased number of children infected and affected by diseases

Promote Keeping Girls in school campaigns. **Provision of Sanitary Towels to Learners**	Identify schools and provide sanitary towels to reduce and avoid absenteeism of girl children in schools. Lobby for sanitary towels donations	Quarter 2 & 3	Girl Children	Sanitary towels cosmetics	All Stakeholders	Report and Number of Learners assisted with sanitary towels and cosmetics	Girl Children Absenteeism reduced
Provision of Proper School Uniform	Support the "Annual Go Back To School Campaign" Ensure that OVC's and Children with disability have proper school uniforms	Quarter 3 and 4	Orphaned and Vulnerable Children	Uniforms (socks, shoes, jerseys, tunics skirts, shirts and ties) Stationery	All Stakeholders (Public and Private Sector)	Number of OVC's and children with disabilities with proper school uniform	Increased number of OVC's with proper school uniforms
To decrease behaviours that put men and women aged 15-49 years at Risk of HAST through implementation of focussed programmes by 2016 **To reduce the risk of mother to child transmission to less than 1% by 2016**	Organise health and teenage pregnancy awareness to enhance the understanding and knowledge of current health issues	Monthly	Pregnant women Parents	Venue (War rooms)	WTT's and WAC's DoH Municipality SASSA All Stakeholders Philam ntwana	All participants screened Number of dialogues conducted	Decreased number of young women and men infected by HIV / AIDS and other diseases Decreased number

To scale up male medical circumcision services to 80% of males aged 0-49 years	More door to door, Breastfeeding, Phila Mntwana and Phila mama Campaigns Promote Male Medical Circumcision campaigns	Monthly Every quarter	Women children Adult males and Learners Boys	Transport and Catering Suitable venue Transport and Catering		Number of pregnant women tested for HIV/AIDS. All participants screened Number of circumcised males	of babies born with HIV/AIDS Infection
Strengthening of WAD's	Reviving of Ward 11, 13 and 15 WAD's Conduct reporting workshop	Sept 2015	Ward Aids Councils and LAC	Venue Refreshments Promotional material	Municipality	No of reports received and Quarterly meetings held	Increased awareness and responsibility
Ensure well co-ordinated and aligned WAC Structures	Convene and conduct workshops on Ward Aids Council	Quarter 1 to 4 2015	WAC's and LAC	Venue, Stationery and catering	Municipality and OTP	Functional, integrated and co-ordinated LAC from	Effective planning and programme implementation

	Submission of monthly and quarterly reports					ward to Local level.	

SENIOR CITIZENS: CREATING AN ENABLING AND SUPPORTIVE ENVIRONMENT FOR SENIOR CITIZENS: R500 000							
To strengthen senior citizens forums	Visiting of Senior Citizens ward forums.	On going	Senior Citizens	Transport Refreshments	All stakeholders	Sitting of Senior citizens forum monthly and quarterly meetings	Functional forums and submission of reports
To strengthen the role of the family and community in senior citizens and Intergenerational Dialogue	Training of family and community members in caring and support Senior citizens To conduct community dialogues on Social ills	On going	Family and community members, Senior citizens and WTT	Promotional materials Refreshments and Transport	All stakeholders	Number of trainings and dialogue conducted	Positive support from the community and family members regarding the issues of Senior citizens

Provide basic training on Home Based Care	Provide training and workshop on home based care i.e. caring for those affected / infected by HIV & AIDS	Oct – Dec 2015	Senior Citizens	Transport Refreshments Promotional Material Sound System	DoH DSD Age in Action Municipality	Number of programmes held	Participation of Senior Citizens and number of reports received
	Commemorate World Health Day by Conducting health awareness campaign i.e. diabetes day.						
Create awareness on the rights of Senior Citizens	To provide capacity building workshops on senior citizen's rights and develop publicity campaigns.		Community, Centenarians, Senior Citizens	Transport Catering Promotional Material Sound System Motivational Speaker Food parcels, Gifts, Deco and Building Materials	OTP Senior Citizens forums Community members DSD SAPS DoH	Number of awareness conducted Number of Senior Citizens participating in healthy living lifestyle activities	Progress reports on Senior Citizens issues
	Grand parents day	On going					
	Senior Citizens Christmas Party						
	Mandela Day						
	Elderly Abuse Awareness Day						
	Encourage Senior citizens through						

Promote Healthy Living lifestyle for senior citizens	WTT's to participate in Luncheon club, Golden Game and choir competitions						

C.6. MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS

C.6.1. SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	**WEAKNESSES**
Close proximity to the Harbor Political Stability Along the N2 connecting with the boarder of Mozambique	Shortage of land Staff Retention Weak Revenue base
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
N2 Development Corridor Development Moyamara Development Development of Beach Access Thusong Centre Development	Crime Social illness Unemployment and poverty Low income levels Low level of education Immigration Inability to collect from outstanding debtors

C.6.2. OVERVIEW

The Budget and Treasury Office is a municipal department that was established in terms of Chapter 9 of the Municipal Finance Management Act no. 56 of 2003 (MFMA). Its major role is to administer the municipal funds, to advise the accounting officer and other departments of their role in terms of this act and to perform budgeting, accounting, analysis, financial reporting, cash management, debt management, supply chain management, financial management, review and other duties.

C.6.3. CAPABILITY OF THE MUNICIPALITY TO EXECUTE CAPITAL PROJECTS

The Municipality is currently ranked 3rd in the province for its MIG expenditure. The municipality will receive the following grants and subsidies that will enable it to fully implement its capital projects.

SUMMARY OF THE ALLOCATIONS AS PER THE DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT			
	2016/2017	**2017/2018**	**2018/2019**
EQUITABLE SHARE	98 724 000.00	107 868 000.00	114 489 000.00
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GRANT	1 825 000.00	1 900 000.00	1 900 000.00
EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME	1 649 000.00		
MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS INPROVENMENT GRANT			
INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME	8 000 000.00	10 000 000.00	11 000 000.00
MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	24 049 000.00	26 773 000.00	28 122 000.00
ESTIMATED FIGURES			
COMMUNITY LIBRARY SERVICE GRANT	358 000.00	376 000.00	395 000.00
PROVINCIALISATION OF LIBRARIES	1 059 000.00	1 101 000.00	1 145 000.00
TOTAL GRANT	**135 664 000.00**	**148 018 000.00**	**157 051 000.00**

C.6.4. REVENUE ENHANCEMENT (LIQUIDITY STATUS)

The liquidity status of the Municipality is favorable because the Municipality has cash flow and is able to pay its debts and liabilities.

C.6.5. TARRIFS

The following are the Municipal Tariffs for the 2016/2017 financial year and have increased by 5.5%

KWAMBONAMBI MUNICIPALITY						
TARIFF OF CHARGES: 2016/2017						
	2015/2016			2016/2017		
Rates Tariffs	RATIOS	TARIFF	REBATE	RATIOS	TARIFF	REBATE
Government	1:'1	0.01340	20%	1:'1	0.01414	20%
Commercial/Industrial	1:'3	0.04020	30%	1:'3	0.04241	30%
Agricultural	1:'0.25	0.00335	50%	1:'0.25	0.00354	50%
Residential	1:'1	0.01340	50%	1:'1	0.01414	50%
Public Service Infrastructure	1:'0.25	0.00335	30%	1:'0.25	0.00353	30%
Public Benefit Organisation	1:'0.25	0.00335	50%	1:'0.25	0.00354	50%
Refuse Monthly Charge	15%	-	15%	15%	-	15%

C.6.6. ACHIEVEMENTS AND DEVELOPMENTS

The financial services department has developed the services delivery and budget implementation plan of its own that has been largely achieved in terms of its targets. To achieve this SDBIP underlying processes and control had been progressively put in place. Through the assistance of the grants like Finance Management Grant (FMG) new systems and personnel capacity have been sourced. The department as its role to support the municipality, it has assisted in the improvement on municipality's audit results over the years. The financial services department has complied with most of the legislation that affects the Municipality including the regulations.

C.6.7. CHALLENGES

The fact that the Municipality is mostly surviving through grants put so much pressure on the Municipality to be self-sufficient. The tax base is not enough to ensure continuous service delivery. The lack of measures to collect debt is adding to this. However means are being made to alleviate these obstacles by making use of cooperative governance with other spheres of government. Continuous building of human capacity is also seen as a turnkey to these problems.

C.6.8. OBJECTIVES

Linking this department with the Municipal Integrated Development plan (IDP) there are number of objectives that touches more on the financial viability and sustainability for the Municipality effective management of Municipal Financial resources.

Financial viability issues include:

Debt management;

Revenue enhancement;

Financial reporting;

Creditors management;

Indigent support;

Cash flow management and

Conditional grant.

Effective management of Municipal Financial resources includes:

Auditor general's report;

Supply chain management;

Committees;

Performance management and

Compliance

C.6.9. BILLING

The section has been able through the successful migration from old to new financial system to produce reporting information that has improved the presentation of deep seated problems of debtors thus enabling the focused decision by authorities. Data cleansing had been the main focus that will support the fight against non-payment of services.

C.6.10. CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION

As per the adoption of the revenue enhancement strategy, there was a moratorium on full implementation of the credit control activities to allow the data cleansing process. Incentives to encourage debtors to settle their accounts were introduced. Indigent write offs were promoted. Through the initiatives the data cleansing was improved. It has been a year where better understanding of each debtor was a turnaround achievement.

We are now looking forward to swiftly implement credit controls to reduce the debt level.

Analysis of Outstanding debtors

The above table indicates the municipal debtors for the Municipality in the past 3 financial years. The major debtors of the Municipality are the organs of state followed by the residents this is of the last audited financial years. This has a major impact in terms of service delivery the Municipality could be directing that money towards the implementation of capital projects.

NAME	150 DAYS BAL	180 DAYS BAL	210 DAYS BAL	240 DAYS BAL	270 DAYS PLUS-BAL	TOTALS
RESIDENTIAL	54 320.52	51 302.42	48 019.44	46 237.03	1 469 040.69	**2 062 368.44**
COMMERCIAL	51 476.87	46 659.59	38 151.37	38 004.19	1 118 995.20	**1 919 192.75**
GOVERNMENT	193 942.38	191 995.12	188 413.08	183 797.19	5 195 105.01	**6 952 898.15**
FARMERS	8 155.21	8 011.68	7 038.13	6 970.98	262 981.08	**394 022.92**
TRANSNET	319.91	316.88	303.25	300.27	10 868.78	**23 214.18**
	308 214.89	**298 285.69**	**281 925.27**	**275 309.66**	**8 056 990.76**	**11 351 696.44**

C.6.11. PAYMENTS AND FINANCING

There has been a fundamental shift from the way activities were implemented in this section. Now timely reconciliations are possible. Better cash flow management is produced. The section has continued to maintain the supply chain good governance and stores management. The Municipality has also managed to maintain a positive cash flow as at year end.

C.6.12. BUDGET, REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE MONITORING

The Municipality has successfully implemented the budget reforms and submitted its budget in time as per the MFMA regulations. The section has maintained a good record in sending Section 71 Reports together with Mid-year assessment review report. The introduction of Case ware has been a boost to the financial statements submission.

C.6.13. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

The financial matters of the Municipality are managed by the Chief Financial Officer.

The Council of the municipality approves the Financial Regulations applicable to all financial transactions of the Municipality.

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the compilation of the municipality's Capital and Operating Budget and this is based on the information provided by the departments of the municipality.

Municipal Manager, HOD Corporate Services, HOD Technical Services, HOD Community Services, Chief Financial Officer and Mayoral Office).The Chief Financial Officer recommends to the Council of the municipality the tariffs that will enable the municipality to balance the annual budget.

In terms of the provisions of Section 10G of the Local Government Transition Act, 1993 (Act 209 of 1993) as well as the Local Authorities Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance 25 of 19974), the Manager Financial Services is responsible for the balancing of the Financial Statements of the municipality within 3 months from the end of a financial year which ends on 30 June.

C.6.14. ASSET MANAGEMENT STRATEGIES

All the departmental managers take charge of the assets in his/her department.

Each manager is charged with the responsibility of indicating the maintenance costs within his/her department's operating budget in order to ensure cost effectiveness in terms of the use of assets.The Council has adopted a policy in terms of which the life span of assets is determined and replacement takes place only when such a date is reached.

Assets having reached the pre-determined life span are sold in terms of the provisions of Section 189 of the Local Authorities Ordinance, 974 (Ordinance 25 of 1974).

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible for the insurance cover of all the assets of the municipality.

The development and implementation of a fixed asset register and asset control system as well as the maintenance thereof,

C.6.15. CAPITAL FINANCING STRATEGIES

The basic capital projects of the municipality are funded from internal funds in term of the provisions of Section 109 of the Local Authorities Ordinance, 1974 (Ordinance 25 of 1974).Ad-hoc capital projects are mostly funded from grant funding and implementation of an ad-hoc capital project commences only when the grant is been transfer to the Municipality.

Smaller ad-hoc capital projects are funded from the internal funds of the Municipality, where possible. A portion of the equitable share of the Municipality is being used to fund ad-hoc capital projects in the rural areas so that basic services can be provided to indigent communities.

Funding for the Thusong centre balance the shortfall of R17 million will be financed by ABSA.

C.6.16.CURRENT AND PLANNED BORROWING

The municipality is currently financing the following asses.

Asset description	***Date acquired***	***Cost***
Ford Ranger	***Oct-15***	468 394.08
Ford Ranger	***Oct-15***	468 394.08
Isuzu NPR 400	29-Jan-15	503 000.16
Chevrolet Trailblaizer 2.8	29-Jan-15	479 154.76
Chevrolet Trailblaizer 2.8	29-Jan-15	479 154.76
Chevrolet Aveo 1.6 LS	29-Jan-15	201 416.38
Chevrolet Aveo 1.6 LS	29-Jan-15	201 416.38
Isuzu KB 250	29-Jan-15	241 777.00
Chevrolet Aveo 1.6 LS	29-Jan-15	221 113.30
Chevrolet Aveo 1.6 LS	29-Jan-15	221 113.30
Audi Q7	29-Jan-15	947 189.00
Tractor	29-Jan-15	326 410.00
Caterpillar	12-Jul-13	596 500.00
Isuzu Truck	10-Sep-13	488 176.50
Isuzu KB Double Cab	27-Nov-13	430 181.20
Isuzu KB Double Cab	27-Nov-13	430 181.20
Isuzu KB 250	06-Sep-13	272 137.63
		6 975 709.73

C.6.17. POLICIES

The uMfolozi Municipality has the following Financial Policies in place:

CREDIT CONTROL POLICY

The credit control policy has been developed together with relevant work procedure manuals it provides a direction in areas of credit control collection of amounts billed to customers, procedures for debt recovery and arrear accounts.

TARRIF POLICY

The Municipality has prepared and adopted the tariff policy its primary objective is to ensure that a uniform tariff is applied to the Municipal area of jurisdiction.

INDIGENT POLICY

An Indigent Policy is in place and is currently being reviewed as well as the indigent register. The Municipality provides free refuse removal to 674 (507 in Slova + 167 in the temporally houses) household in Solva's township within the town. Eskom is the electricity service provider for the Municipality and uMfolozi Municipality pays Eskom for the free basic electricity that is provided to its indigent residents. The municipality is extending its waste management to the rural areas therefore the number of people will increase that benefit from this service.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

The Municipality has developed and adopted the supply chain management policy which guides the procurement of all goods and service in transparent, competitive and cost effective manner. There are three bid committees in place and operational these are the bid specification committee, the bid evaluation committee and the bid adjudication committee.

EXTENT OF MONTHLY INDIGENT SUPPORT

The extent of the monthly indigent support granted by Council to indigent households in the municipal area will be determined based on budgetary allocations for a particular financial year and the tariff increases for that specific financial year. This should be based on the amount of an average monthly

service account as indicated in the National Allocation Guideline as reviewed annually (Equitable Share).

ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The annual financial statements has been tabled before the oversight committee and submitted to National Treasury within the statutory time.

ASSET MANAGEMENT

The municipality has an adopted asset management policy which deals with the determination of the useful life of assets and useful life of assets, for fixed and movable assets.

C.6.18. AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORTS

AUDIT FINDING	AREAS OF FOCUS	RISK IN THE CURRENT AUDIT PERIOD	ACTION TO BE TAKEN	STATUS
There is a going concern issue as the current liabilities of municipality exceed assets by R12, 80 million as per audit report	Cash and cash Equivalents	Going concern	The going concern issue has been raised due to the fact that the unspent conditional grants are higher than the actual that the municipality has on the bank account. The unspent grant R9 934 870 and cash in the bank is R155 904 the total difference is R9 778 966.	Partially resolved

			The variance has already been reduced by a repayment of R6 200 200 which has been withheld from the current allocation of the Equitable Share. The difference will be reduced during the current financial year by monitoring cash flow and spending which will reduce the deficit amount.	
The following were raised in regards to the Performance information Incomplete disclosure in the Annual Performance Report- through inspection of the organisational scorecard as per the 2013/2014 ARP confirmed	Corporative Services	Performance Information	A service provider has been appointed with the expertise to assist with the performance information in	Partially resolved

that the municipality did not disclose the comparison of the current year performance with performances in the previous financial year Non-disclosure of improvement measure- during the audit of the annual performance report, no measures to improve the performance of targets listed below were disclosed. Consistency of information in reporting- during the testing of consistency of performance information reported as per the IDP, SDBIP and Annual Performance			order to ensure compliance with regards to performance information.	

Report, the following discrepancies were identified with no supporting approval by council. Measurability of targets not set- Performance targets must be specific in clearly identifying in the nature.				
The municipality incurred irregular expenditure of R26,696,758 as disclosed in note 25 to the financial statements as the SCM processes were not followed. The municipality incurred unauthorised expenditure of R11,186,039 as disclosed in note 36 the financial statements as the unspent	Supply Chain Management System Supply Chain Management System	Irregular Expenditure Unauthorised Expenditure	The SCM procedures will be done and checklist developed to ensure that the SCM compliance is achieved when procurement is taking place Staff training on SCM compliance and processes will be conducted Management and supervisory review processes will also be implemented to	

conditional grants were not supported by adequate cash.			monitor compliance The existing irregular expenditure will be submitted to council for condonment The municipality has implemented a process to monitor spending to ensure that the compliance and spending is monitored accordingly. Reconciliations on spending on grants will be done frequently to monitor	

C.7. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

C.7.1. SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Functionality of war rooms Functionality of ward committees. Excellent working relationship with social partners e.g. RBM, SAPPI AND FOSKOR IGR STRUCTURES ARE IN PLACE	Women abuse Social Illness Teenage pregnancy Fraud and corruption
OPPORTUNITIES	**THREATS**
Community bursaries Tourism destinations Nhlabane Lake and Nhlabane Beach Heritage sites (Nomkhubulwano, Itshe lika Dingiswayo and Ngomane. Corridor Development	Unemployment HIV/AIDS Diseases (MDR, STI's) Child and senior household Literacy and unskilled youth Incompetency

C.7.2. INTER GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act of 2005 envisages the establishment of a District Intergovernmental Forum for every district, giving effect to the goals and principles of intergovernmental relations and cooperative government as contained in Chapter 3 of the Constitution.

The KZN Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZN COGTA) provided assistance with the preparation of a Draft Mayoral Protocol for the uThungulu District Mayor's Coordinating Forum.

The Mayoral Protocol will serve as a Terms of Reference for the uThungulu District Mayor's Coordinating Forum in order to promote Intergovernmental Relations within the District.

The Mayoral Protocol provides a framework or guidance on the following matters of the uThungulu District Mayors Coordinating Forum:

Membership; Object of the Forum; Functions of the Forum; Referral of matters; Meeting of the Forum; Broad consultative meeting; Procedure; Resolutions and their implementation; Settlement of Disputes; Technical support structure; Funding; Amendment of protocol Application.

THE FORUM CONSISTS OF:

The Mayor of the uThungulu District Municipality;

The Mayors of local municipalities in the District; and Socio-Economic partners and other stakeholders as may be invited by the District Mayor. It is considered that through this established Mayoral Protocol, IGR will improve in the District and its family of Municipalities, including uMfolozi.

C.7.3. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE IDP

As set out in the IDP Process Plan, the following Structures have been established to ensure effective and efficient public participation around planning and development that affects people's life:

Table 20: Public Participation Structures

Structure	Status
IDP Representative Forum	Functional
Road Shows	Functional
Ward Committees	Established and Functional
Izimbizo	Functional
Ward-based Planning forum	Still to be established

In addition to the above structures, the following avenues for participation in planning and development processes are also used:

Media is used to distribute information to communities and to notify them of meetings or workshops. Media includes radio, newspapers, posters and leaflets;
Special meetings with Amakhosi and izinduna;
Special meetings with all farmers;
Special meetings with co-operatives; and
Special meetings with the formal business sector, e.g. Formalized MOU with RBM – Community Development.

COMMUNICATION PLAN

The Municipality has an adopted communication strategy which was reviewed on 2014. Which stipulates the communication challenges, objectives and identifies who the communication messengers, audience and the channels of communication.

WARD COMMITTEES

The Municipality has 150 ward committees which constitutes 10 members per ward. All the ward committees are fully functional and they are actively involved in the structures of Council.

C.7.4. RISK MANAGEMENT

The Accounting Officer has committed the uMfolozi Local Municipality to a process of risk management that is aligned to the principles of good corporate governance, as supported by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act no 56 of 2003.

Risk management is recognised as an integral part of responsible management and the Institution therefore adopts a comprehensive approach to the management of risk. The features of this process are outlined in the Institution's Risk Management Framework. It is expected that all departments / sections, operations and processes will be subject to the risk management framework. It is the intention that these departments /

sections will work together in a consistent and integrated manner, with the overall objective of reducing risk, as far as reasonably practicable.

Effective risk management is imperative to the Institution to fulfil its mandate, the service delivery expectations of the public and the performance expectations within the Institution.

The realisation of our strategic plan depends on us being able to take calculated risks in a way that does not jeopardise the direct interests of stakeholders. Sound management of risk will enable us to anticipate and respond to changes in our service delivery environment, as well as take informed decisions under conditions of uncertainty.

We subscribe to the fundamental principles that all resources will be applied economically to ensure:

- The highest standards of service delivery;
- A management system containing the appropriate elements aimed at minimising risks and costs in the interest of all stakeholders;
- Education and training of all our staff to ensure continuous improvement in knowledge, skills and capabilities which facilitate consistent conformance to the stakeholders expectations; and
- Maintaining an environment, which promotes the right attitude and sensitivity towards internal and external stakeholder satisfaction.

The Municipality's wide approach to risk management will be adopted by the Mfolozi Local Municipality, which means that every key risk in each part of the Institution will be included in a structured and systematic process of risk management. It is expected that the risk management processes will become embedded into the Institution's systems and processes, ensuring that our responses to risk remain current and dynamic. All risk management efforts will be focused on supporting the Institution's objectives. Equally, they must ensure compliance with relevant legislation, and fulfil the expectations of

employees, communities and other stakeholders in terms of corporate governance.

The uMfolozi Municipality has adopted a Risk Management Policy. The following sets out the four identified Risk Categories.

Graph 5: Four Risk Categories



The table below attempts to unpack the four Risk Categories:

Table 21: Unpacking of the four identified Risk Categories

MAIN RISK CATEGORIES	EXAMPLES	MAIN MITIGATION MEASURES
Strategic risk	-Political changes or change in system of government or policies particularly as our system in South Africa is base d on proportional representation which means political parties and political alignments are more profound. -Faction fighting -Forceful and grabs	-Hard to predict or quantify, this can be addressed through: -Environmental scanning, scenario development and simulation. -Ensuring that service delivery and people's needs surpass political affiliation and subjectivity. -Maximize public participation in matters of local government. -Effective strategic management.

MAIN RISK CATEGORIES	EXAMPLES	MAIN MITIGATION MEASURES
		-Capacity building for all stakeholders. -Passing appropriate by-laws and ensuring there is rule of law. -Development of strategic response to each alternative scenario. -Development of conflict resolution skills.
Financial risk **Risk pertaining to corruption, solvency, profitability and liquidity**	-Fraud and corruption -Market risks -Interest rates -Equity prices -Transfer risk -Political risk -Crime -Economic risk -Liquidity risk -Rates or rent boycott -Failure to collect rates and municipal taxes -Failure to collect monies from municipal creditors.	-Application monitoring of policies and plans such a fraud and corruption plan. Proper implementation and monitoring of the Acts such as the Municipal Finance Management Act -early warning system -An effective and efficient justice system at local level. -Collaborative efforts in combating crime such as developing the capacity of ward committees, financial committees and policing forums. -Transparent procurement system.

MAIN RISK CATEGORIES	EXAMPLES	MAIN MITIGATION MEASURES
Operational risks **Failures of operational effectiveness or service delivery in muniic0pla operations due to inadequate internal processes or ineffective response to external challenges.**	-Poor performance in critical KPA. -Dissatisfaction of residents with service delivery which might lead to protests and even violence. -Councilors who are not accountable. -Not adhering to the Batho Pele principles -No clear roles and function of municipal stakeholders. -Political interference in service delivery. -lack of cooperation between the municipality and other spheres of government including the District Municipality	-Application and monitoring of performance managements systems within the municipality. -Development of mechanisms and systems of involving the community in matters of governance and decision making at local level such as ward committees, project committees. - Communication internal and externally improved. - Capacity building regarding roles, function, and responsibility of each municipal stakeholder. - Enforce adherence to the code of conduct by both councilors and council officials. -Making the IDP development and the budgeting processes community driven process. -Improve intergovernmental relations. -Adherence to the Municipal Financial management systems and sound financial practices. -Good governance principles such as accountability and

MAIN RISK CATEGORIES	EXAMPLES	MAIN MITIGATION MEASURES
		transparency, openness, responsiveness and so on -Informing the public about what quality and standard of service to expect. -Ensuring that public meetings to update communities about development are held regularly.
Project and programme risks **Risk within specific projects, involving technology, human behavior and external threats.**	-Risk of technology failure. - Strikes - Project personnel that does not have appropriate skills to deliver. -Failure to complete the project -Project is of low standard, and it is difficult to retrieve municipal monies used. - The procurement process was not open and transparent. -There is no buy in or ownership of the project by the community. -The project is not based on the real needs of the people, and thus does not address the real needs of the people. -Lack of cooperation and good working relationship between the municipality and different	-Effective strategic planning, incorporating internal and external stakeholders. -Ensuring alignment of the project to the IDP. -Open and transparent procurement system. -Formation of project committees. -Project steering committees to be well versed with their roles functions and responsibilities. -Ensuring that the service provider provides quality service. -Proper project budgeting. -Accountability, transparency, monitoring and constant reporting regard project progress.

MAIN RISK CATEGORIES	EXAMPLES	MAIN MITIGATION MEASURES
	government departments. -Budgetary constraints -The project is not aligned to the IDP	-Use of local resources.

AUDIT COMMITTEE

The role of the Audit Committee is to assist the Council and the

Accounting Officer in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities with regard to the integrity of internal control and accounting function, internal auditing and external auditing and reporting practices of the municipality and other such duties as may be directed by the Council and Accounting officer, and in so doing shall:

(a) Advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management and staff of the municipality on matters relating to :

(i) internal financial control and internal audits;

(ii) risk management;

(iii) accounting policies;

(iv) the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;

(v) performance management;

(vi) effective governance;

(vii) compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act , the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;

(viii) performance evaluation; and

(ix) any other issues referred to it by the municipality.

(b) review the annual financial statements to provide the council of the municipality with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and effectiveness and its overall level of compliance with the Municipal Finance Management Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;

(c) respond to the council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report;

(d) carry out such investigations into the financial affairs of the municipality as the council of the municipality may request; and

(e) perform such other functions as may be prescribed.

(f) In performing its functions, an audit committee-(1) Has access to the financial records and other relevant information of the municipality; and

(2) Must liaise with-(i) the internal audit of the municipality; and

(ii) the person designated by the Auditor General to audit the financial statements of the municipality

INTERNAL AUDIT

The Audit Committee must in relation to internal audit:

• Ensure that the charter, independence and activities of the internal audit function are clearly understood and respond to the objectives of the municipality and the legal framework.

• Regularly review the functional and administrative reporting lines of the internal auditor to ensure that the organizational structure is consistent with the principles of independence and accountability.

• Review and approve the internal audit charter and internal audit strategic plan annually.

• Confirm that the annual audit plan makes provision for critical risk areas in the Municipality.

• Advise the Municipality on resources allocated to give effect to the work

outputs of the internal audit function, including internal audit strategic plan, audit fees and other compensation.

• Ensure that there is support for the internal audit unit and external auditors from senior management.

• Confirm with management that internal audit findings are submitted to the audit committee on a quarterly basis.

• Confirm actions taken by management in relation to the audit plan.

• Consider and review reports relating to difficulties encountered during the

course of the audit engagement, including any scope limitation or access

to information reported to the accounting officer that remain unresolved.

• Evaluate the performance of internal audit activity in terms of the agreed

goals and objectives as captured in the audit plan.

• Ensure that the head of internal audit has reasonable access to the chairperson of the audit committee.

• Conduct a high-level review of internal audit on an annual basis to ascertain whether the internal audit unit complies with the internal audit charter.

• Confirm annually that a quality control process is in place to ensure compliance with International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing.

• Concur with any appointment and termination of the services of the internal audit.

• Confirm compliance with laws and regulations.

ICT GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

uMfolozi Local Municipality, with the assistance of AdvisoryIT, have formed a customised IT Governance Framework and implementation roadmap focussing on the governance of the IT function across uMfolozi . This governance framework is broken into major components, namely the IT goals based on business priorities, the prioritised IT Governance Framework, the IT Governance implementation roadmap and the IT Governance task list.

The IT Governance Framework takes into account both the risk mitigation and performance considerations required to create a complete IT governance overview. The COBIT framework has been utilised to provide the basis for the IT Governance Framework. COBIT focuses on implementing governance within IT, controlling IT and monitoring the performance of IT. An understanding of the uMfolozi stakeholder needs was sort followed by an assessment based on the Kaplan-Norton Balanced Scorecard to determine the key priorities of the municipality. These were then used to extract the associated key IT goals, used to define the required performance

elements of the IT Governance Framework. Finally, an implementation roadmap for the governance framework was formulated based on the input from the IT Strategy development Architecture workshops and risk and performance workshops with the IT Manager. This approach ensures that this IT Governance Framework and implementation roadmap has been formed to include the relevant areas for uMfolozi from the industry accepted IT governance agendas.

Numerous supporting sheets are provided to interpret the IT Governance Framework which includes Business and IT priorities, role definitions, governance implementation task lists, proposed implementation timelines and dependencies, as well as guidance on how the framework and roadmap is to be used.

C.7.3.1. FRAUD & CORRUPTION

The uMfolozi Municipality has adopted an Anti-Corruption Fraud Prevention Plan, with the following aims:

Enhance public confidence in the municipality, Build and maintain an ethics culture in order to avoid possibilities for conflict of interest well in advance, Strengthen community participation in exposing and reporting corruption, Create organizational culture of transparency, To encourage councilors in particular to engage communities in anti-corruption initiative, To prevent, detect and investigate fraud and corruption, and take appropriate action in the event of such irregularities, To build public accountability as well as internal accountability and transparency, To enhance efficiency, effectiveness and responsiveness of the uMfolozi Municipality, To promote effective participation of municipal stakeholders in decision making and in corruption prevention, and Increase municipal credibility and remove public distrust.

C.7.3.2. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN NATIONAL, PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

While national government's role should be to provide overall guidance, direction, policy support and funding, it also needs to ensure that the projects which it supports are viable and sustainable. Provincial government has a key role to ensure that weak municipalities are supported and

encouraged to assist poor communities and to embark on viable projects. In this regard, a dedicated provincial facilitation unit is essential. Local government on the other hand must ensure that their staffs are adequately trained, that partnerships are striven for at all costs with local stakeholders, that funds are accessed and investment sought and that the process avoids petty political or personal squabbles.

C.7.3.3.10. ROLE OF THE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

In terms of the Constitution, the White Paper and the legislation flowing from it, the district is required to structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, to promote the social and economic development of the district as a whole and to participate in national and provincial development programmes. The role of the district municipality also lies in facilitating integrated development planning, including land-use planning, economic planning and development, and transport planning. The role of district municipality as infrastructural development agents is administered through levies and should also provide bulk-services where required. The district municipality has the responsibility of stepping-in where local municipalities fail whereby it must provide and maintain appropriate levels of municipal services where the local municipalities fail.

C.7.3.3.11. COUNCILLORS

Take responsibility for providing access to basic services including administration, planning and evaluation, local roads, refuse and sewerage removal, water and sanitation, electricity, storm water drainage, primary health services, protection and emergency services, security, transport, cemeteries, libraries and museums, and recreation facilities;

Take responsibility for development through interaction with all stakeholders in setting priorities for access to affordable services; infrastructure development; and local economic development;

Identity local needs and motivate for funding to meet those needs, from the District Councils and other sources.

C.7.3.3.13. NON GOVERNMENT ORGANISATION

WHAT IS THE WOMEN DEVELOPMENT BUSINESS TRUST

WDB is a Public Benefit Organization (PBO) which mobilizes resources to promote its flagship women's development programmes.An integrated poverty eradication strategy which links poor households in rural areas to a basket of development services, enterprise opportunities, micro finance and training in order to build productive and sustainable family and community livelihoods

VISION

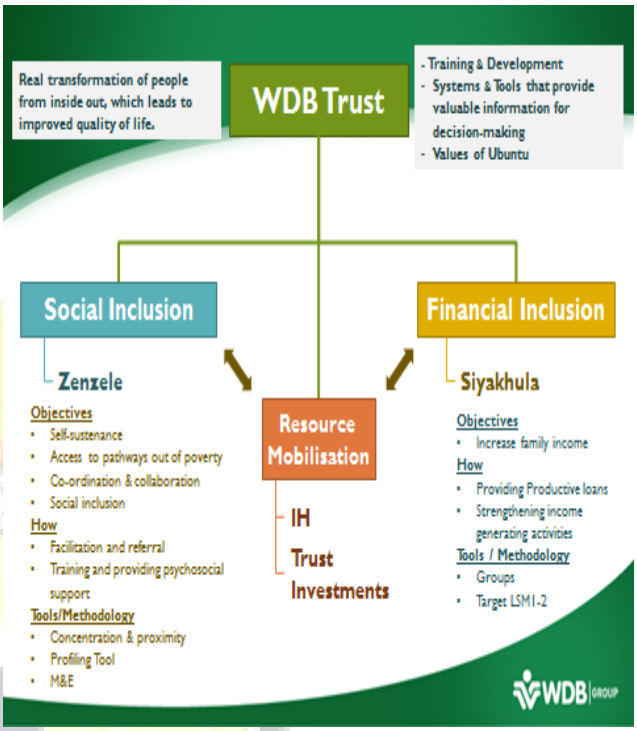
South African women safe at home and in their communities, economically self-reliant and participating fully in the socio-economic transformation of our country to make it an inclusive, democratic and non-sexist society

MISSION

Building productive households leading towards productive and self-reliant communities

VALUES

We are South African women respectful of one another and of the communities we serve, we are trustworthy, accountable and fulfil our responsibilities with commitment, diligence, honesty and integrity. We strive for excellence. Our actions are undergirded by the social value of Ubuntu



Financial inclusion

SIYAKHULA MOBILE MICROFINANCE PROGRAMME

The Siyakhula Microfinance Programme provides productive loans to poor women on a sustainable basis for income-generating activities

Objectives of the Siyakhula Microfinance Programme:

- To increase family incomes
- To improve quality of life for families
- To enhance the position of poor women in the family and society

Impact:

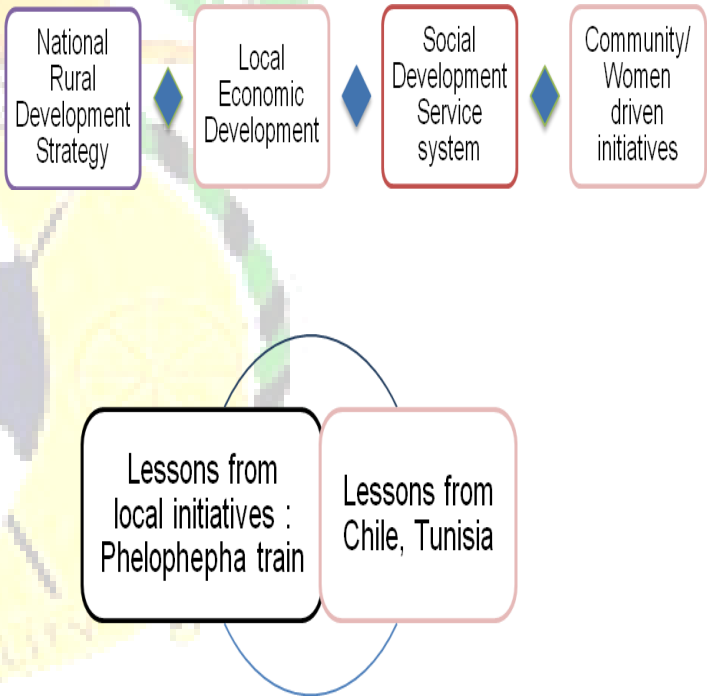
- Poverty reduction
- Sustainable income generation through enterprise development

THE ZENZELE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (ZDP)

The ZDP is Sustainable Livelihood Programme defined as:

- A **synchronized and integrated poverty eradication system** for local communities in nodal areas;
- It applies the **psycho-social approach** to provide direct human intervention at a household level to families who have become so depressed by deprivation that they exclude themselves from generally available services;
- It is **family based intervention** which acknowledges and plans around the multidimensional nature of poverty, and builds on the strengths of the poor instead of only remedying their weaknesses;
- Depends on **creating linkages, building networks** of support in to facilitate access to pathways out of poverty and promoting inclusion of poor families;
- It puts emphasis on **building a better sense of self and community** by pointing towards providing solutions for individual challenges in interacting with elements of their social environment;
- It is an approach to **foster resilience** of individuals and communities.

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

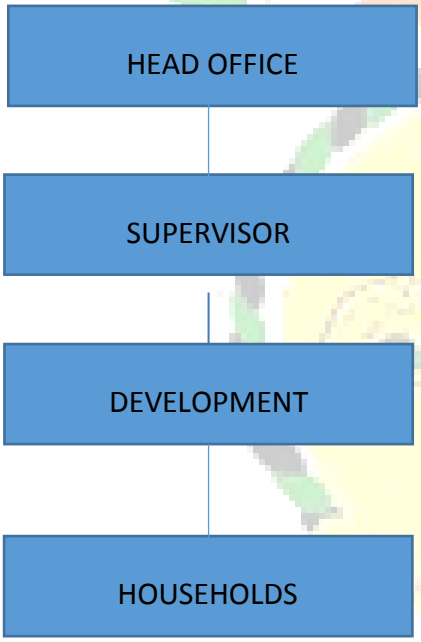


- Municipal Identification
- Ward and Village Identification
 - Concentration and proximity
- Community Entry
 - Municipal-wide Stakeholder Engagement
 - Community meetings

- Community Profiling
- Family Identification and Verification

Existing information through schools, clinics, political and traditional leaders, Municipal Indigent Lists, Community Development Workers

- Family Profiling Tool
- Family Development Plans and Social Contracting
- Family Interventions



- **Development Facilitators** to drive and track progress
 - Provide psycho-social care and support to the family
 - Guide the family in the design and implementation of a "family work plan"
 - Facilitate the leveraging of resources from various authorities.
 - Link individual members of the family to available services as defined by policies
 - Support the family to participate in the identified social networks within the community
 - Facilitate the family involvement in economic opportunities
- **Supervisors**
 - Provide support to both the Development Facilitator and family
 - Monitor progress, troubleshoot and provide advice
 - Build and manage local teams and networks;
 - Empowering communities and building collaboration

C.7.4. OPERATION SUKUMA SAKHE

Operation Sukuma Sakhe has a 'whole of Government approach' as its philosophical basis. It spells out every initiative and how it links to initiatives being implemented by the different sector departments and the spheres of governmenttherefore delivery of services is required through partnership

with community, stakeholders and government.

Operation Sukuma Sakhe is a continuous interaction between Government and the community to come together to achieve the **12 National Outcomes**. We will encourage social mobilization where communities have a role, as well as delivery of government services in a more integrated way.

Government has structured programs which need to get as deep as to the level of the people we are serving. This is at ward level, translating to all 11 districts and all households in all 51 municipalities. Government humbly accepts that we cannot achieve this alone, but needs community's hands in building this nation together.

FUNCTIONALITY OF WAR ROOMS

The uMfolozi Municipality has 15 wards and all the wards have war rooms, each war room has been allocated a champion form the management team of the Municipality and that champion sit in on the war rooms as well as the Local task teams. Out of the 15 wards only 1 war room is not fully functional and that is ward 11 which has failed to sit on a monthly basis. The members of a war room are government Departments officials, a dedicated Municipal war room champion, the ward councilor, Community Development workers and members of the NGO's working within the Municipal area.

To assist the war rooms the municipality is in the process of procuring furniture and computers for each of the war room. These war rooms are housed in the existing municipal infrastructures including multi purpose centres and community halls etc.



Figure 21: BEFORE INTERVENTION



Figure 22 This is one of the Mayoral Projects that was built for Mnyango family and it was official opened by His Worsh ip the Mayor ; Cllr SW Mgenge on the 18th of July 2013. The house was fully furnished





PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

The following mechanisms were used for participation:

- IDP Representative Forum

This forum should represent all stakeholders and be as inclusive as possible and it must meet as the action programme.

- Media

Local newspapers circulating within the municipal area of jurisdiction will be used to inform on progress and issuing public notices on the IDP processes. The local / community Radio Stations should also be utilised for publicity purposes.

- Visit to Tribal Authorities

The uMfolozi Municipality realises the importance that traditional leadership plays in promoting development in the municipal area. It is for this reason that it is intended that meetings with the Amakhosi be arranged. Proper protocol would be to schedule a visit with the Tribal Council when they meet. Such Meetings must also be attended by the Municipal Mayor, nominated Councillors and relevant Municipal officials.

- Ward Committees and Community Development Workers

As formal structures established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, the Ward Committees and Ward Councilors will be used as a link between the municipality and communities, to obtain information on any other information on progress on the IDP implementation.

Ward Committees will be requested to nominate two representatives each. These will be expected to relay the needs of the communities of the wards they represent. The Community Development workers also form part of the stakeholders involved in the IDP Process.

- Municipal Notice Boards

The municipal notice boards will be used to inform stakeholders of crucial meetings.

- Road Shows

The uMfolozi IDP process for 2016/2017 will try to align with the UThungulu IDP process as far as the

road shows are concerned in order to eliminate duplication. The first round of road shows will be utilised by uMfolozi Municipality to establish what the key development issues and priorities of the communities are. The second round of road shows will be undertaken during the public comment period where the draft IDP & Budget is presented and comments thereon discussed.

BROAD BASED NEEDS FROM THE COMMUNITY

TRIBAL COURTS	ISSUES RAISED/ COMMENTS
Mbonambi Tribal Court	• There is water demand in some areas. • Roads have potholes and some not tarred. • Some community halls need to be revamped. • It is unclear which projects RBM funds the Municipality with.
Mhlana Tribal Court	• Slow progress on the proposed police station. • No housing delivery in Dondotha area. • There is need for high mast light in Dondotha.
Sokhulu Tribal Court	• Slow progress on housing delivery. • Water, toilets, and roads backlog

WARDS	ISSUES RAISED/ COMMENTS
Ward 11 Kwamthethwa Traditional area	Cinci Mawombe playground Some of issues raised/ Comments • No entertainment facilities in the area. • Need for computer lab and library. • There was a question on how bursaries are being awarded. • Disability grants - someone needed clarity on how one

	qualities. • Mayoral projects for ward 2 have never been done.
Ward 14 Mboambi Traditional area	Nzalabantu Sports Field Some of issues raised/ Comments • Need for Police Station. • Shortage of Community Halls. • Shortage of securities at local schools. • Shortages of crèches in Hlawini area.
Ward 1 Sokhulu Traditional area	Sokhulu Sports field Some of issues raised/ Comments • No water in Ngome area. • amalalaphansi housing , • bus shelters in Sokhulu area.

Section D

SECTION D: VISION, MISSION AND CORE VALUES & GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

D.1. VISION

The Vision is seen as the ultimate destination in terms of the IDP Process, with the Strategic Focus Areas, Development Strategies and Objectives, and projects being the steps required to reach the vision or destination. The vision is the overall developmental aim for the municipality for up the year 2030, as this is also the vision period within the KZN PGDS.

D.2. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY'S VISION

"To improve the quality of life of all people of uMfolozi Municipality by creating an economically viable and sustainable development"

D.3. MISSION

The uMfolozi Municipality strives towards providing services that will meet the needs of all people by:

Promoting social, economic and spatially sound development

Providing and maintaining affordable services

Efficient and effective utilisation of resources

Transform and Marketing the municipality locally and globally

Establishing the municipality as a tourist destination

Strengthening stakeholder partnerships and promoting public participation

D.4. VALUES

In order to achieve its' Vision and Mission, the uMfolozi Municipality will uphold the values of:

Batho Pele Principles

Integrity & Honesty

Transparency

Accountability

Communication

D.5. UMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY 5 YEARS FROM NOW

uMfolozi Municipality is strongly committed to develop its character as an area of scenic beauty and strong developmental contrasts. As a potential and growing industrial town through the expansion of the Richards bay Industrial Develoment Zone, The municipality aims at improving physical and functional integration by establishing a functional town centre. The uMfolozi municipality aims at increasing economic efficiency of the Municipal area and ensuring that there is improved investor confidence therefore attracting more development to occur within the area.

D.6. BROAD STRATEGIC GOALS

GOAL NUMBER	STRATEGIC GOAL
Strategic Goal 1	Practice sound administration
Strategic Goal 2	Be financially viable and sustainable
Strategic Goal 3	Achieve and maintain a clean audit
Strategic Goal 4	Eliminate blockages on service delivery
Strategic Goal 5	Promote sustainable economic development
Strategic Goal 6	Effect municipal transformation and institutional development
Strategic Goal 7	Be a tourism destination of choice

Table 22: strategic goals

D.7. OBJECTIVES AND STARTEGIES

KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Objective	Strategies
To ensure that the Municipality has well-skilled, competent, reliable and motivated employees and Councillors	Organise Departmental meetings
	Strengthen and build the capacity of ward committees
To improve institutional and organisational capacity	Capacitate staff and improve staff productivity
	Review WSP

	Implement WSP
	Establish Training Committee
	Review Organogram
	Establish Employment Equity Committee
	Implement Employment Equity Plan
	Enhance staff in Records Management
	Enhance staff in Registry Manual
	Present Council Resolution register to Council
	Submit functionality reports on Council Committees
	Submit Leave Management Report
	Ensure the sitting of LLF meetings
	Monitor functionality of IT
	Implement EAP
Improve municipal performance through PMS implementation	Submission of Departmental Performance Reports
	Develop and Align OPMS scorecard to IDP
	Submit quarterly PMS reports to Council
	Conduct IPMS assessments for Section 54/56 managers
	Ensure senior managers sign Performance Contracts
	Develop Annual Performance Report in compliance with MSA
	Comply with MFMA and Circular 63

KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery

Objective	Strategies
Provide free basic service delivery to the community of uMfolozi	Provide indigent support
Improve access to potable water	Alignment of municipal priorities with District provision function
Improve access to sanitation	Alignment of municipal priorities with District provision function
Improve access to electricity	Alignment of municipal priorities with Eskom provision
	Utilise Schedule 7 allocation
Improve the provision and maintenance of municipal roads and sidewalks	Construct new access roads
	Maintenance of roads
Enhance access to and provision of social and community services	Provide Community halls
	Provide Crèches
	Provide MPCCs
	Provide Market stalls
	Provide High mast lighting
	Provide Bus shelters
	Provide Pension pay point shelters
	Provide sportsfields
	Provide Youth centre
	Provide Thusong centre
	Implementation of Structural Integrity Report
To plan and support the acceleration of sustainable human settlements at	Adopt Land Invasion Policy
	Organise Housing forum meetings

appropriate locations	Adopt Housing Policy
	Adopt Prevention and Re-Emergence Policy
	To enforce and monitor Building Regulations
	To enforce and monitor Building Regulations
	Conduct Consumer Education
To implement effective early warning and improve disaster response and recovery	Conduct awareness campaigns
	Recruitment of volunteers
Ensure compliance with Road Safety and Regulations	Reduce road carnage
	Reduce road carnage
To improve response to disasters	Conduct fire inspections

KPA 3: Local Economic Development

Objective	Strategies
To ensure enhancement of appropriate and sustainable LED	Organise LED Forum meetings
	Review LED Plan
	Facilitate Mayoral Projects
	Comply with Business Licensing Act
Decrease unemployment through LED job creation	Create job opportunities through EPWP
	Create employment opportunities through Capital Project
	Create employment opportunities through LED Projects
To contribute towards the development of the Agricultural Sector	Prepare an Agricultural Development Plan, in cooperation with the Dept. of Agriculture

	Support Crop Production Initiatives
To promote SMME Development	Update database of SMMEs and Co-operatives
	Conduct training workshop to SMMEs
	Capacitate crafters

KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Objective	Strategies
Improve financial viability of municipality	Issue learner licenses
	Issue duplicate learner licenses
	Renew/replace driving licenses
	Issue temporal driving licenses
	Issue PDPs
	Increase cash collection from customers
	Optimise revenue of operational budget
	Optimise the expenditure of capital budget
	Prepare Billing Statements
Ensure the Municipality complies with MFMA and Regulations	Review Financial Policies
Effective Assets and Liabilities Management	Preparation of GRAP compliant Asset Register
	Conduct physical verification on Fixed Assets
	Compare amounts owed to creditors and amounts paid to creditors
	Management of Assets Disposals
Sound Financial Planning and Report	Preparation and compilation of MFMA Section 122 Statements
	Comply with requirements and its Regulations

	Preparation of MFMA s72 report
	Preparation of s71 reports
	Prepare Annual Budget
Sound Financial Planning and Report	Preparation of 2015/16 Adjustment Budget
	Updating Unauthorised Expenditure Register
	Prepare monthly and quarterly cash flows
To enhance effective and efficient SCM process	Implement SCM Policy
	Report all bids awarded from the value of R 100 000,00
	Comply with SCM Regulations
	Update Irregular Expenditure, Contract, Lease, Tender and Insurance Register

KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation

Objective	Strategies
Improve effectiveness of public participation in the municipality	Develop and enforce municipal By-laws
	Participation of library personnel in Government planned programmes
	Creating awareness to the public about the services of the library
	Organise Portfolio meetings
	Organise EXCO meetings
	Organise Council meetings
	Promote public participation in the budget process
	Provide support to ward committees

Improve effectiveness of public participation in the municipality	Enhance public participation
To improve response to disasters	Conduct awareness on disaster risk management/fire
	Establishment of Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum
	Establishment and sitting of Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum
To promote the sustainability and protection of the municipality	Conduct environmental awareness campaigns
	Host an Environmental Week
To ensure integration for the provision of services	Facilitate the delivery of basic services in an effective and efficient manner
Promotion of arts, culture and heritage	Participate in cultural events
	Establish Arts and Culture Forum
Ensure functionality of Widow's Forum	Establish Widows' Forum
Ensure functionality of Men's Forum	Establish Men's Forum
Ensure functionality of Traditional Healer's Forum	Establish Traditional Healers Forum
	Organise Traditional Healers event
Ensure functionality of Women's Forum	Organise Women's Forum meetings
	Coordinate events relating to women issues
Ensure the functionality of Disability Forums	Organise Disability Forum meetings
Ensure the functionality of Senior Citizens Forum	Organise Senior Citizens Forum meetings
Ensure the functionality of LAC	Organise LAC meetings
o contribute to Youth development	Develop Youth Strategy
	Organise Youth Council meetings
	Organise Youth events

	Develop database
To promote social cohesion	Organise Ministers Forum meetings
	Coordinate social cohesion programmes
Strengthen inter-governmental relations systems	Publish newsletters

KPA 6: Cross-cutting Interventions

Objective	Strategies
Improve strategic and spatial planning in the municipality	Approve 2016/17 IDP
	Implementation of SPLUMA
	Review Spatial Development Framework
	Review Land Use Management Scheme
Increase social development in municipal area	Attend IGR meetings
	Attend LTT meetings
	Attend Public Participation Programmes
Increase social development in municipal area	Attend War Room meetings
	Organise PMU Forum meetings
To strengthen engagement with stakeholders of the Municipality	Adopt Informal Economy Policy
To improve response to disasters	Review Disaster Management Plan
To reduce road carnage	Engagement and alignment with multi-sectoral stakeholders

Table 23: objectives and strategies

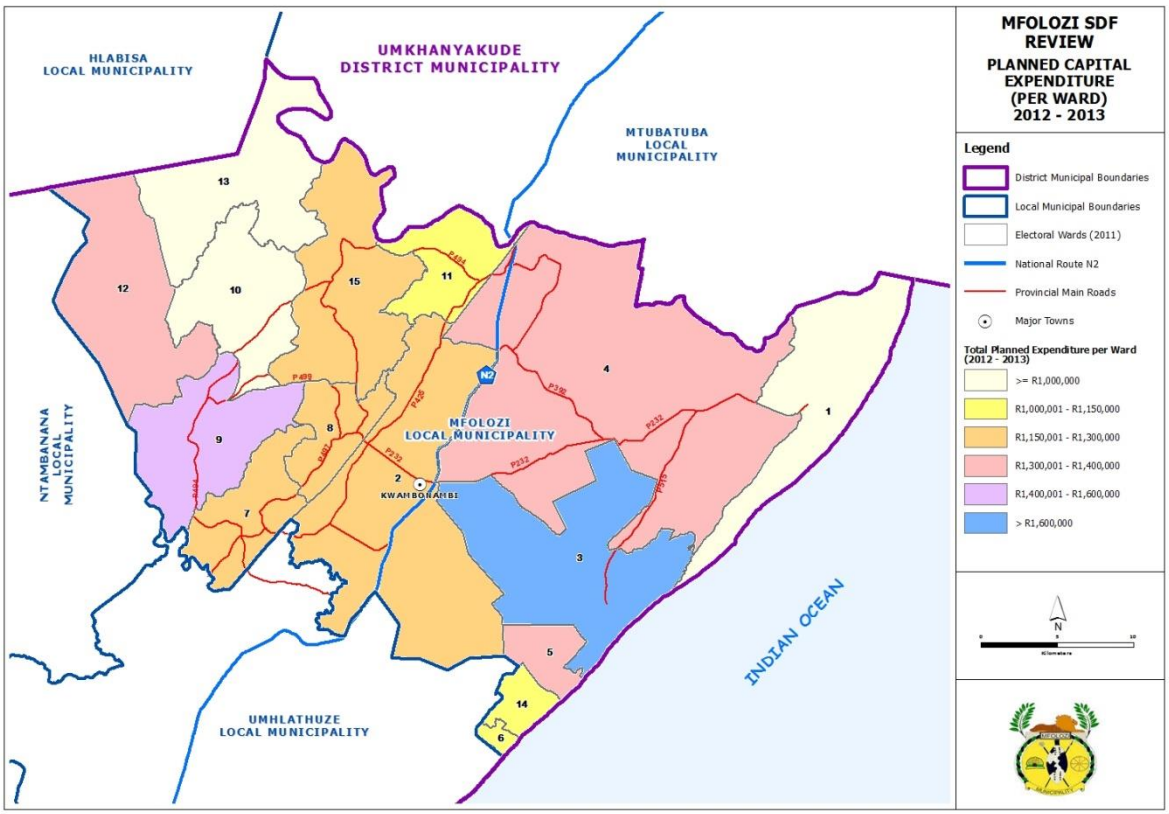
D.8. INTEGRATED PESTLE ANALYSIS

DETAILS	DESCRIPTION
POLITICAL	Political stability Elections 1st performers – Voter registration Political tolerance amongst various parties
ECONOMIC	Poverty Unemployment High Economic potential Poor Revenue Collection / Limited base
SOCIAL	HIV Aids Crime Murder Teenage Pregnancy Drug abuse
TECHNOLOGICAL	Infrastructure for IT within the Municipal location
LEGAL	Outsourced Suppliers for Legal Requirements Acts / Bills / National Policies Treasury Regulations and Guidelines National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) of 1998 Development Facilitation Act (DFA) 0f 1995 Housing Act Municipal Finance Management Act Municipal Systems Act (MSA) of 2000 Municipal Structures Act National Spatial Development Perspective Kwa Zulu Natal provincial Growth and Development Plan
ENVIRONMENTAL	No Landfill site Pollution Non compliance - Environmental Management Plan

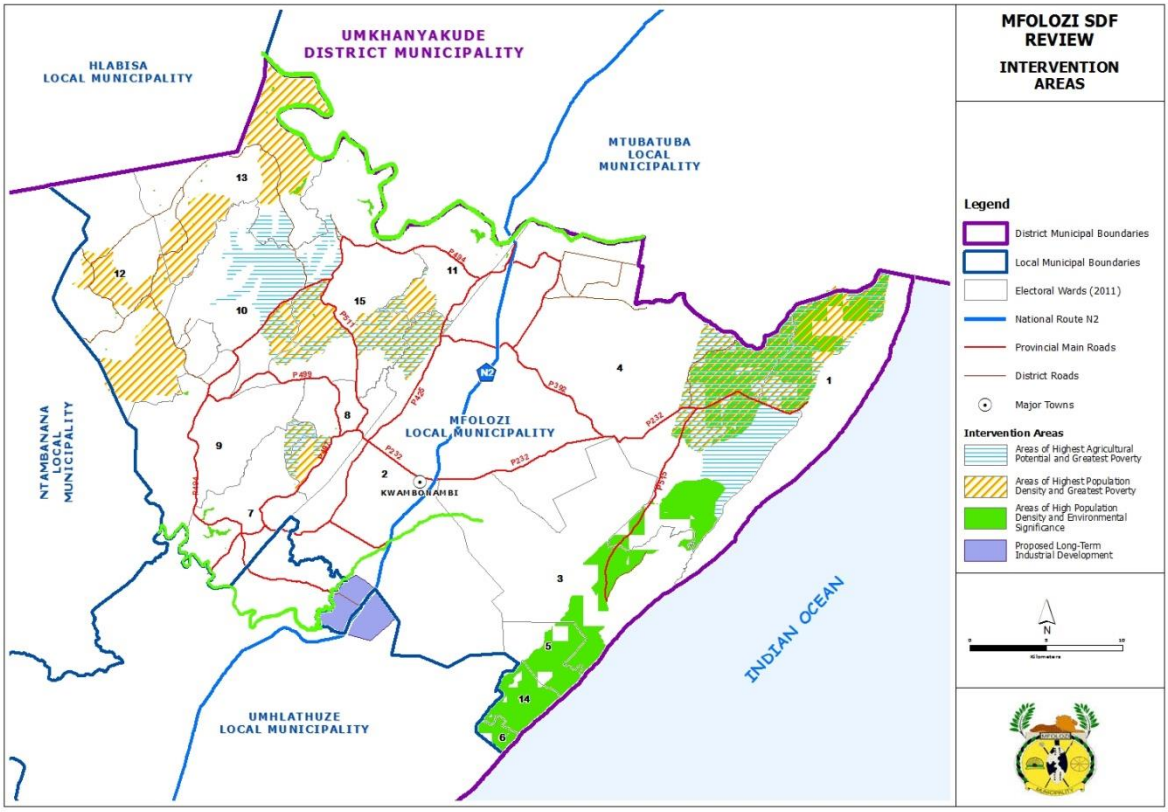
Section E

SECTION E: STRATEGIC MAPPING AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

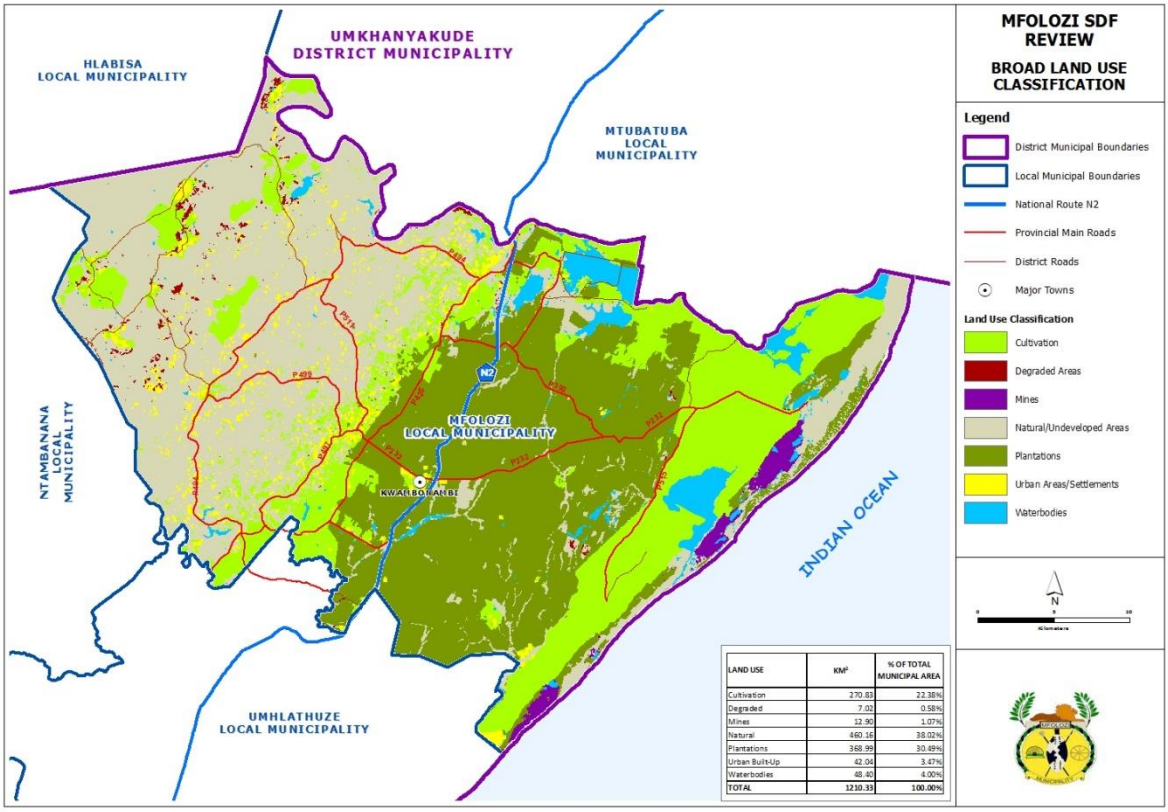
E.1. STRATEGIC MAPPING



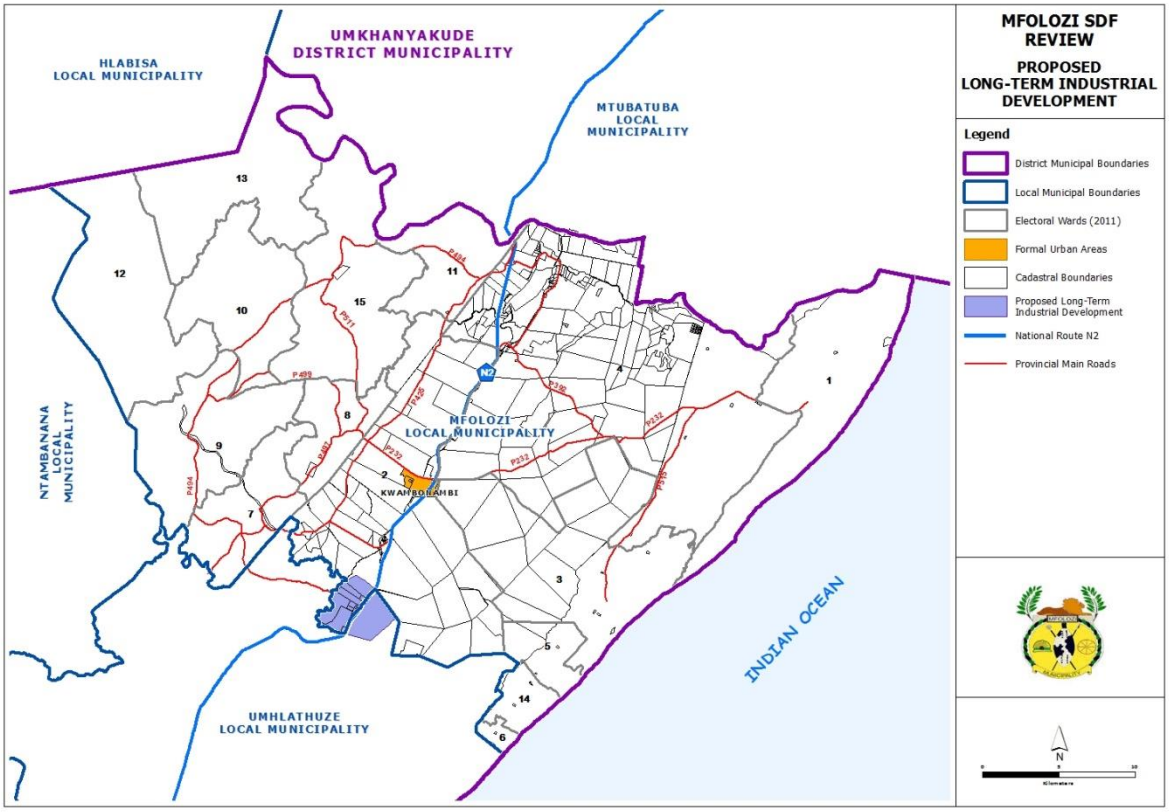
Map 6: PLANNED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE



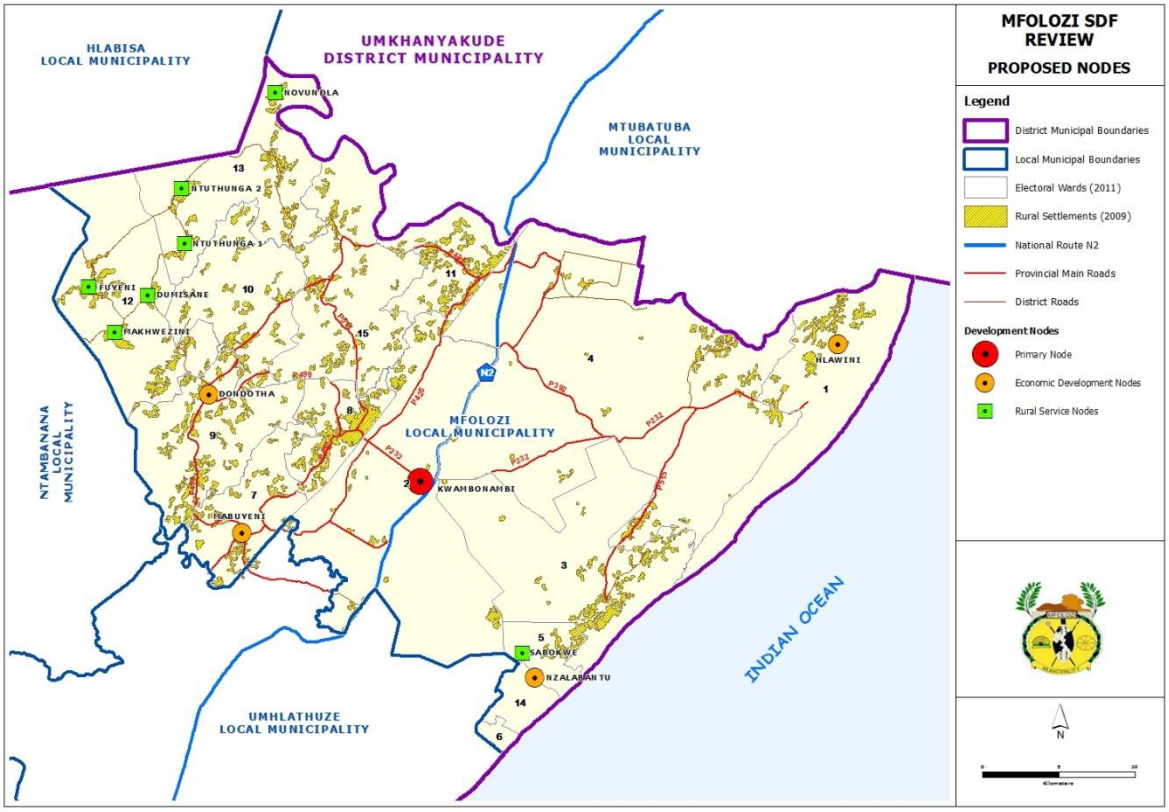
Map 7: INTERVENTION AREAS



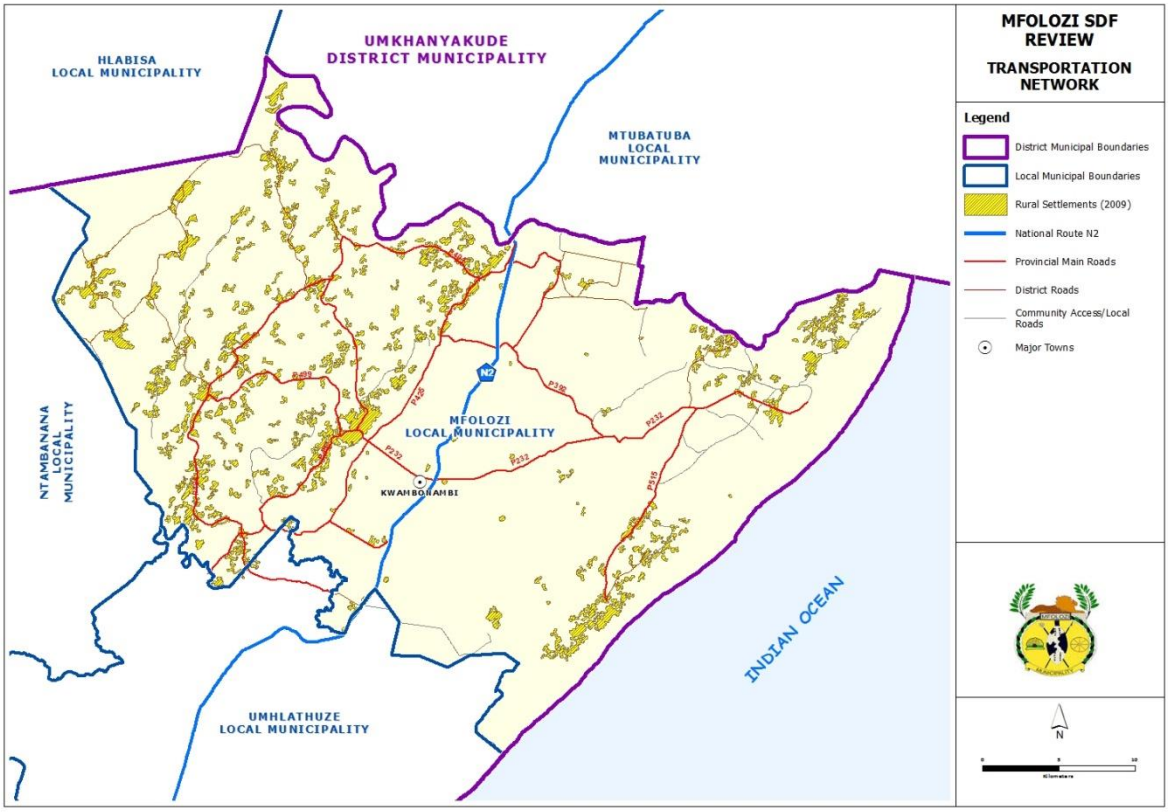
Map 8: BROAD LAND USES



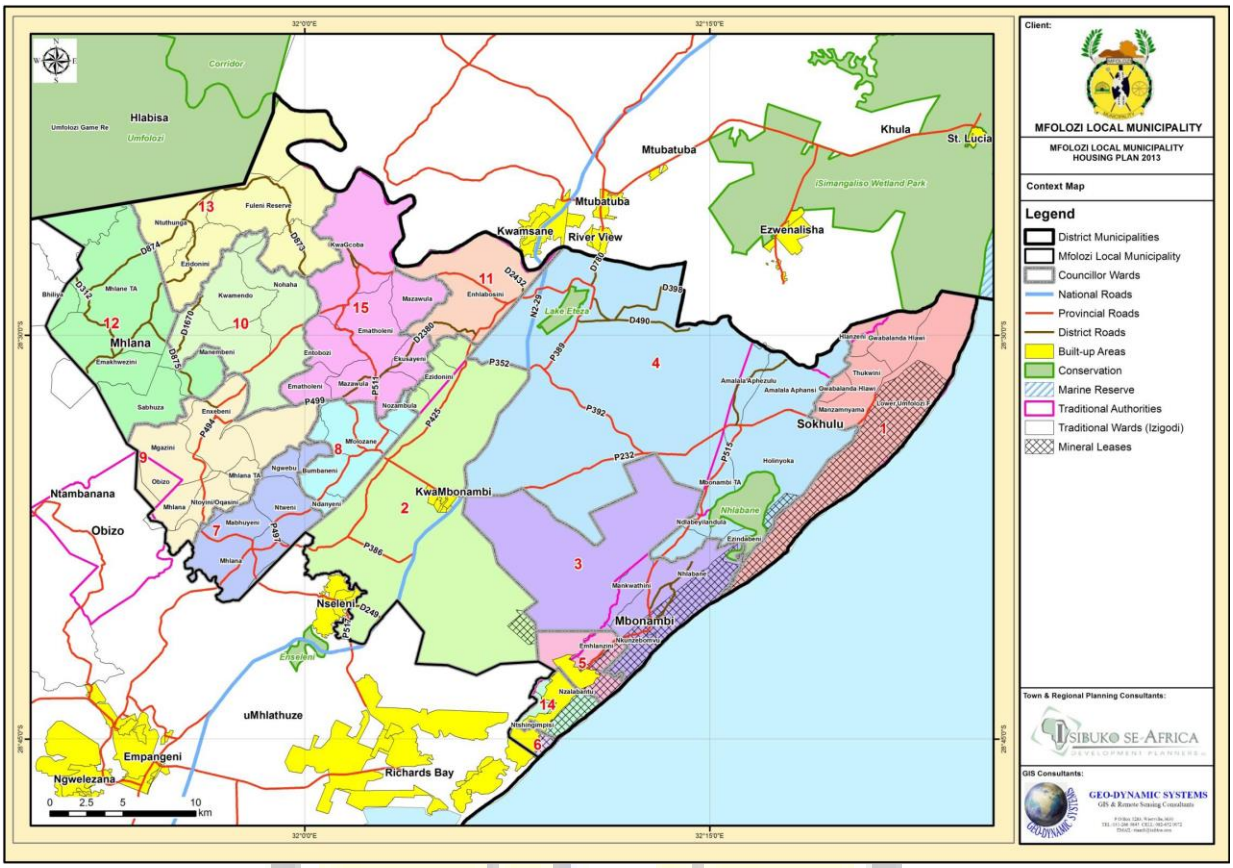
Map 9: LONG TERM INDUSTRIAL DELEVELOPMENT

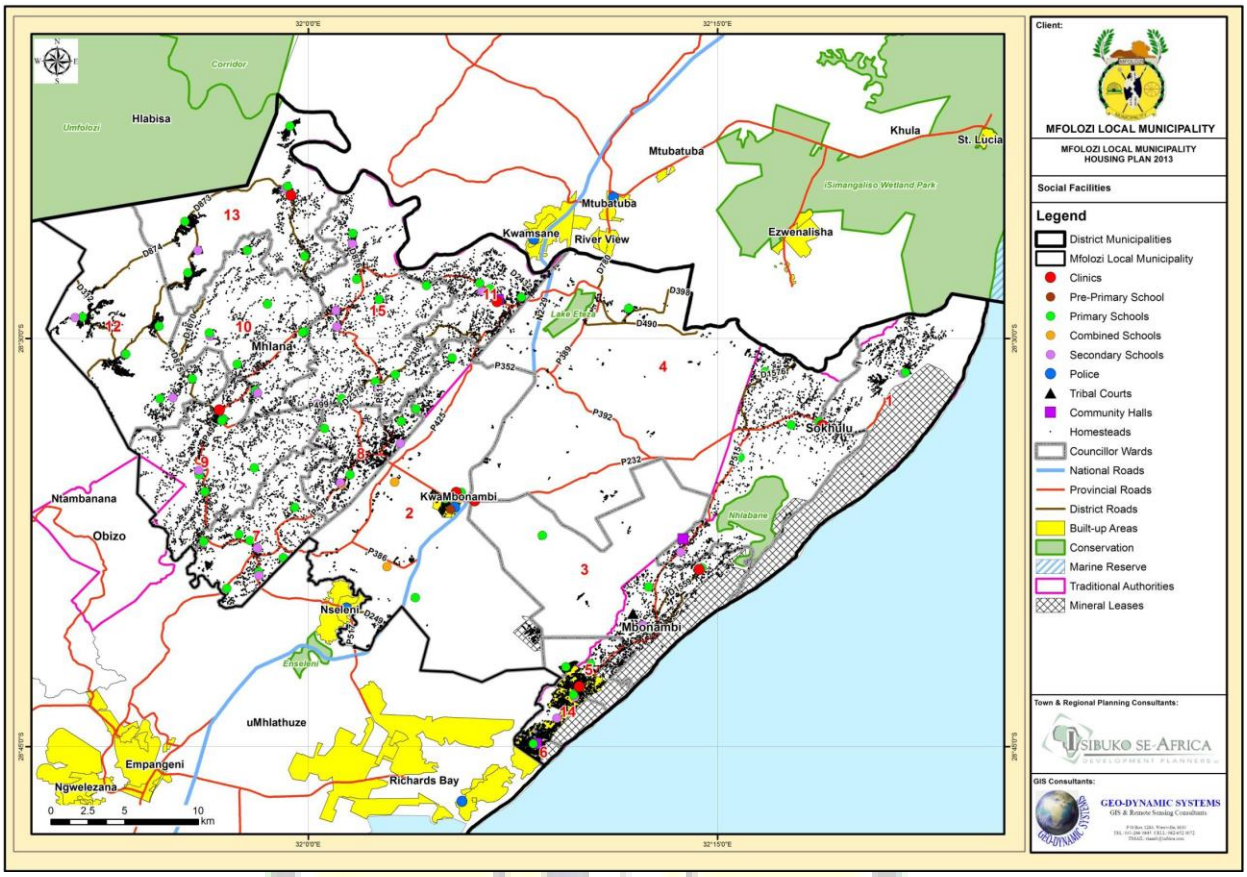


Map 10: PROPOSED NODES



Map 11: TRNSPORTATION NETWORK


Client:
MFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
HOUSING PLAN 2013
Context Map
Legend
District Municipalities
Mfolozi Local Municipality
Councillor Wards
National Roads
Provincial Roads
District Roads
Built-up Areas
Conservation
Marine Reserve
Traditional Authorities
Traditional Wards (Izigodi)
Mineral Leases
Town & Regional Planning Consultants:
SIBUKO SE-AFRICA
GIS Consultants:
GEO-DYNAMIC SYSTEMS
Hlabisa
Mtubatuba
Khula
St. Lucia
Kwamsane
River View
Ezwenalisha
Mhlana
Sokhulu
Ntambanana
Obizo
KwaMbonambi
Nseleni
Mbonambi
uMhlathuze
Empangeni
Ngwelezana
Richards Bay
0 2.5 5 10
km


Hlabisa
Umfolozi
Corridor
Mtubatuba
Khula
St. Lucia
iSimangaliso Wetland Park
Kwamsane
River View
Ezwenalisha
Mhlana
Ntambanana
Obizo
KwaMbonambi
Sokhulu
Nhlabane
Nseleni
Mbonambi
uMhlathuze
Empangeni
Ngwelezana
Richards Bay
0 2.5 5 10 km
Client:
MFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
MFOLOZI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PLAN 2013
Social Facilities
Legend
District Municipalities
Mfolozi Local Municipality
Clinics
Pre-Primary School
Primary Schools
Combined Schools
Secondary Schools
Police
Tribal Courts
Community Halls
Homesteads
Councillor Wards
National Roads
Provincial Roads
District Roads
Built-up Areas
Conservation
Marine Reserve
Traditional Authorities
Mineral Leases
Town & Regional Planning Consultants:
SIBUKO SE-AFRICA
GIS Consultants:
GEO-DYNAMIC SYSTEMS
GIS & Remote Sensing Consultants

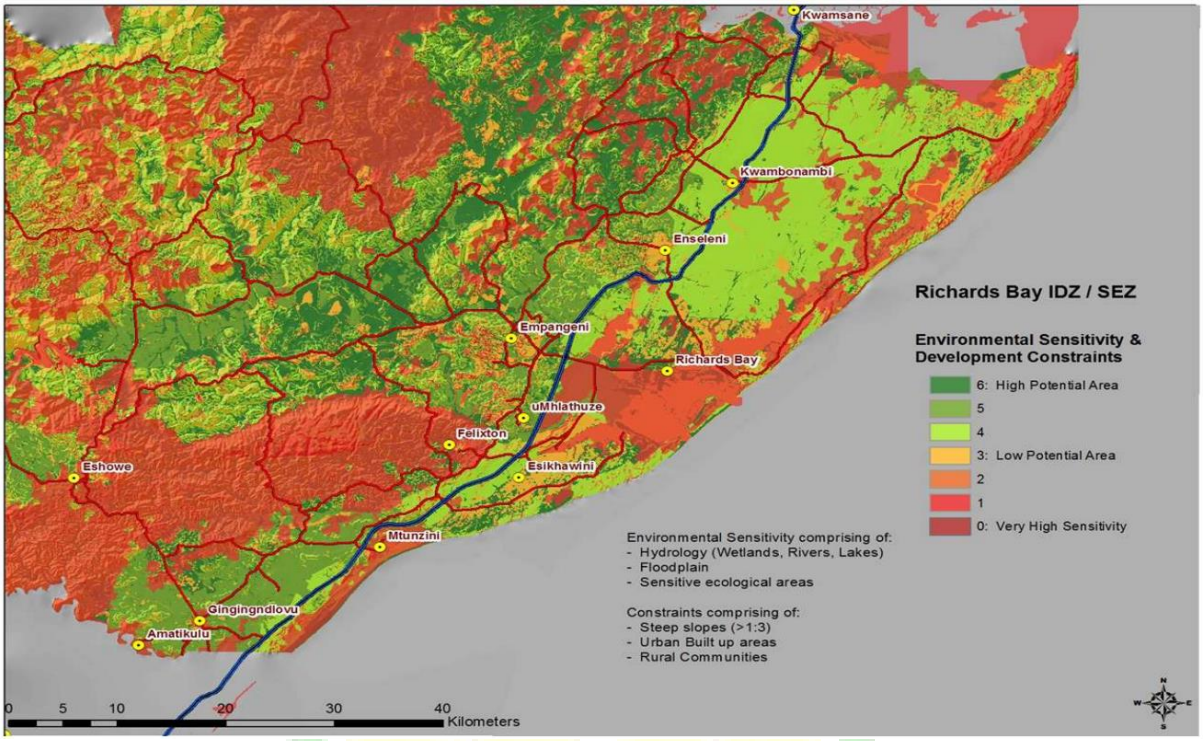
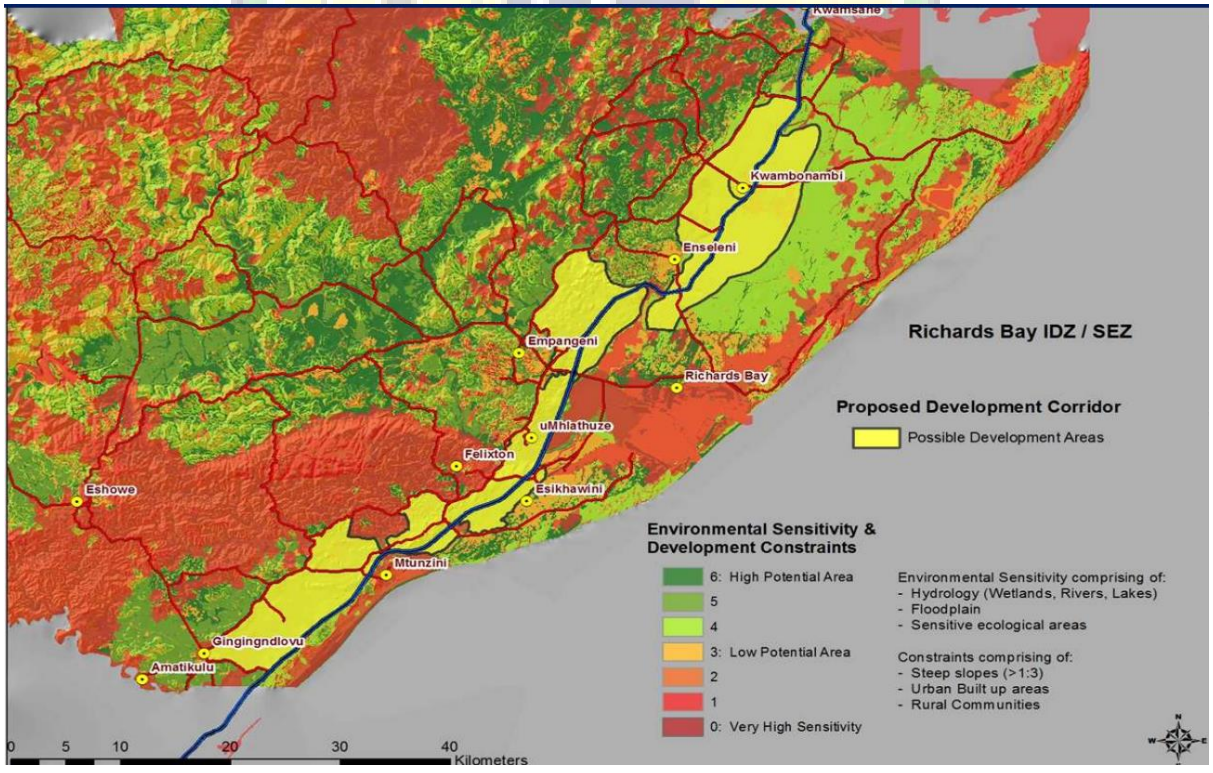


Figure 25 Environmentally sensitivity and development constraints



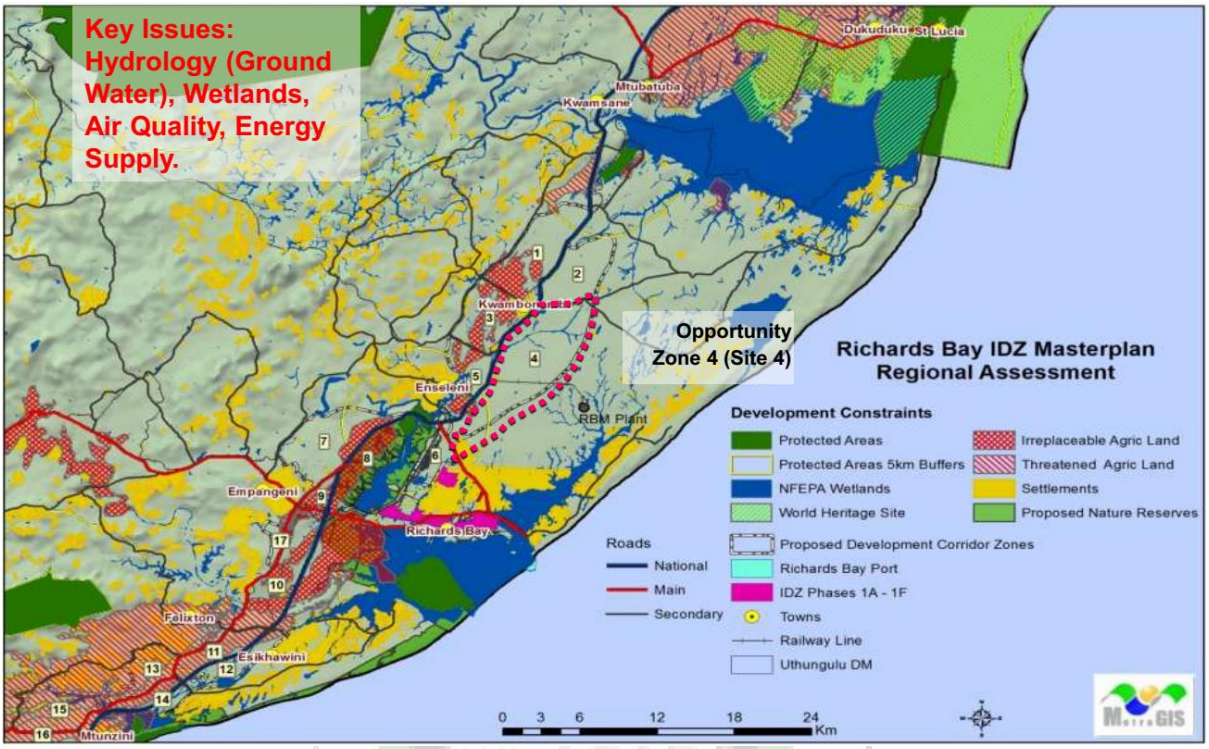


Figure 26 50 year Master plan IDZ

Section F

F:. IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

THE 2016/2017 WILL BE INCLUDED IN THE FINAL DOCUMENT

2015/16 Implementation Plan

KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development					
Ref No.	**Objective**	**Strategies**	**Key Performance Indicator**	**Target**	**Responsible Department**
1.1	**To ensure that the Municipality has well- skilled, competent, reliable and motivated employees and Councillors**	Organise Departmental meetings	Number of departmental held	4 Departmental meetings	All Departments
1.2		Strengthen and build the capacity of ward committees	Number of ward committees secretaries trained on Basic Minutes Taking and report writing	To train 15 ward committee secretaries on Basic Minutes Taking and report writing	Office of the MM
1.3	**To improve institutional and organisational capacity**	Capacitate staff and improve staff productivity	Number of Traffic Officers and Examiners trained	6 Traffic Officers trained and 9 Examiners trained	Community Services
1.4			Number of Firearm trainings attended	2 Firearm trainings attended	Community Services
1.5		Review WSP	Submitted WSP to LGSETA	Submit WSP to LGSETA	Corporate Service
1.6		Implement WSP	Number of councillors trained as per WSP	To train 30 Councillors as per WSP	Corporate Service
1.7			Number of employees trained as per WSP	To train 20 employees as per WSP	Corporate Service
1.8		Establish Training Committee	Established Training Committee	To establish Training Committee	Corporate Service
1.9		Review Organogram	Reviewed organogram	To have a reviewed 2016/17 organogram	Corporate Service
1.10		Establish Employment Equity Committee	Established Employment Equity Committee	To establish Employment Equity Committee	Corporate Service
1.11		Implement Employment Equity Plan	Number of recruits employed in terms of the Employment Equity Plan	Recruit 4 employees in terms of Employment Equity Plan	Corporate Service
1.12		Enhance staff in Records Management	Number of Records Management Policy workshops held	4 workshops on Records Management Policy	Corporate Service

1.13		Enhance staff in Registry Manual	Number of Registry Policy Manual workshops held	4 Workshops on Registry Policy Manual	Corporate Service
1.14		Present Council Resolution register to Council	Number of Council Resolutions Register presented to Council	Submit 4 Resolutions Register to Council	Corporate Service
1.15		Submit functionality reports on Council Committees	Number of functionality reports submitted to Council	Submit 4 functionality reports submitted to Council	Corporate Service
1.16		Submit Leave Management Report	Number of Leave Management Report submitted to MANCO	Submit 4 Leave Management Report submitted to MANCO	Corporate Service
1.17		Ensure the sitting of LLF meetings	Number of LLF meetings held	4 LLF Meetings to be held	Corporate Service
1.18		Monitor functionality of IT	Number of functionality reports submitted to MANCO	4 Functionality reports on IT submitted to MANCO	Corporate Service
1.19		Implement EAP	Number of Wellness Days conducted	Implementation of EAP by having 2 Wellness Days conducted	Corporate Service
1.20	**Improve municipal performance through PMS implementation**	Submission of Departmental Performance Reports	Number of reports submitted	Submission of 4 Departmental Performance Reports to the Municipal Manager	Finance Services
1.21		Develop and Align OPMS scorecard to IDP	Approved OPMS scorecard	Approve 2016/17 OPMS scorecard by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
1.22		Submit quarterly PMS reports to Council	Number of performance reports submitted to Council	4 Performance reports submitted to Council by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
1.23		Conduct IPMS assessments for Section 54/56 managers	Number of performance assessments conducted	4 Performance assessments conducted	Office of the MM
1.24		Ensure senior managers sign Performance Contracts	Number of Performance Agreements signed	To have 4 signed Performance Agreements of Senior Managers by 31 July 2015	Office of the MM
1.25		Develop Annual Performance Report in compliance with MSA	Submitted Annual Performance Report to AG	Submit Annual Performance Report to AG by 31 August 2015	Office of the MM
1.26		Comply with MFMA and Circular 63	Approved 2014/15 Annual Report	Submission of 2014/15 Annual report to Council for approval by 31 March 2016	Office of the MM

KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery					
Ref. No.	**Objective**	**Strategies**	**Key Performance Indicator**	**Target**	**Responsible Department**
2.1	**Provide free basic service delivery to the community of uMfolozi**	Provide indigent support	Updated indigent register	To update indigent register	Finance Services
2.2			Number of households receiving free basic electricity	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as per indigent register	Finance Services
2.3			Number of households receiving free refuse removal	Provide free refuse removal to 507 households	Finance Services
2.4	**Improve access to potable water**	Alignment of municipal priorities with District provision function	Number of alignment meetings held	4 Water Alignment meetings held	Technical Services
2.5	**Improve access to sanitation**	Alignment of municipal priorities with District provision function	Number of alignment meetings held	4 Sanitation Alignment meetings	Technical Services
2.6	**Improve access to electricity**	Alignment of municipal priorities with Eskom provision	Number of alignment meetings held	4 Electricity Alignment meetings held	Technical Services
2.7		Utilise Schedule 7 allocation	Number of households connected	Connection of 300 households	Technical Services
2.8	**Improve the provision and maintenance of municipal roads and sidewalks**	Construct new access roads	Kilometres of new roads constructed	To construct 14,2km kilometres of access roads	Technical Services
2.9		Maintenance of roads	Kilometres of roads maintained	To maintain 180 kilometres of roads	Technical Services
2.10	**Enhance access to and provision of social and community services**	Provide Community halls	Number of community halls constructed	To construct 3 new community halls	Technical Services
2.11		Provide Crèches	Number of new Crèches constructed	To construct 6 new Crèches	Technical Services
2.12		Provide MPCCs	Number of MPCCs constructed	To build 1 new Multi-Purpose Community Centre	Technical Services
2.13		Provide Market	Number of Market	To build 1 new	Technical Services

		stalls	stalls constructed	Market Stall	
2.14		Provide High mast lighting	Number of high mast lights erected	To erect 2 High Mast Lighting	Technical Services
2.15		Provide Bus shelters	Number of bus shelters constructed	To construct 16 new Bus Shelters	Technical Services
2.16		Provide Pension pay point shelters	Number of Pension pay point shelters constructed	To construct 1 Pension Pay point Shelter	Technical Services
2.17		Provide sportsfields	Number of sportsfield constructed	Construct 8 Sportsfield	Technical Services
2.18		Provide Youth centre	Number of Youth centres constructed	Construct 1 Youth Centre	Technical Services
2.19		Provide Thusong centre	Constructed Thusong Centre by 31 December 2015	To complete construction of Thusong Centre and municipal offices	Technical Services
2.20		Implementation of Structural Integrity Report	Developed and implemented structural integrity report	To develop and implement a structural integrity report for all community facilities	Technical Services
2.21	**To plan and support the acceleration of sustainable human settlements at appropriate locations**	Adopt Land Invasion Policy	Adopted Land Invasion Policy	Land Invasion Policy adopted by Council	Technical Services
2.22		Organise Housing forum meetings	Number of Housing Forum meetings held	4 Housing Forum meetings to be held	Technical Services
2.23		Adopt Housing Policy	Adopted Housing Policy	Housing Policy adopted by Council	Technical Services
2.24		Adopt Prevention and Re-Emergence Policy	Adopted Prevention and Re-Emergence of Slumps Policy	Prevention and Re-Emergence of Slumps Policy adopted	Technical Services
2.25		To enforce and monitor Building Regulations	Number of town houses inspected	Conduct inspections of 10 town houses	Technical Services
2.26		To enforce and monitor Building Regulations	Turnaround time of approving building plans	Inspection and approval of building plans within 31 days	Technical Services
2.27		Conduct Consumer Education	Number of beneficiaries receiving Consumer Education	To conduct Housing Consumer Education to 500 beneficiaries	Technical Services
2.28	**To implement**	Conduct awareness	Number of	12 Disaster Risk	Community

	effective early warning and improve disaster response and recovery	campaigns	awareness campaigns	reduction awareness campaigns conducted	Services
2.29		Recruitment of volunteers	Number of volunteers recruited	Recruitment of 10 fire volunteers in 7 wards	Community Services
2.30	**Ensure compliance with Road Safety and Regulations**	Reduce road carnage	Number of vehicles stopped and checked	15972 vehicles stopped and checked	Community Services
2.31		Reduce road carnage	Number of vehicles screened for speeding	9000 vehicles screened for speeding	Community Services
2.32			Number of disciplinary roadblocks	6 Disciplinary roadblocks	Community Services
2.33	**To improve response to disasters**	Conduct fire inspections	Number of fire inspections conducted	Conduct 8 fire inspections	Community Services

KPA 3: Local Economic Development					
Ref. No.	**Objective**	**Strategies**	**Key Performance Indicator**	**Target**	**Responsible Department**
3.1	**To ensure enhancement of appropriate and sustainable LED**	Organise LED Forum meetings	Number of LED Forum meetings held	4 LED Forum meetings held by 30 June 2016	Technical Services
3.2		Review LED Plan	Adopted LED Plan	Adopt LED Plan by 31 March 2016	Technical Services
3.3		Facilitate Mayoral Projects	Number of wards implementing Mayoral Projects	Facilitate implementation of Mayoral Projects to all 15 wards	Technical Services
3.4		Comply with Business Licensing Act	Validated and issued Business Licenses	Validate and issue Business Licenses	Technical Services
3.5	**Decrease unemployment through LED job creation**	Create job opportunities through EPWP	Number of beneficiaries employed	50 Beneficiaries employed through EPWP	Community Services
3.6		Create employment opportunities through Capital Project	Number of jobs created through Capital projects	Create 80 job opportunities through Capita6.7l Projects	Technical Services
3.7		Create employment opportunities through LED Projects	Number of jobs created LED Projects	Create 20 job opportunities through LED Projects	Technical Services
3.8	**To contribute towards the**	Prepare an Agricultural Development Plan,	Adopted Agricultural Development Plan	Adopt Agricultural Development Plan by 30 June 2016	Technical Services

	development of the Agricultural Sector	in cooperation with the Dept. of Agriculture			
3.9		Support Crop Production Initiatives	Number of Crop Production Projects assisted	15 Crop Production Projects assisted by 30 June 2016	Technical Services
3.10	**To promote SMME Development**	Update database of SMMEs and Co-operatives	Updated database of SMMEs indicating local suppliers per ward	Update database of SMMEs and Co-operatives per ward by 30 June 2016	Technical Services
3.11		Conduct training workshop to SMMEs	Number of SMME's trained by 30 June 2016	20 SMMEs trained on business management skills by 30 June 2016	Technical Services
3.12		Capacitate crafters	Number of crafters capacitated and supported	15 Crafters capacitated and supported by 30 June 2016	Technical Services

KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management					
Ref. No.	**Objective**	**Strategies**	**Key Performance Indicator**	**Target**	**Responsible Department**
4.1	**Improve financial viability of municipality**	Issue learner licenses	Number of learner licenses issued	350 learner licenses issued	Community Services
4.2		Issue duplicate learner licenses	Number of duplicate learner licenses issued	24 duplicate learner licenses issued	Community Services
4.3		Renew/replace driving licenses	Number of renewals/replacements of driving licenses issued	180 renewals/replacements of driving licenses issued	Community Services
4.4		Issue temporal driving licenses	Number of temporal driving licenses issued	60 temporal driving licenses issued	Community Services
4.5		Issue PDPs	Number of applications for professional driving permits	60 Applications for professional driving permits	Community Services
4.6		Increase cash collection from customers	Amount of own revenue collected	To collect own revenue of R5 180 403.00	Finance Services
4.7		Optimise revenue of operational budget	Optimize the expenditure of capital budget	To spend 100% on capital budget	Finance Services
4.8		Optimise the expenditure of capital budget	Optimize the expenditure of operational budget	To spend 100% on Operational	Finance Services
4.9		Prepare Billing Statements	Number of billing statements compiled	To compile 12 billing statements	Finance Services
4.10	**Ensure the Municipality complies with MFMA and Regulations**	Review Financial Policies	Reviewed and Adopted Financial Policies	To review and adopt Financial Policies	Finance Services
4.11	**Effective Assets and Liabilities Management**	Preparation of GRAP compliant Asset Register	Updated FAR	To update the FAR	Finance Services
4.12		Conduct physical verification on Fixed Assets	Submitted report on Fixed Asset verification to Council	Submission of report on Fixed Asset verification to Council	Finance Services
4.13		Compare amounts owed to creditors and amounts paid to creditors	Number of reports submitted to Council	Submission of 12 reports on creditors to Council	Finance Services
4.14		Management of Assets Disposals	Number of reports submitted to Council	Submission of 4 reports on unused and disposed assets to Council	Finance Services
4.15	**Sound Financial Planning**	Preparation and compilation of MFMA Section 122 Statements	AFS submitted to AG by	Submission of AFS to AG by 31 August 2015	Finance Services

4.16	**and Report**	Comply with requirements and its Regulations	Audit opinion received	Achieve clean audit opinion	Finance Services
4.17		Preparation of MFMA s72 report	Mid-term Budget approved by Council	Submission of Mid-term Budget to council to Approve by 25 January 2016	Finance Services
4.18		Preparation of s71 reports	Number of Section 71 Reports submitted to Provincial Treasury	Submit 12 Section 71 Reports to Provincial Treasury by the 10th day of every month	Finance Services
4.19		Prepare Annual Budget	Annual Budget approved by council	2016/17 Annual Budget to be approved by Council	Finance Services
4.20	**Sound Financial Planning and Report**	Preparation of 2015/16 Adjustment Budget	Adjustment Budget approved by Council	Submission of Adjustment Budget to Council for approval by the 25th of January 2016	Finance Services
4.21		Updating Unauthorised Expenditure Register	Report on unauthorised expenditure submitted	Submission of report on unauthorised expenditure to Council	Finance Services
4.22		Prepare monthly and quarterly cash flows	Number of reports submitted to Finance Portfolio Committee	Submission of 12 cash flows report to Finance Portfolio Committee	Finance Services
4.23	**To enhance effective and efficient SCM process**	Implement SCM Policy	Updated Database	To update SCM Database	Finance Services
4.24		Report all bids awarded from the value of R 100 000,00	Number of reports submitted to Council	Submission of 12 reports on bids awarded from the value of R 100 000,00 to Council	Finance Services
4.25		Comply with SCM Regulations	Turnaround time for signing SLA after bid is awarded	Sign SLA/Contract within 21 Days after bid had been awarded	Finance Services
4.26		Update Irregular Expenditure, Contract, Lease, Tender and Insurance Register	Number of reports submitted to Council	Submission of 12 reports on irregular expenditure, Contact, Lease, Tender and Insurance Register to Council	Finance Services

KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation					
Ref. No.	**Objective**	**Strategies**	**Key Performance Indicator**	**Target**	**Responsible Department**
5.1	**Improve effectiveness of public participation in the municipality**	Develop and enforce municipal By-laws	Number of By-laws reviewed and gazetted	3 By-laws reviewed and gazetted	Community Services
5.2		Participation of library personnel in Government planned programmes	Number of conferences and workshops attended	Attend 2 workshops and conferences organised by Provincial Library	Community Services

				Services	
5.3			Number of Interest Group meetings attended	Attend 9 Interest Group meetings	Community Services
5.4		Creating awareness to the public about the services of the library	Number of school awareness campaigns conducted	Conduct 8 school awareness campaigns	Community Services
5.5			Number of Career Guidance conducted	Conduct 3 Career Guidance Initiatives	Community Services
5.6		Organise Portfolio meetings	Number of Portfolio meetings held	48 Portfolio meetings held	All Departments
5.7		Organise EXCO meetings	Number of EXCO meetings facilitated	Facilitate the sitting of 12 EXCO meetings	Corporate Services
5.8		Organise Council meetings	Number of Council meetings facilitated	Facilitate the sitting of 4 Council meetings	Corporate Services
5.9		Promote public participation in the budget process	Number of budget consultative meetings held	4 Budget consultative meetings held	Finance Services
5.10		Provide support to ward committees	Number of functionality assessments reports submitted to COGTA	4 ward committee functionality assessments reports submitted to COGTA	Office of the MM
5.11	**Improve effectiveness of public participation in the municipality**	Enhance public participation	Number of Public participation meetings conducted	To conduct 10 IDP Public Participation meetings by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
5.12			Budget and tariff of charges advertised	Publish adverts on Budget and Tariff charges	Finance Services
5.13	**To improve response to disasters**	Conduct awareness on disaster risk management/fire	Number of awareness campaigns conducted	4 Awareness campaigns on disaster risk management/fire conducted	Community Services
5.14		Establishment of Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum	Established Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum	To establish Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum	Community Services
5.15		Establishment and sitting of Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum	Number of meetings held	To have 3 Local Disaster/Fire Advisory Forum meetings	Community Services
5.16	**To promote the sustainability and protection of the municipality**	Conduct environmental awareness campaigns	Number of environmental awareness campaigns conducted	Conduct 4 Environmental awareness campaigns	Community Services
5.17		Host an Environmental	Environmental week held	To host an Environmental	Community Services

		Week		Week	
5.18	**To ensure integration for the provision of services**	Facilitate the delivery of basic services in an effective and efficient manner	Number of Operation MBOs coordinated	Coordinate 4 operation MBOs	Office of the MM
5.19	**Promotion of arts, culture and heritage**	Participate in cultural events	Number of cultural events coordinated	Participate in the coordination of 4 Cultural events (Department of Arts and Culture)	Office of the MM
5.20		Establish Arts and Culture Forum	Number of Arts and Culture Forums established	Establish 15 Arts and Culture Forums by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
5.21	**Ensure functionality of Widow's Forum**	Establish Widows' Forum	Number of Widows' Forums established	Establish 15 Widows' Forums	Office of the MM
5.22	**Ensure functionality of Men's Forum**	Establish Men's Forum	Number of Men's Forums established	Establish 15 Men's Forums	Office of the MM
5.23	**Ensure functionality of Traditional Healer's Forum**	Establish Traditional Healers Forum	Number of Traditional Healers Forums established	Establish 15 Traditional Healers Forums	Office of the MM
5.24		Organise Traditional Healers event	Number of Traditional Healers Indaba hosted	Host 1 Traditional Healer's Indaba	Office of the MM
5.25	**Ensure functionality of Women's Forum**	Organise Women's Forum meetings	Number of Women's Forum meetings held	4 Women's Forum meetings held	Office of the MM
5.26		Coordinate events relating to women issues	Number of events related to women issues coordinated	Coordinate 3 events relating to women issues	Office of the MM
5.27	**Ensure the functionality of Disability Forums**	Organise Disability Forum meetings	Number of Disability Forum meetings held	4 Disability Forum meetings held	Office of the MM
5.28	**Ensure the functionality of Senior Citizens Forum**	Organise Senior Citizens Forum meetings	Number of Senior Citizen Forum meetings held	4 Senior Citizens Forum meetings held	Office of the MM
5.29	**Ensure the functionality of LAC**	Organise LAC meetings	Number of LAC meetings held	4 LAC meetings held	Office of the MM
5.30	**To contribute to Youth development**	Organise Youth Council meetings	Number of Youth Council meetings held	4 Youth Council meetings held	Office of the MM
5.31		Organise Youth events	Number of candidates participated in the Youth driver's license programme	30 candidates to participate in the Youth driver's license programme	Office of the MM

5.32			Siyabonga Sangweni tournament hosted	To host Siyabonga Sangweni Tournament by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
5.33			Youth Seminar hosted	To host Youth Seminar by 31 December 2015	Office of the MM
5.34			Annual Mananga hosted	To host Annual Mananga by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
5.35		Develop database	Developed database of matriculants and unemployed graduates	Database of matriculants and unemployed graduates developed by 31 March 2016	Office of the MM
5.36	**To promote social cohesion**	Organise Ministers Forum meetings	Number of Ministers Forum meetings	4 Ministers Forum meetings held	Office of the MM
5.37		Coordinate social cohesion programmes	Number of social cohesion programmes coordinated	To 2 coordinate social cohesion programmes	Office of the MM
5.38	**Strengthen inter-governmental relations systems**	Publish newsletters	Number of newsletters published	Publish 4 Municipal Newsletters	Office of the MM

KPA 6: Cross-cutting Interventions					
Ref No.	**Objective**	**Strategies**	**Key Performance Indicator**	**Target**	**Responsible Department**
6.1	**Improve strategic and spatial planning in the municipality**	Approve 2016/17 IDP	Reviewed 2016/17 IDP	To adopt 2016/17 IDP by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
6.2		Implementation of SPLUMA	Planning By-law Drafted by 30 June 2016	Draft Planning By-Law by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
6.3		Review Spatial Development Framework	Reviewed and adopted Spatial Development Framework by 30 June 2016	Review and adopt Spatial Development Framework by June 2016	Office of the MM
6.4		Review Land Use Management Scheme	Reviewed Land Use Management Scheme	Review Land Use Management Scheme by 30 June 2016	Office of the MM
6.5	**Increase social development in municipal**	Attend IGR meetings	Number of IGR meetings attended	Attend 4 IGR meetings	All departments
6.6		Attend LTT	Number of LTT	Attend 12 LTT	All departments

	area	meetings	meetings attended	meetings	
6.7		Attend Public Participation Programmes	Number of Public Participation Programmes attended	Attend 4 Public Participations Programmes	All departments
6.8	**Increase social development in municipal area**	Attend War Room meetings	Number of War Room meetings attended	Attend 12 War Room meetings	All departments
6.9		Organise PMU Forum meetings	Number of PMU meetings held	12 PMU meetings to be held	Technical Services
6.10	**To strengthen engagement with stakeholders of the Municipality**	Adopt Informal Economy Policy	Adopted Informal Economy Policy	Adoption of Final Informal Economy Policy by 31 December 2015	Technical Services
6.11	**To improve response to disasters**	Review Disaster Management Plan	Reviewed and Adopted Disaster Management Plan	Review and Adopt Disaster Management Plan	Community Services
6.12	**To reduce road carnage**	Engagement and alignment with multi-sectoral stakeholders	Number of ITLEC meetings attended	4 ITLEC meetings attended	Community Services
6.13			Number of Provincial AARTO task team meetings attended	4 Provincial AARTO task team meetings attended	Community Services
6.14			National AARTO task team meeting attended	1 National AARTO task team meeting attended	Community Services
6.15			ITMPO general meeting attended	1 ITMPO general meeting attended	Community Services

Table 24: implementation plan

Section G

SECTION G: FINANCIAL PLAN

The full Draft Budget is attached

Section H

SECTION H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

H.1. THE LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

The major OPMS policy instruments are the 1998 White Paper on Local Government supported by the Batho Pele principles encompassed in the White Paper on the Transformation of Public Service Delivery (1997). These policies were given legal stature through the adoption of the Municipal Systems Act in 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

The Municipal System Act requires all municipalities to:

Develop a performance management system

Set targets and monitor and review the performance of the Municipality based on indicators linked to their Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

Publish an annual performance report on performance of the Municipality forming part of its annual report as per the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA).

Incorporate and report on a set of general (sometimes also referred to as national) indicators prescribed by the Minister responsible for local government

Conduct, on a continuous basis, an internal audit of all performance measures

Have their annual performance report audited by the Auditor-General

Involve the community in setting indicators and targets and reviewing municipal performance

The Minister responsible for local government published the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2001) in terms of the Municipal Systems Act setting out in detail the requirements for a municipal OPMS. The Regulations also contain the general indicators prescribed by the Minister responsible for local government. In 2006 the Minister published a further set of Regulations dealing with Performance Management for Municipal Managers and Managers Directly Accountable to Municipal Managers.

It is also important to note that the MFMA contains various important provisions related to municipal performance management. For instance, the MFMA requires municipalities to

annually adopt a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) with service delivery targets and performance indicators – provision is approving the annual budget the Municipality must also set measurable performance targets for each revenue source and vote. Finally, the

H.2. MANAGING AND MEASURING PERFORMANCE AT VARIOUS LEVELS

Performance management can be applied to various levels within any organisation. The legislative framework as set out above provides for performance management at various levels in a municipality including organisational (sometimes also referred to as municipal, corporate or strategic) level, operational (also referred to as services, departmental or section/team level) and lastly, at individual level as. These levels are however integrated and

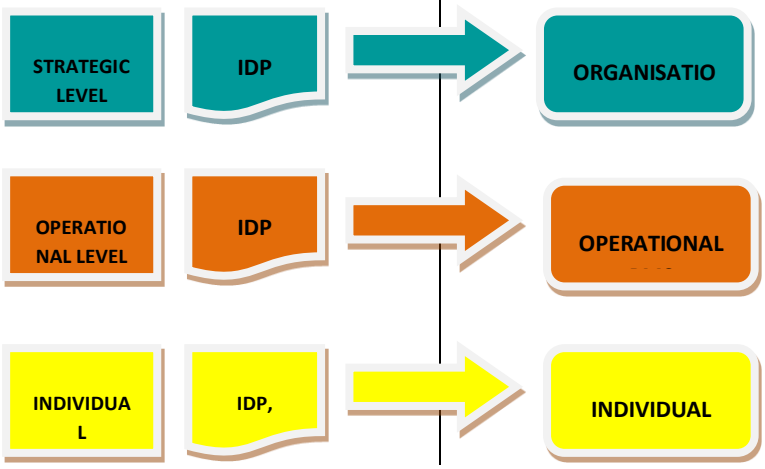
also made for this at departmental level in a circular issued by the National Treasury. Whilst considering and

Municipality must compile an annual report, which must include a performance report compiled in terms of the Systems Act.

interdependent on each other.

H.3. STRATEGIC (ORGANISATIONAL) PERFORMANCE LINKED TO THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) OF A MUNICIPALITY

At this level the performance of the municipality is measured and managed against the progress made in achieving the strategic objectives as set out in the integrated development plan (IDP) of the municipality. This is done on the basis of key performance indicators and targets set for each of the IDP objectives



of the municipality. Given that an IDP has a five-year timespan the measures set at this level should be of a strategic and mostly long-term nature with an outcome and impact focus.

The measures set for the Municipality at organisational level must be captured in an organisational scorecard structured in terms of the preferred performance management model of the Municipality. A copy of the scorecard as developed for the uMfolozi Municipality.

H.4. OPERATIONAL (DEPARTMENTAL) PERFORMANCE LINKED TO THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP) OF A MUNICIPALITY

The validity of the strategy of the municipality and the extent to which it is successfully implemented is also measured and managed at operational (sometimes also referred to as departmental) level. At this level this is achieved by measuring the progress made with service delivery and implementing the budget of the municipality through service delivery measures and targets captured in the annual service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) of a municipality. Given that a SDBIP has a one-year timespan the measures set at this level should be of an operational and short to medium-term nature with an input (budget) and output (service delivery) focus.

H.5. INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE LINKED TO OPMS AND THE INDIVIDUALS KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS AND JOB DESCRIPTIONS

The performance of individuals is measured against personal performance targets, which are set in accordance with job descriptions and their roles linked to the strategy of the municipality and the business plans (SDBIP's) of the operational units (departments) at a municipality. At section 57 levels the 2006 Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Managers and Managers reporting directly to Municipal Managers has put in place a legislative framework for linking the individual performance of section 57 Managers to the strategy and operations of a municipality.

By cascading performance measures from organisational to operational to individual level, both the IDP and the SDBIP form the link to individual performance management. This ensures

that performance management at the various levels relates to one another, which is a requirement of the 2001 Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations. The MFMA specifically requires that the annual performance agreements of managers must be linked to the SDBIP of a municipality and the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget.

H.6. OBJECTIVES OF THE UMFOLOZI PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

As indicated in the previous section, the Municipality's OPMS is the primary mechanism to monitor, review and improve the implementation of its IDP and to gauge the progress made in achieving the objectives set out in the IDP. The system should fulfill the following objectives:

Facilitate increased accountability

The performance management system should provide a mechanism for ensuring increased accountability between the local community, politicians, the Municipal Council and the Municipal management team.

Support municipal oversight

The performance management system should support oversight by the Council and community over the performance of the Executive Committee and Municipal Administration.

Facilitate learning and improvement

The OPMS should facilitate learning in order to enable the Municipality to improve delivery.

Provide early warning signals

It is important that the system ensures decision-makers are timeously informed of performance related risks, so that they can facilitate intervention where necessary.

Facilitate decision-making

The performance management system should provide appropriate management information that will allow efficient, effective and informed decision-making, particularly on the allocation of resources.

The objectives listed above are not exhaustive, but summarise the intended benefits of the system. These intended objectives should be used to evaluate and review the performance management system on a regular basis.

H.7. PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE OPMS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The performance management system for the uMfolozi Municipality is guided by the following principles:

simplicity so as the facilitate implementation given any current capacity constraints,

politically acceptable to all political role-players,

administratively managed in terms of its day-to-day implementation,

implementable within any current resource constraints,

transparency and accountability both in terms of developing and implementing the system,

efficient and sustainable in terms of the on-going implementation and use of the system,

public participation in terms of granting citizens their constitutional right to participate in the process,

integration of the OPMS with the other management processes within the Municipality,

objectivity based on credible information and lastly,

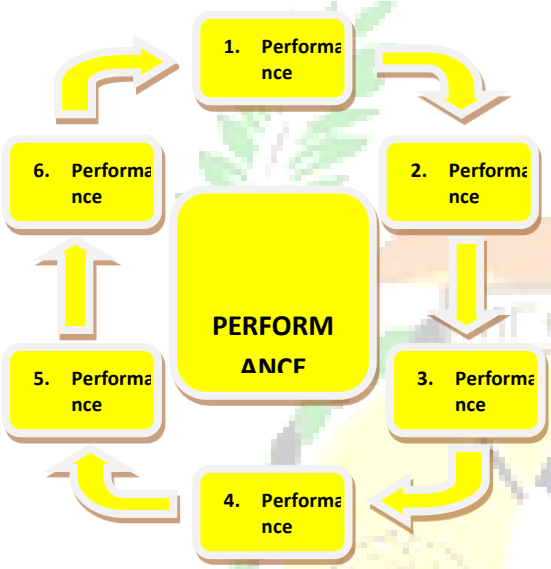
H.8. ALIGNMENT TO STRATEGIC PLANNING METHODOLOGY

A good model will align the processes of performance management to the strategic planning processes of the organisation. The categories of key performance areas provided by a model should relate directly to identify priority areas of the strategic plans of the organisation.

The uMfolozi Municipality has under the guidance of the KwaZulu Natal Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (KZN CoGTA), implemented an organisational performance model developed by KZN CoGTA. The Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) Scorecard was rolled out to municipalities during January 2010 and has since been adopted by the uMfolozi Municipality as the preferred measurement model. In the said model all indicators are grouped together under the national key performance areas and the local key performance areas as per the uMfolozi Municipality IDP. The said Model therefore enables the uMfolozi Municipality to assess its performance based on the national key performance areas and its own local key performance areas.

H.9. THE PROCESS OF MANAGING PERFORMANCE

The process of managing performance at organisational level in the uMfolozi Municipality involves the stages as set out in the diagram below:



The diagram provides for the cycle of performance management in the uMfolozi Municipality to commence with performance planning followed by performance monitoring, performance measurement, performance analysis, performance reporting and lastly performance review. The outcome of the performance review feeds back into the performance planning process. It is important to note that each of the stages in the cycle is underpinned by Council and community oversight over the performance of the Municipal Executive and Administration.

The following table spells out in more detail the roles and responsibilities of all the relevant role-players in the context of each of the above stages of the uMfolozi Municipality's organisational performance management cycle:

In addition to the above a number of other role-players also have a very important role to play in the Municipality's organizational performance management system. Their respective roles and responsibilities are set out elsewhere in the framework. These role-players are as follows:

The Manager responsible for Organisational Performance Management

The Municipality's Internal Audit

The appointed Performance Audit Committee

The appointed Municipal Oversight Committee

The balance of this section looks at each of the stages in more detail and how they will unfold in the process of managing performance in the Municipality. Although the stages and what follows relate mainly to performance management at organizational level, the principles and approaches employed could also be applied to performance management at operational level.

H.10. PERFORMANCE PLANNING

The performance of the uMfolozi Municipality at strategic level is to be managed in terms of its IDP. The process of compiling an IDP and the annual review therefore constitutes the process of planning for performance. As part of the IDP process key performance indicators and targets must be adopted for each of the IDP objectives. During the IDP review process the key performance indicators for those objectives that were changed must also be reviewed and amended if need be.

It should be noted that the last component of the cycle is that of performance review and that the outcome of the review (both in mid-year and annual) process must inform the next cycle of IDP compilation and review by focusing the planning processes on those key performance areas in which the Municipality has under-performed.

H.11. PERFORMANCE MONITORING

Performance monitoring is an ongoing process through which a Manager accountable for a specific indicator as set out in the organisational scorecard (and a related service delivery target contained in a SDBIP) continuously monitors current performance against the targets set. The aim of the monitoring process is to take appropriate and immediate interim (or preliminary) action where there is an indication that a target is not going to be met by the time that the formal process of performance measurement, analysis, reporting and review is due.

In the instance of uMfolozi, it is recommended that the organizational scorecard of the Municipality be reported on an annual basis to the Executive Committee. The various departmental SDBIPs will be reported to the Executive Committee on a quarterly basis. Performance monitoring requires that in between the formal cycle of

performance measurement, appropriate action should be taken if it becomes evident through monitoring that a specific performance target is not going to be met. It is therefore proposed that at least on a weekly basis departmental Managers track performance trends against targets for those indicators that lie within their area of accountability in order to identify performance related problems as early as possible and take to take timely and appropriate remedial action.

It is further recommended that each Manager delegate to their direct line manager the responsibility to monitor the performance for his/her sector or section. Such line managers are, after all, best placed given their understanding of their sector to monitor on a regular basis whether targets are currently being met or will be met in future, what is contributing to the current level of performance, or lack thereof, and what interim remedial action needs to be undertaken.

H.12. PERFORMANCE REPORTING AND REVIEW

The next two stages in the process of performance management, namely that of performance reporting and performance review, will be dealt with together. This section is further divided into three sub-sections dealing with the requirements for 'in-year' versus annual reporting and reviews and lastly a summary of the various reporting requirements.

H.13. IN-YEAR PERFORMANCE REPORTING AND REVIEW

The submission of the scorecard to the Executive Committee for consideration and review of the performance of the Municipality as a whole is the next step in the process. The first such report is a major milestone in the implementation of any OPMS and it marks the beginning of what should become a regular event, namely using the performance report as a tool to assess and review the Municipality's performance and to make important political and management decisions on how the municipality can improve its performance.

The review in January will coincide with the mid-year performance assessment as per Section 72 of the MFMA. This Section determines that the accounting officer must, by 25 January of each year, assess the performance of the municipality and report to the Executive Committee via the Mayor on, inter alia,

its service delivery performance during the first half of the financial year and the service delivery targets and performance indicators as set out in its SDBIP.

Performance review is the process whereby the leadership of an organisation, after the performance of the organisation has been measured and reported to it, reviews the results and decides on appropriate action to be taken. The Executive Committee, when reviewing the organisational scorecard submitted to it, will have to ensure that the targets committed to in the scorecard have been met, and where they have not, that satisfactory and sufficient reasons for this have been provided by senior management and that the sufficient and appropriate corrective action has been proposed to address the reasons for poor performance. If satisfied with the corrective action as proposed these must be adopted as formal resolutions of Council and must be minuted and recorded accordingly.

Section 44(4) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) as amended requires that the Executive Committee must report to Council on all its decisions taken. The outcome of the quarterly performance reviews by the Executive Committee must, in line with this requirement, be reported to the full Council for it to perform its oversight function over the performance of the Municipal Executive and Administration. In doing so Council must review the decisions taken and resolve whether it is satisfied with the corrective action adopted by the Executive Committee. If they are not then the Executive Committee recommendation must be amended accordingly and the amendments minute and recorded.

H.14. ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORTING AND REVIEW

A comprehensive report on the performance of the Municipality also needs to be compiled on an annual basis. The requirements for the compilation, consideration and review of such an annual report are set out in chapter 12 of the MFMA. In summary the MFMA requires that:

All municipalities for each financial year compile an annual report which report must include the municipal performance report. The annual report be tabled within seven months after the end of the

financial year. The annual report be made public immediately after it has been tabled and that the local community be invited to submit representations thereon

The municipal Council considers the annual report within nine months of the end of the financial year and adopts an oversight report containing the Council's comments on the annual report. The oversight report as adopted be made public. The annual report as tabled and the Council's oversight report be forwarded to the Auditor-General, the Provincial Treasury and the Department responsible for local government in the Province

The annual report as tabled and the Council's oversight report be submitted to the Provincial legislature.

It is important to note that the municipal performance report of a municipality is only one element of the annual report. To ensure that the annual report compilation, tabling and review process is completed in time to inform the next cycle of performance planning in accordance with the IDP compilation and review process, it is recommended that the annual performance report be compiled and completed as soon after the end of each financial year as possible but ideally not later than two months after financial-year end.

The oversight report to be adopted provides the opportunity for the full Council to review the performance of the Municipality in line with its oversight role. The requirement that the annual report, once tabled, and the oversight report be made public also provides a mechanism for the general public to review the performance of the Municipality in line with the community's oversight role.

In order to facilitate the oversight process it is recommended that a municipal oversight committee be established consisting of a selected number of Councilors not serving on the Executive Committee. Council should also consider in line with oversight best practice that the chairperson of the oversight committee be a member of an opposition party.

The oversight committee will be responsible for the detailed analysis and review of the annual report and the drafting of the oversight report. In doing so the committee must establish

mechanisms to receive and review representations made by the public on the annual report and also seek inputs from other Councilors and Council portfolio committees. Such mechanisms could involve all or any combination of the following:

Producing a user-friendly citizens' report in addition to the annual report for public consumption. The citizens' report should be a simple, easily readable and attractive document that translates the annual report for public consumption.

Using of various forms of media including radio, newspapers and billboards to convey the annual report.

Inviting the public to submit comments on the annual report via telephone, fax and email.

Holding public hearings in a variety of locations to obtain their input on the annual report.

Making use of existing structures such as ward and development committees to disseminate the annual report and invite comments.

Debating the annual report at a meeting of the IDP Representative Forum

Hosting a number of public meetings or roadshows at which the annual report could be discussed and input invited.

Producing a special issue of the municipal newsletter in which the annual report is highlighted and the public are invited to comment.

Posting the annual report on the council website and inviting input

It is further proposed that the oversight committee functions as a standing committee on municipal accounts. As such the committee must examine:

the financial statements of all executive organs of Council;

any audit reports issued on those statements; any reports issued by the AG on the affairs of any municipal entity; and any other financial statements or reports referred to the committee by Council.

And may report on any of those financial statements or reports to Council;

may initiate any investigation in its area of competence; and

must perform any other oversight function assigned to it by resolution of Council.

As the oversight committee performs an oversight function on behalf of Council it is not a duplication of, and must not be confused with either the audit committee or the finance portfolio committee. The audit committee is an independent advisory body that advises Council and the Executive on financial and risk matters and can act as an advisory body to the oversight committee. The finance portfolio committee deals with financial management issues such as budgetary, revenue and expenditure management and supply chain management.

H.15. SUMMARY OF VARIOUS PERFORMANCE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

The following table, based on the legislative framework for performance management and this OPMS framework, provides a summary of the various performance reporting deadlines which apply to the Municipality:

Table 25: Various Performance Reporting Deadlines

Report	**Frequency**	**Submitted for consideration and/or review to**	**Remarks**
SDBIP's	Quarterly	Executive Committee	See MFMA Circular 13 of National Treasury for further information
CoGTA Datasheets	Quarterly	KZN CoGTA	Required by KZN CoGTA
Monthly budget statements	Monthly	Mayor (in consultation with Exco)	See sections 71 and 54 of the MFMA

Report	Frequency	Submitted for consideration and/or review to	Remarks
Organizational Scorecard	Annually	Executive Committee and then in terms of an Exco report to full Council	This OPMS framework (see section 7.5.1 above)
Implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the Municipality	Quarterly	Council	See section 52 of the MFMA
SDBIP mid-year budget and performance assessment	Annually during January of each year	Mayor (in consultation with Exco)	See sections 72 and 54 of the MFMA
Performance report	Annually	Council	See section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act as amended. Said report to form part of the annual report (see 7 below)
Annual report	Annually	Council	See chapter 12 of the MFMA

H.16. COUNCIL AND COMMUNITY OVERSIGHT

One of the objectives of the performance management system is to support oversight by the Council and community over the performance of the Executive Committee and Municipal Administration. The cycle of performance management as set out at

the beginning of this section also highlights the importance of Council and community oversight in each of the stages of the cycle. It is therefore important to reflect briefly on this aspect and how it relates to the cycle and process of performance management in the uMfolozi Municipality.

Oversight refers to the role of legislatures and citizens in monitoring and reviewing the actions of executive organs of government for efficiency, probity and accountability. The general purpose of oversight is to ensure that government policies are properly and efficiently implemented, that government departments run smoothly and in line with their democratic mandate and that the law is upheld. Oversight is exercised in the interests of society in general and should ensure that the considerable powers that government executives and administrations assume are monitored to avoid abuse and under-performance.

In the municipal context oversight has two facets namely internal and external. The internal dimension refers to the oversight of Council over the performance of the Executive Committee and the Municipal Administration in line with the separation of powers between the Council, the Executive and the Administration. The external dimension refers to the community and other spheres of government's oversight over the performance of a municipality as a whole. In this framework the oversight role of the Council and community is dealt with in the table included at the beginning of section 7.5 as well in sub-section 7.5.2 above.

It is important to note that reporting on performance as provided for in this framework will not in itself enable Councilors to fully exercise their internal oversight role effectively. Not everything a Department does would be reflected in quarterly performance reports or lends itself to review through key performance indicators and targets. It is therefore important for each of the Departments to, in addition to the required performance reports; submit monthly progress reports to the relevant Portfolio Committee of Council dealing with the broader activities of each Department during the preceding month.

For further guidance in respect of the oversight function at the municipal sphere of government the following resources would be of assistance:

The "Towards a Framework for Councilor Oversight" publication produced by the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs.

MFMA Circular no. 56 of 2003 as issued by National Treasury.

H.17. THE ROLE OF INTERNAL AUDIT IN TERMS OF PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

The MFMA requires that the Municipality must establish an internal audit section. This service could be outsourced depending on its resources and specific requirements. Section 45 of the Municipal Systems Act stipulates that the results of the Municipality's performance measures must be audited by the internal audit section as part of the internal auditing process and annually by the Auditor-General.

The Municipal Planning and Performance management Regulations stipulates that the internal audit section must, on a continuous basis, audit all performance and this must include an assessment of the following:

The *functionality* of the municipality's performance management system.
Whether the municipality's performance management system *complies* with the Act.
The extent to which the municipality's performance measurements are *reliable* in measuring the performance of municipalities by making use of indicators.

Each of the aforementioned aspects will now be looked at briefly.

Functionality

To function can be defined as a proper or expected activity or duty or to perform or operate as expected (Chambers Handy Dictionary). This could also be applied to the operation of any system such an OPMS. The internal audit section must therefore on a regular basis audit whether the OPMS of the Municipality is functioning as

intended and described in this framework.

Compliance

To comply can be defined as to act in the way that someone else has commanded or intended (Chambers Handy Dictionary). In this respect it is clear that the intention of the legislature is for the Municipality's OPMS to comply strictly with the requirements of the Systems Act, Regulations and the MFMA. This compliance check would require that the Municipality's internal audit unit, on at least an annual basis, verifies that the Municipality's OPMS complies with the said legal requirements.

Reliability

To rely can be defined as to trust or depend upon with confidence. Reliability in the context of OPMS refers to the extent to which any performance measures reported upon can be seen as being reliable, e.g. if the performance target was to build 500 houses and it is reported that the target has been met or exceeded, it must be established whether the information is factually correct or only an estimation or, even worse, purposeful misrepresentation. Undertaking a reliability audit will entail the continuous verification of performance measures and targets reported upon. This will require that the Municipality sets in place a proper information management system (electronically or otherwise) so that the internal audit section is able to access information regularly and to verify its correctness (see section 9.2 for more on data management).

The Municipality's internal auditors must submit quarterly reports on the audits undertaken to the Municipal Manager and the (performance) Audit Committee.

Section I

SECTION I: - PROJECTS

I.1. MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG) PROJECTS

PROGRESS FOR: 2012/13

NO.	PROJECT NAME	WARD	TOTAL	STATUS QUO
	Hlanzeni Small Playground	1	R 259 867.23	The project has not been completed
	Ezidonini Small Playground	2	R 260 263.55	The project has been completed
	Mntwana Creche	2	R 946 898.96	The project has been completed
	Nkunzembomvu MPPC	3	**R 2 358 198.28**	The project has been completed
	Amalalaphansi Community Hall	4	**R 1 379 489.11**	The project has been completed
	Mzingazi Bus Shelter	6	R 58 938.00	The project has been completed
	Busybee Bus Shelter	6	R 60 249.00	The project has been completed
	Mathayini Bus Shelter	6	R 60 249.00	The project has been completed
	Mankayiyane Road (/km)	7	R 1 002 344.87	The project has been completed
	Hlanganimhlathi Small Playground	7	R 293 838.42	The project has been completed

	Maduna Creche	8	R 905 846.67	The project has been completed
	Ntobosi Small Playground	8	R 273 767.24	The project has been completed
	Mankayiyane Pension Payout Shelter	9	R 918 597.17	The project has been completed
	Makani Small Playground	9	R 271 369.48	The project has been completed
	Mzini Small Playground	9	R 302 100.00	The project has not been completed
	Nkanyezi Pension Payoint Shelter	10	R 1 065 672.00	The project has been completed
	Gegede Small Playground	10	R 307 800.00	The project has been completed
	Mdongandlovu Road (per km)	11	R 1 040 047.79	The project has been completed
	Sabhuza Road	12	R 972 731.22	The project has been completed
	Killers Small Playground	12	R 328 194.60	The project has been completed
	Ocilwane Creche	13	R 1 053 360.00	The project has been completed
	Novunula Small Playground	13	R 313 500.00	The project has been completed
	Thuthukane Creche	14	**R 908 679.56**	The project has been completed
	Nkiyankiya Small Playground	15	R 250 340.93	The project has been completed

	Pathane/ Mazawula O2 Small Playground	15	R 250 340.93	The project has not been completed
	Shwashweni Small Playground	15	R 257 301.31	The project has not been completed
	Bhubhubhu Small Playground	15	R 230 457.61	The project has not been completed
	Soya Small Playground	15	R 305 825.52	The project has been completed
			R 16 636 268.44	
	PMU Costs		R 879 400.00	
			R 17 515 668	
			R 17 588 000	

	2013/2014 FINANCIAL YEAR MIG PROJECTS

PROGRESS FOR:

May-14

NO.	PROJECT NAME	WARD	TOTAL	STATUS QUO
	Hlawini Creche	1	R 957 253.38	The project has been completed

	Slova Creche	2	R 1 004 569.13	The project has been completed
	Zakwe Bus Shelter	3	R 63 783.27	The project has been completed
	Hlabane Small Playground	3	R 351 484.80	The project has been completed
	Mshumayeli Bus Shelter	3	R 52 771.24	The projects have been completed
	Gogo Bus Shelter	3	R 55 600.48	
	Mpangele Bus Shelter	3	R 62 571.98	
	Malembe Bus Shelter	3	R 59 477.93	
	Hlabane Bus Shelter	3	R 57 269.22	
	Nkonko Bus Shelter	3	R 71 167.01	
	Mankwathini Bus Shelter	3	R 65 823.03	The project has been completed
	Mankwathini Small Playground	3	R 377 533.80	The project has been completed
	Ebeneza Creche	4	R 741 872.10	These projects have been completed
	Ontingweni Small Playground	4	R 350 806.50	
	Sabokwe Community Hall	5	R 1 605 175.86	
	Nzalabantu Community Hall	5	R 1 563 020.24	The project has been completed
	Mzingazi Library/ Computer Lab	6	R 1 676 533.59	The project has been completed
	Chamasteshi Bus Shelter	7	R 68 342.12	The project has been completed
	Cwaka Road	7	R 1 039 111.45	The project has been completed
	Thandaza Bus Shelter	8	R 56 518.92	These projects have been

	Small Playground	8	R 301 099.08	completed
	Empumelelo Paypoint Shelter	8	R 1 012 099.89	These project have been copleted
	Zamimpilo Creche	9	R 910 340.16	The project has been completed
	Khishwa Community Hall	10	R 2 013 393.71	The project is not yet completed
	Youth Centre Market Stall	11	R 752 338.83	The project is at tender stage
	Mphathiswane Community Hall	12	R 1 663 900.57	The project has just been completed end on the second week of April 2015.
	Impala Small Playground	12	R 378 908.16	The project has been completed
	Ntuthunga 1 Small Playground	13	R 326 429.31	The project has yet completed
	Mendu Creche	13	R 907 818.87	The project has been completed
	Nzalabantu Sportsfield	14	R 238 113.24	The project has been completed
	Khondweni Market Store	14	R 308 283.36	The project has been completed
	Khondweni Road	14	R 1 218 271.03	The project has been completed
	Phatane Community Hall/ MPC	15	**R 2 331 806.65**	The project is not yet completed
	PMU Costs	0	**R 1 032 000**	
			R 23 675 489	

			R 20 640 000	
			-R 3 035 489	

2014/2015 FINANCIAL YEAR MIG PROJECTS

NO.	PROJECT NAME	WARD	TOTAL	STATUS QUO
	Malalaphansi MPC	4	R 4 188 806.26	The project has been completed
	Mthuntutha Road (km)	5	R 1 206 505.75	The project has been completed and is due for practical completion handover
	Mtindayi Road (km)	6	R 1 714 834.41	The project has been completed
	Mabhuyeni High Mast Lighting	7	R 575 841.08	The project has been completed
	Ntandoyesizwe Creche	7	R 1 688 090.41	The project has been completed
	Isiphephelo/ Masuku Road	8	R 1 894 824.60	The project has been completed
	Mbabe Bus Shelter	8	R 167 380.47	The projects has been completed
	Mvamanzi Creche	10	R 1 480 964.12	The project has been completed
	Mdungandlovu Creche	11	R 1 156 722.20	The project is on hold
	Mgqikane Road (Sithole) - km	11	R 1 635 585.59	The projects has been completed
	Makhwezini Community Hall	12	R 2 431 083.78	The projects has been completed

	Shayamoya Creche	12	R 1 039 147.16	The project has been completed
	Ntuthunga 2 Pension Paypoint Shelter	13	R 1 688 090.41	The project has been completed
	Khondweni Road: Phases 2	14	R 2 356 801.21	The project has been completed
	Phikaqede Pension Paypoint Shelter	15	R 1 473 441.77	The project has been completed
	PMU		**R 1 172 600.00**	
			R 25 870 719.21	
			R 23 452 000.00	
			R 2 418 719.21	
		Expenditure as at 30 June 2015		
	Thukwini Road Phase 1	1	R 3 354 908.99	R 1 642 497.17
	Goyintethe Creche	3	R 1 118 040.00	R 580 200.05
	Malanga Access Road	7	R 2 348 250.15	R 1 794 733.14
	Silindokuhle Creche	9	R 1 274 520.00	R 109 567.92
	Novunula Creche	13	R 1 016 370.34	R 87 212.99
	Youth Centre Market Stalls	11	R 752 338.83	R 66 654.65
	Sabokwe Sport Field	5	R 678 951.32	R 49 293.99
	Mphathiswano Small Play Ground	12	R 241 266.18	R 22 334.00
	Welawela Small Play Ground	9	R 256 794.12	R 22 344.00
	Mzingazi Small Play Ground	6	R 359 584.50	R 22 344.00

	Empumeni Small Play Ground	2	R 268 261.38	R 22 344.00
	Khayelisha Creche	11	R 1 817 108.85	R 188 422.96
	Mvamanzi Small Play Ground	10	R 275 073.05	R 22 334.00
	8 Bus Shelters	2	R 1 339 367.13	R 1 339 043.45
	6 Bus Shelters	12	R 1 004 525.35	R 1 004 525.35
	Fuyeni Road	12	R 3 800 000.00	R 2 497 072.96
	8 Bus Shelters	15	R 1 339 367.13	R 1 339 043.73
	9 Bus Shelters	5	R 1 506 788.02	R 1 506 788.02

2015/2016 FINANCIAL YEAR MIG PROJECTS

PROGRESS FOR: 2015/2016

NO.	PROJECT NAME	WARD	TOTAL	COMMENTS
	Thukwini Road Phase 2	1	R 2 247 365.36	The project has been completed
	Ezidonini Community Hall	2		Moved to 2016/17 as result budgetory constrains
	Manqamu Road	3	R 1 522 645.41	The project has been completed
	4x Bus Shelters	4	R 669 683.57	The projects have been completed
	Ontingweni Community Hall	4	R 2 622 000.00	The project is still under construction
	Keteza Creche	5		Moved to 2016/17 as result budgetory constrains

	Pinky Road	5	R 1 233 864.18	The project has been completed
	Lamula High Mast	7	R 830 937.12	The project has been completed
	Ntoyeni High Mast	7	R 830 937.12	The project has been completed
	Sabokwe Sport Field	5	R 663 743.33	Brought forward from 2014/15
	Mphathiswano Small Play Ground	12	R 226 227.36	Brought forward from 2014/15
	Welawela Small Play Ground	9	R 243 642.24	Brought forward from 2014/15
	Mzingazi Small Play Ground	6	R 359 056.00	Brought forward from 2014/15
	Empumeni Small Play Ground	2	R 256 519.76	Brought forward from 2014/15
	Nhlwathi Road	8	R 2 097 669.83	The project has been completed
	Mayenziwe Creche	**9**	R 1 690 524.66	The project has been completed
	Luhlanga Creche	10		Moved to 2016/17 as result budgetory constrains
	Youth Centre Market Stalls	11	R 996 942.27	The project is still under construction
	Khayelisha Cheche	11	R 1 663 416.65	The project is still under construction
	Mgqikane Road (Sithole) Phase 2	11	R 3 119 719.33	The layerworks has been done, only portal culvert bridge and road is outstanding
	Mtholeni Access Road and Causeway	11	R 2 486 190.45	The layerworks has been done, only portal culvert bridge and road is outstanding
	Fuyeni Road	12	R 1 302 927.04	The project has been completed
	Novunula Creche	13	R 841 716.93	The project has been completed
	Ward 14 Community Hall	14		Moved to 2016/17 as result budgetory constrains
	Oshwashweni Creche	**15**	R 1 586 184.17	The project is still under construction
			Total	**R 27 491 912.77**
			PMU costs (5% Allocation)	**R 1 229 150**
			Total	**R 28 721 062.77**

			DORA + ROLLOVER	**R 25 418 384.78**
			BALANCE	**R 3 302 677.99**

Table 26: MIG 2015/16

2016/2017 MIG PRIORITISED PROJECTS

WARD NO.	PROJECT NAME
1.	1. Hlanzeni Creche
	2. Mashobeni Road
2	1. Community Hall eMpumeni.
	2. Traffic Testing centre and Disaster management centre
3	1. Koko Road
	2. Don't Care Bus Shelter
4	1. Mathubesizwe Creche
	2. Siyakhula Creche
	3. Kwa-Ngobese Complex
	4. Sibululwane
	5. Kwa-Mthethwa Creche
	6. Maphathe Road
5	1. Pitso Road
	3. High Mast Light
	4. Nhlanzini Road
6	1. Khondweni 2 High Mast Light

	2. Sthavane Road
7	1. Nqutshini Road
	2. Ngobese Bus shelters
	3. Ebathakathini Bus Shelter
	4. Emdletsheni Bus Shelter
	5. Mabhuyeni Bus sheter Road 494
	6. Etsheni Bus shelter
	7. Emakhehleni Bus Shekter
	8. Lubane/ Sbonokuhle bus shelter
	9. Mzulwini Bus Shelter
	10 Jeke Sbiya Bus Shelter
	11 KwamThembu Bus Shelter
	12 Kwa Dumakude Bus Shelter
	13. Slaheni Bus Shelter
8	1. Masukwane High Mast Light
	2. Thandaza High Mast Light
	3. Mdladla Bus Shelter
9	1. Bhekinhlanhla Creche
	2. Nkonjane Small Playground
	3. Mankayiyane Small Playground
10	1. Mnguni Creche
	2. Qheleni Creche
	3. Nxebeni Road
11	
12	Zakhele Creche (Sabhuza)
	Sahuza Pedestrian Bridge
	Makhwezini Small Market

	Maduna Road
13	1. Mabheleni Bus Shelter 2. Nkwalini Bus Shelter 3. Cilwane Bus Shelter 4. Qhilini lenyathi Bus Shelter 5. Payipini Bus Shelter 6. Mchunu Bus Shelter 7. Ezihlikweni Bus Shelter 8. Ofudwini Bus Shelter 9. Ezigqizeni Bus Shelter 10. Kwa-Mzi Bus Shelter 11. Khulasande Bus Shelter 12. Shayamoya Bus Shelter 13. Ntuthunga 1 Community Hall 14. Ogome Creche 15. Ezihlokweni Creche 16. Ntuthunga 1 Creche 17. Ungcogcoma Creche 18. Shayamoya Paypoint
14	Thuthukani Road
	Diphini Road
	Diphini Small Playground
15	Mthwana Creche
	Mbuyazi Bus Shelter
	Shwashweni High Mast
	Soya Creche

I.2. ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS

Electrification Projects			
Funder	**Project name**	**Wards**	**Amount**
Eskom	**Nhlangwini Project**	**09, 10, 12 & 15**	**R24 Million**
Department of Energy (Schedule 7)		**2, 8, 11 & 15**	**R9 Million**
Department of Energy (Schedule 7)	**Lamula and Mbabe Scheme**	**7**	**R9 Million**
Department of Energy (Schedule 7)	**Infill's Hlanzini/Malalaphansi**	**1, 3,4,&5**	
Department of Energy (Schedule 7)	**Indirect Infill's**	**Ward 12 (50)** **Ward 9 (20)** **Ward 8 (18)** **Ward 15 (43)** **Ward 10 (85)**	

I.3. HUMAN SETTLEMENT PROJECTS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	**PROJECT NAME HOUSING PROJCT**	**UNITS**	**STATUS**
Ward 1	eHlanzeni Rural Housing Project	1 000	Planning (T1 approved)
Ward 5	Sabokwe Rural Housing	1 000	Planning (T1 Approved)

Ward 7	Cwaka Rural Housing Project	1 000	Construction Complete
Ward 9	Dondotha Rural Housing Project	1 000	Planning (T1 Approved)
Ward 11, 8, 15, 2	Bhubhubhu Rural Housing	1 000	Construction Complete
Ward 11	Cinci Housing Project	1 000	Construction begun January 2014
Ward 12	Nomuwa/Makhwezini Housing Project	1 000	Construction begun January 2014
Ward 13	Ocilwane	1 000	Construction begun January 2014
Ward 3	Ndlabeyilandula Housing Project	1000	Planning (T1 Approved)
Ward 4	Sibululwane Housing Project	1000	Planning (T1 Approved)
Ward 5	Nzalabantu Housing Project	1000	Planning (T1 Approved)
Ward 6	Mzingazi Housing Project	1000	Planning (T1 Approved)
Ward 2	Slovas Slum Clearance Housing Project	1000	Pre-feasibility

Ward 8	Mhlana/ Masakhisane Housing Project	1000	Construction 315 Units Complete. Blocked at pending a court cast
Ward 10	Mvamanzi Housing Project	1000	Planning (T1 Approved) Blocked pending a court case
Ward 14	Thuthukani Housing Project	1000	To be advertised
Ward 15	Phathane Housing Project	1000	To be advertised
Ward 7	Cwaka Phase 2 Housing Project	1000	To be advertised
Ward 12,8, 11 & 15	Bhubhubhu Housing Project	1000	To be advertised
Ward 8	Thandaza Housing Project	1000	To be advertised
Ward 10	Matholeni Housing Project	1000	To be advertised
Ward 12	Nomuwa Phase 2	1000	On hold until completion of phase 1
Ward 13	Ocilwane Phase 2	1000	On hold until completion of phase 1
Ward 11	Cinci Phase	TBC	On hold until completion of phase 1

Ward 6	Mzingazi CRU Project	500 units	On hold until completion of phase 1
Ward 2	Mbonanbi Town Social Housing	4 blocks of flats	To be advertised
Ward 2	Gap Housing	1000	To be advertised

I.4. MAYORAL PROJECTS

Each ward has been allocated R200 000 towards the Mayoral projects. This is prioritized by the ward Councillors and is earmarked at poverty alleviation and promotion of food security. Cooperatives and SMME's are the beneficiaries.

I.5. OTHER PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	FUNDING SOURCE	ESTIMATED BUDGET
Dondotha Police station	SAPS 2015/16	R 50 million
Thusong centre	RBM COGTA And uMfolozi Municipality 2014/15 to 2015/16	R25 Million
Spatial Development Framework	UThungulu/ Internal	R 600 000
Wall to wall Scheme	Internal 2015/16	R 300 000
Review of the LED Strategy	Internal From 2014/15 to 2015/16	R 273 600
Review of the Disaster	Internal From 2014/15 to	R 500 000

Management Plan	2015/16	
Completion of the Mzingazi/Nzalabantu Scheme	Cocgta 2014/15 and 2015/16. Department of Human Settlement.	R 855 000 R 1.3 million
Mbonambi Beach Access	Cogta 2014/15 to 2016	R 1million
Review of the Urban Scheme	Internal	R150 000
Dondotha Thusong centre	Transnet	

SECTION J

J: SECTOR ALIGNMENT

OVERVIEW OF PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

J.1. KZN DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, ENVIRONMENT AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

VISION

Optimum agricultural land use, sustainable food security, sound environmental management and comprehensive, integrated rural development.

MISSION

The Department, together with its partners and communities, champion quality agricultural, environmental and conservation services and drives integrated comprehensive rural development for all the people of KwaZulu-Natal.

SERVICES RENDERED BY THE DEPARTMENT

Agricultural extension services;
Agricultural engineering services;
Agricultural technology development;
Veterinary services;
Environmental management services;
Agricultural training;
Agricultural economics and marketing; and
Farmer Support Programme.

STRATEGIC OUTCOMES OF THE DEPARTMENT

Globally competitive agricultural production;

Accessible, quality and available food;

Farmer succession (emergent to commercial);

Sustainable job creation (BEE);

New markets developed (agricultural and value added);

New and diverse products developed;

Safe, healthy and sustainable environments;

Sustainable natural resource utilization and community participation;

Improved national and international trade access and competitiveness; and

A transformed Department, geared for service excellence and compliance with its legislative mandate.

PROJECTS IMPLIMENTED IN 2015/16 FINANCIAL YEAR

PROJECT NAME	TRIBAL AUTHORITY	TOTAL BUDGET
Uhambo goats	Mhlana	216 265
Inqanawe farm	Land reform	4 450 000
Ekupheleni dam	Mhlana	250 000
Ematholeni dam	Mhlana	250 000
TOTAL : R 5 166 265		

PLANNED PROJECTS FOR FINANCIAL YEAR 2016/17

PROJECT NAME	TRIBAL AUTHORITY	TOTAL BUDGET
Mtolo farming	Mhlana	556 131.16
Thuthuka Joe layers	Mhlana	5 000 000
Dams (6)	Mhlana	1 500 000
Boreholes (4)	Mhlana	360 000
TOTAL : R 7 416 131.6		

PROJECT NAME	PARTICIPANTS	PROJECT SIZE

Mkhayideni project	20	4ha – 1.6km
Mhayideni project	5	2ha – 0.8km
Makhubo project	11	2ha – 0.8km
Siyaphambili project	26	4ha – 1.6km
Thubeleza project	7	2.5ha – 1km
Masibambisane	5	1.5ha
TOTAL BUIDGET : R 2 454 981.98		

The following are the notable challenges faced by the Department:

- Huge number of projects applications compared to the budget at hand;
- Unsustainability of funded projects;
- Theft of material in funded projects and departmental assets;
- Drought; and
- Procurement delays.

J.2. KZN DEPARTMENT OF CO-OPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS

VISION

People centered sustainable co-operative governance, which focuses on effective service delivery responsive to the needs of the community.

MISSION

To strengthen co-operation amongst all spheres of government, support and build capacity of local governance institutions, facilitate and coordinate stakeholder engagement, in pursuance of people-centered, accelerated service delivery.

PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

The services rendered by the department are categorised under 6 programmes.

Programme 1: **Administration**

This programme is dedicated to all supporting services within the department, as well as the Office of the Ministry and all special projects. The programme consists of two sub-programmes, namely Office of the MEC and Corporate Services.

Programme 2: **Local Governance**

This Branch forms part of the Chief of Operations. This Branch manages service delivery in support of effective local government. The core functions of this branch are as follows:-

Promote good governance in municipalities;

Manage and co-ordinate municipal finances;

Facilitate and co-ordinate municipal planning;

Manage and co-ordinate municipal infrastructure development; and

Provide operational support to the Senior General Manager.

Programme 3: **Development and Planning**

This Chief Directorate forms part of the Branch: Local Governance. This Chief Directorate facilitates and co-ordinates municipal planning. The core functions of this Chief Directorate are as follows:-

Support Municipal IDP processes;

Ensure Municipal Performance Management;

Support the development of Spatial Development Frameworks; and

Provide administrative support services to the Business Unit.

Programme 4: **Traditional Institutional Management**

The purpose of this programme is to support and enhance the capacity of traditional authorities and councils. The programme consists of three sub-programmes, namely Traditional Institutional Administration, Traditional Resource Administration and Traditional Land Administration.

Programme 5: **Urban and Rural Development**

This Chief Directorate forms part of the Branch: Business Support Services. This Chief Directorate to promote urban and rural development by addressing challenges of poverty, job creation and under development. The core functions of this Chief Directorate are as follows:-To develop rural strategic interventions for rural development; To develop strategic interventions to address poverty and under-development in urban areas; To improve access of government service to communities; To facilitate synergistic partnerships between municipalities and institution of traditional leadership; and Provide administrative support services to the Business Unit

Programme 6: **Systems and Institutional Development**

Systems and Institutional Development was a newly created programme with effect from 2007/08. The amounts in 2006/07 and prior years represent expenditure which was restated for comparative purposes in respect of the GIS function, previously under Programme 3: Development and Planning.

The main purpose of this programme is to develop and implement a comprehensive capacity building strategy for the department, in addition to establishing business units to handle monitoring and evaluation and external communications in order to promote municipal and traditional institutional transformation.

This programme consists of the following five sub-programmes: Capacity Building, Monitoring and Evaluation, Institutional Transformation and External Communications and Development Information Services.

J.3. KZN DEPARTMENT OF ARTS & CULTURE

VISION

Prosperity and social cohesion through Arts and Culture

MISSION

To provide world class services in arts and culture for the people of KwaZulu-Natal by: Developing and promoting arts and culture in the Province and mainstreaming its role in social development; Developing and promoting the previously marginalized languages and enhancing the linguistic diversity of the province;Collecting, managing and preserving archival, museum and other forms of information resources; and Integrating and providing seamless art and culture services to the communities of the Province.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES:

Efficient and transparent delivery of Arts, Culture and Tourism Services through:

Goal 1: The promotion of participation in and development of arts and culture.

Strategic Objectives:

Create awareness of different art forms on the province Provide a platform for the development of artistic skills for self-sustainability. Provision of training and facilities for moral development through cultural participation initiatives which include youth, women and physically challenged. Provision of access to cultural infrastructure. Facilitate access to all artistic and cultural programmes for the physically challenged. Using arts and culture to address the social and health threats brought about by HIV/AIDS and other social ills, incorporating programmes for HDI's

Goal 2: The promotion of tourism and provision of support to public entities.

Strategic Objectives:

Provide support to the public entities, ensure compliance and play oversight role.Ensure development and implementation of Provincial Tourism policy. Ensure integrated multi-sectoral participation on the tourism industry.Ensure availability of diverse tourism opportunities to promote the province as a tourism destination, locally, nationally, continentally and internationally.

Goal 3: The promotion of multi-lingualism and development of history marginalized languagesDevelop, implement and maintain a language policy in the provinceCoordinate terminology development. Provide translation, editing and interpretation servicesFacilitate literacy development. Provide administrative support to strategic language bodies

Goal 4: The provision of public library and information services, resources and support to municipalities and the promotion of library development and usage.

Strategic Objectives:

Improve public library access in all communities by building, upgrading, equipment and automating public libraries.

Develop and sustain a reading culture by acquiring and processing appropriate library material in all forms.Ensure the equitable provision of access to information by all communities. Improve service delivery through promotion, training and professional support.

Goal 5: The promotion, management and preservation of public records;

Strategic Objectives:

To provide archival service and promote the use of, and enable access to archives. To ensure proper management and care of records on government bodies. Development upgrading and maintenance of facilities and other infrastructure to increase access. To

improve and promote the provision and access to information, To acquire and preserve public records.

ARTS AND CULTURE PROGRAMME OF ACTION	
Financial Year	2016/17
Unit	Northern Region – Uthungulu District
Budget Programme	Programme 2
Programme Purpose	The Programme is responsible for the coordination and implementation of projects, initiatives and interventions in the arts, culture and language services aimed at creating an environment conducive to the celebration, nourishment and growth of these sectors in the Province.
Strategic Objectives	The implementation of interventions that grow the arts and culture industry in KZN, contributing to job creation and poverty alleviation. The implementation of interventions that advance artistic disciplines into viable industries. The implementation of interventions that enhance social cohesion and inclusion in the Province. The improvement of the Quality of Education in the Arts, Culture & Heritage (ACH) Sector.
Budget Responsibility Description	Northern Region

Responsible Official	Ms. J.P.R. Nxumalo Senior Manager: Northern Region Mrs J.C Nyandeni District Manager (Uthungulu District)

OPERATIONAL PLAN: NUMBER OF COMMUNITY STRUCTURES SUPPORTED

Strategic goal 2	Support to emerging entrepreneurs in the arts and culture sectors so as to contribute towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods for the people of KwaZulu-Natal;		
Strategic Objective	The implementation of interventions that advance artistic disciplines into viable industries.		
Performance Indicator	Number of Community Structures Supported		
Target: 7 (3 Arts and Culture Forums and 4 Coops)			
Q1 Activities	Q2 Activities	Q3 Activities	Q4 Activities
April	July	October	January
• Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level • Identification of cooperatives to be supported	• Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level • Support to cooperatives	Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Local and District Municipality Level	Institutional Support to Arts and Culture Sector Structures
May	August	November	February
• Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level • Identification of cooperatives to be supported	• Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level • Support to cooperatives	Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Local and Municipality Level	Institutional Support to Arts and Culture Sector Structures
June	September	December	March

• Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level • Identification of cooperatives to be supported	• Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Ward Level • Support to cooperatives	Establishment of Arts and Culture Forum – Local and Municipality Level	Institutional Support to Arts and Culture Sector Structures
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager

OPERATIONAL PLAN: NUMBER OF ARTISTS TRAINED PER ANNUM

Strategic goal 2	Support to emerging entrepreneurs in the arts and culture sectors so as to contribute towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods for the people of KwaZulu-Natal;		
Strategic Objective	The implementation of interventions that advance artistic disciplines into viable industries.		
Performance Indicator	Number of artists trained per annum.		
Target: 3 (1 per district)510			
Q1 Activities	Q2 Activities	Q3 Activities	Q4 Activities
April	July	October	January
50 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and Craft	40 Artists to be trained in Visual Arts and Craft(UMfolozi Local Municipality)	40 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and	40 Artists to be trained in Performing and Visual Arts and Craft(UThungulu District)Disability

		Craft	
May	August	November	February
Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training
June	September	December	March
Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training	Roll out of performing and Visual Arts Training
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager

OPERATIONAL PLAN : NUMBER OF AWARENESS OR PROMOTIONAL PROJECTS ROLLED OUT TO COMMUNITIES.

Strategic goal	Support to emerging entrepreneurs in the arts and culture sectors so as to contribute towards the creation of sustainable livelihoods for the people of KwaZulu-Natal;		
Strategic Objective	The implementation of interventions that advance artistic disciplines into viable industries.		
Performance Indicator	Number of awareness or promotional projects rolled out to communities.		
Target: (13) Projects			
Q1 Activities	Q2 Activities	Q3 Activities	Q4 Activities

April (03)	July (09)	October (01)	January
_	• Men projects • uThungulu District (Amahubo)	_	_
May	August	November	February
	• Women Project • uThungulu District (uMkhosi WeSivivane)	- Regional Youth Camp	_
JUNE	September	December	March
Youth Campaigns - uThungulu District	Behavioral Change Project (OSE) • uThunguluDistrict(UMkhosi woMhlanga)	• -	_
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager

OPERATIONAL PLAN: NUMBER OF FESTIVALS SUPPORTED

Strategic goal	Social transformation and development through support to the arts and culture sectors in the Province.		
Strategic Objective	The implementation of interventions that enhance social cohesion and inclusion in the Province.		
Performance Indicator	Number of Arts, Culture and Heritage festivals hosted to promote social cohesion and nation building		
Target: 09 Projects			
Q1 Activities (02)	Q2 Activities (02)	Q3 Activities(12)	Q4 Activities
April	July	October	January
• Dolosfees	• Multicultural Projects • Umkhanyakude Root Festival1 • Zululand Multicultural Expose 1 •	• Performing Arts • uThungulu 1 • • Visual Arts • uThunguluDistrict(Exhibition)	_
May	August	November	February
• • Choral Music Competition	• _	District Community Festivals - uThungulu District (Beach Festival	_
JUNE	September	December	March
_	_	- uThungulu District Ingoma	_

Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager

OPERATIONAL PLAN: NUMBER OF COMMUNITY CONVERSATIONS CONDUCTED

Strategic goal	Social transformation and development through support to the arts and culture sectors in the Province.		
Strategic Objective	The implementation of interventions that enhance social cohesion and inclusion in the Province.		
Performance Indicator	Number of Community Conversations conducted		
Target: 03 Projects			
Q1 Activities (03)	Q2 Activities	Q3 Activities	Q4 Activities
April	July	October	January
May	August	November	February
JUNE	September	December	March
Community Dialogues - uThungulu District	–	• – •	–
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	–	–	–

Budget: R150 000-00	–	–	–

ACTION PLAN : NUMBER OF ACH PROGRAMME ROLLED OUT.

: NO OF SCHOOLS/INSTITUTIONS IN WHICH ARTS IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS WERE ROLLED OUT.

Strategic Goal	The improvement of the Quality of Education in the Arts, Culture & Heritage (ACH) Sector		
Strategic Objective	Improving the quality of and expanding access to education and training		
Performance Indicator	No of schools/institutions in which Arts in Education Programs were rolled out.		
Target: 03 Projects			
Q1 Activities	Q2 Activities	Q3 Activities	Q4 Activities
April Identification of schools and legends	July Programme rollout	October Programme evaluation	January Reportson the Programme
May Identification of schools and legends	August Programme rollout	November Programme evaluation	February Reportson the Programme
JUNE • Identification of schools and legends • uThungulu (6)	September Programme rollout	December Programme evaluation	March Reportson the Programme

• Developing project documents • Organizingstakeholdersconsultative meetings • Facilitating procurement documents • Hosting events • Review/ Close out report	– •	–	
Municipality and Ward: • uThungulu District • UMfolozi Ward • UMlalazi Ward • Ntambanana Ward • UMthonjaneni Ward • Nkandla Ward	–	–	–
Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager	Responsibility: Deputy Manager and Project Manager
Budget: EPWP	–	–	–

IMIKHOSI THAT WE HAVE IN THE DEPARTMENT

1. UMkhosi wa Sesandlwa: DAC Museum Services
2. UMkhosi wa Maganu : DAC Ingwavuma
3. UMkhosi KaNomkhubulwane : DAC Venue Uthungulu
4. UMkhosi WeSivivane Venue KwaKhangela
5. UMkhosi WoMhlanga : 09/11 Venue Enyokeni
6. UMkhosi WoMhlanga : 04/04 Venue Emachobeni
7. UMkhosi weLembe : 24/09/2016
8. UMkhosi WoSelwa : 01/09/2016
9. UMkhosi WoSelwa : December 2016

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE COMPONENTS

1. Museum Services
2. Archives
3. Libraries
4. Language
5. Arts development, culture development and Regional office Management

-

J.4. KZN DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

VISION

A well-educated, skilled and highly developed citizenry.

MISSION STATEMENT

To provide equitable access to quality education for the people of KwaZulu-Natal.

STRATEGIC GOALS

Provide high quality, relevant education to all learners, regardless of age, which will equip them with knowledge, skills, values and attitudes to meet the challenges of the 21st century;

Transform the department into a 21st century learning organisation, with the focus on results, high performance, effective communication and quality service delivery; Transform schools and colleges into self-reliant and effective learning institutions that are also community centres for lifelong learning; Develop the department's human resource capacity to meet the highest standards of professionalism in line with the requirements of the Employment Equity Act and other transformation targets; Provide and utilise resources to achieve redress and equity, and to eliminate conditions of physical degradation in institutions; Eliminate fraud, corruption and mal-administration; and Deal urgently and purposefully with the impact of the HIV and AIDS pandemic, as part of an integrated provincial response. While the higher-level strategic goals remain constant, a key question has arisen as to the department's role in mitigating conditions of under-development. The strategy of the department therefore becomes the provision of access to quality education and skills for all and, in particular, the poor. All programmes are continually assessed in terms of how effectively they contribute to addressing issues of physical, epistemological and socio-cultural access of the population of this province.

J.4.. KZN DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

VISION

Optimal health status for all persons in KwaZulu-Natal

MISSION

To develop a sustainable, co-ordinated, integrated and comprehensive health system at all levels, based on the primary health care approach through the district health system.

STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

Enhancing the productive capacity of the economy and investing in economic and social infrastructure to accelerate growth through strengthened and increased collaboration with external stakeholders and service providers involved in the health sector, and through the acceleration of infrastructure development and acquisition of medical equipment; Enhancing job

creation by supporting labour intensive industries and expanding employment creating government programmes by ensuring that Supply Chain Management effectively supports the service delivery needs of all health institutions through developmentally oriented processes, as well as through ensuring that appropriate financial, procurement and human resource delegations are in place;

Investing in human development and maintaining a progressive social security net by sustaining and expanding the health work force through the implementation of innovative human resource management strategies and implementing performance management and coaching programmes, as well as by ensuring the effective implementation of programmes to reduce non-communicable diseases and diseases of lifestyle;

Improving the quality of education, health and other social services and intensifying targeted antipoverty initiatives and identifying new ones where necessary. This entails mainstreaming of primary health care services, ensuring integrated planning for the provision of health services, continuing to implement the Tuberculosis Crisis Management Plan, continuing to accelerate and sustain the implementation of the National Strategic Plan for Comprehensive HIV and AIDS, as well as decreasing preventable causes of maternal child and women's health morbidity and mortality, and by accelerating and sustaining the provision of nutritional support through the integrated Nutrition Programme; and

Improving the capacity and effectiveness of the state to deliver services and enhancing safety and security by improving clinical governance, including quality of care and infection prevention and control, ensuring that key support services are effectively provided, ensuring that Geographical Information Systems (GIS) for health planning and service delivery are in place, improving the quality and use of health data, implementing an appropriate monitoring and evaluation system and ensuring equitable and appropriate distribution of Tele-health and information technology (IT) resources.

J.5.. KZN DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

VISION

Enabling all people to house themselves by engaging various institutions and stakeholders in the provision of a conducive and enabling environment.

MISSION

To effectively and efficiently manage the implementation of National and Provincial Housing Programmes in partnership with the relevant role players, by developing sustainable human settlements characterized by affordable and adequate shelter for qualifying citizens in KwaZulu-Natal.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Eradicate slums in KwaZulu-Natal by 2014;
Strengthen governance and service delivery;
Ensure job creation through housing delivery;
Accelerate housing delivery in rural areas;
Accelerate the Hostels Redevelopment and Upgrade Programme;
Complete all blocked projects by 2007;
Create rental and social housing opportunities;
Build the capacity of housing stakeholders (especially municipalities);
Promote home-ownership;
Provide housing for vulnerable groups including those affected by HIV and AIDS;
Ensure the provision of incremental housing; and
Implement a Financial Services Market Programme.

CORE FUNCTIONS

To promote the provision of housing development; To promote the provision of affordable housing and essential services; To manage, control and maintain the immoveable assets of the department; To administer and manage housing subsidies to targeted groups; To research, establish, monitor and implement policies within the National Housing Policy framework; To formulate a provincial housing development plan for the province; To facilitate and create

housing institutions; To provide legal advice on land and environmental issues; To rehabilitate existing houses for victims affected by political unrest and correct the previous dysfunctional ties of the Housing Resettlement Programme; To administer and co-ordinate the Hostels Redevelopment and Upgrade Programme; and To administer the clearance of slums in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal.

STATUS OF PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	PROJECT STATUS	UNITS	COMMENTS
uMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY				
Hlanzeni	Rural	Planning	1000	Stage 2 application has been submitted to the department.
Slovas	Rural	Feasibility	1000	Privately owned land. Land Negotiations
Sibululwane	Urban	Planning	1000	Changing the project to rural from urban.
Ndlabeyilandula	Rural	Planning	1000	Packaging for Stage 2.
Sabokwe	Rural	Feasibility	1000	Land Negotiations. Awaiting the land transfer from Dept. Rural Dev. to the Community Trust
Nzalabantu	Urban	Planning	1000	Project currently packaging for stage 2. Planning scheme being conducted. To be completed approximately in December 2015.

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	PROJECT STATUS	UNITS	COMMENTS
uMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY				
Mzingazi	Rural	Planning	1000	Packaging for stage 2. Planning scheme being conducted.
Dondotha	Rural	Planning	1000	IA was not preforming. Contract was terminated. Stage 2 application was submitted to the department.

STATUS OF CURRE

PROJECTS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	PROJECT STATUS	UNITS	COMMENTS
uMFOLOZI MUNICIPALITY				
Cinci	Rural	Construction	1000	33 houses completed
Nomuwa	Rural	Construction	1000	929 Houses Completed
Ocilwane	Rural	Construction	1000	558 Houses Completed
Cwaka	Rural	Construction	1000	999 Houses Completed
Bhubhubhu	Rural	Construction	1000	998 Houses completed

Notable challenges faced by Department

1. Land Ownership

State Land vs. Ingonyama Trust Land

2. Town Planning.

3. Dense settlements and disperse settlements

4. Planning and Development Act (PDA) Approval

5. IA Performance

6. Municipalities

7. Lack of commitment in municipalities in preparing Housing Sector Plans/Human Settlements Plans

5. Bulk Services

J.7.. KZN DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND RECREATION

VISION

United and healthy communities through sport and recreation.

MISSION

We will maximize opportunities through the promotion, development and transformation of sport and recreation to create cohesive and sustainable communities and enhance the quality of life of the citizens of KwaZulu-Natal.

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Render an efficient and effective administration support service to the MEC;

Provide Parliamentary support to the MEC; Promote accountability at all managerial levels and ensure the proper delegation of responsibilities to the relevant levels in the Department; Ensure sound financial accounting processes; Ensure compliance with the PFMA through the implementation of relevant financial management procedures; Promote financial control through internal inspectorate and control; Render human resource management and development; Ensure human resource planning, development, training and policy formulation; Manage labour relations and discipline; Provide auxiliary support services; Render communication and marketing services; Render administrative support to districts and clusters; Promote participation and development in junior sport; Promote participation and development in sport in communities; Promote

participation and development in recreation; and Co-ordinate the provision and development of sport and recreational facilities;

J4. KZN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

VISION

"*Prosperity through Mobility"*

This means that all activities of the Department and the manner in which the Department delivers services to communities will increase the wealth and quality of life to all citizens of the province.

MISSION

We will strive to provide the public with a road transport system that is:

- Safe;
- Integrated;
- Regulated;
- Affordable, and
- Accessible.

While delivering on our mandate and addressing the developmental needs of our province.

VALUES

The values of the Department emanate from the Batho Pele Principles. The Department's values are:

- Teamwork;
- Innovation;
- People first;
- Hard work, efficiency, and recognition of our staff; and
- Good Governance.

STRATEGIC GOALS

- The Strategic Goals of the Department are to:
- Provide access and mobility within the province;

- Effective management of the road infrastructure network;
- Create and integrated land transport system; and
- Promote a safe road environment.

CORE FUNCTIONS

The core functions of the Department are to:

- Construct, maintain and repair the provincial road network;
- Plan, regulate and provide an integrated transportation system; and
- Road traffic management

PROJECTS FOR FINANCIAL YEAR 2014/15

Operational Plan 2014/2015					
Contract name	Objective	Road Number	Unit	Planned Output 2012_!3	Budget
A2212	Local Roads	A2212	km	1.5	770 000
L2748	Local Roads	L2748	km	1.6	900 000
D875	ReGravelling	D875	km	3.5	960 000
D873	ReGravelling	D873	km	4.5	1 200 000
Operational Plan 2015/2016					
Contract name	Activities	Road Number	Unit	Planned Output 2015_16	Budget
Blacktop Patching -	Blacktop Patching	Various	m2	1 633.3	980 000

Annual Contract					
L1787	New Gravel Road	L1787	km		
L1787	New Gravel Road	L1787	km		
P494	Betterment &Regravelling	P494	km	2.0	840 000
P425 (contract 1)	Betterment &Regravelling	P425	km	5.7	2 000 000
P425 (contract 2)	Betterment &Regravelling	P425	km	2.9	980 000
A2199	Betterment &Regravelling	A2199	km	4.6	1 350 000
A2198	Betterment &Regravelling	A2198	km	2.1	1 090 000
D1559 (contract 1)	Betterment &Regravelling	D1559	km	2.7	2 000 000
D1559 (contract 2)	Betterment &Regravelling	D1559	km	1.9	990 000
D398	Betterment &Regravelling	D398	km	4.6	1 750 000

Table 27: DOT road projects

PROJECTS FOR YEAR 2015/16

Road no	Location	Activity	Planned outputs (km)	Ward No	Project status	Budget

P494	Bhubhubhu	Regravelling	2	15	100% Complete	R 840,000.00
P425	Cingci	Regravelling	5.7	2	100% Complete	R2,000,000.00
D398	Sokhulu	Regravelling	4	2	100% Complete	R1,460,000.00
L2748	Khenani	Regravelling	1.6	7	100% Complete	R 880,000.00
D873	Cilwane	Regravelling	4.5	13	100% Complete	R1,117,000.00
D312	**Mfolozi**	**Regravelling**	**2**	**2**	**100% Complete**	**R 580,000.00**

PROJECTS FOR YEAR 2016/17

Road no	Location	Activity	Planned outputs (km)	Ward No	Project status	Budget
D1559	Ezindabeni	Regravelling	2.5	3	R1,650,000	D1559
A2199	Ndlabeyilandula	Regravelling	4.0	4	R1,300,000	A2199
A2198	Nkunzebomvu	Regravelling	4.0	3	R2,000,000	A2198
P425	Nozambule	Regravelling	4.7	2	R1,500,000	P425
L1790	Matholeni	Regravelling	4.7	10	R1,600,000	L1790
L1418	Hlanzeni	Regravelling	2.5	1	R1,750,000	L1418
D873	Makhwezini	Regravelling	4.0 km	12	R2,000,000	D873

J.5. KZN DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

VISION

"A thriving economy through infrastructure development and property management"

MISSION

"We will lead in infrastructure development and property management in KwaZulu-Natal"

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Strategic objectives are areas of organisational performance that are critical to the achievement of its mission. They are areas that describe the strategic direction of the organisation. They directly influence the outcomes of the organisation.

In its determination of its relevant strategic objectives, the Department has taken into account the Provincial 2020 Vision and the Department's Mandates. The Department has discussed the Provincial Priority Areas and will emphasise specific functions where these can positively impact upon these priorities. For ease of reference, the priority areas are listed as -

Eradication of poverty and inequality;

Managing the impact of HIV/AIDS and reducing its spread;

Re-engineering and enhancing integrated service delivery in government;

Investing in infrastructure;

Strengthening of governance; and

Human capability development.

The strategic objectives listed hereunder were identified and adopted by the Department. The attainment of these objectives must be ensured by management (led by the Head of the Department) in developing the operational-plans of the organisation.

PROGRAMMES

Programme 1: **Administration:**

Management

Objective 1: To improve service delivery;

Objective 2: To continuously improve the procurement process;

Objective 3: To ensure effective communication;

Objective 4: To ensure accountability;

Objective 5: To improve financial management and

Objective 6: To develop and manage a human resource strategy

Ministry

Objective 1: To provide overall policy direction (both strategic and political);

Objective 2: To monitor and reduce security threats and risks within the department;

Objective 3: To achieve high level of beneficiary satisfaction and employment opportunities;

Objective 4: To drive the Department's participation in the alleviation of poverty in KwaZulu-Natal;

Objective 5: To improve the public image and the manner in which the Department is perceived; and

Objective 6: To provide response and quick services on cabinet and parliamentary matters.

Programme 2: **Real Estate**:

Objective 1: To develop an asset management strategy;

Objective 2: To develop, review and implement standard operating procedures;

Objective 3: To institute a Provincial preventative maintenance plan;

Objective 4: To develop, review and implement policies of the department;

Objective 5: To manage the roster for the appointment of Consultants; and

Objective 6: To develop norms and standards for external contractors.

Programme 3: **Provision, Structures And Equipment**:

Objective 1: To provide buildings, structures and equipment to client departments timeously and according to their specifications;

Objective 2: To improve service delivery methodology;

Objective 3: To create an enabling environment for Affirmable Business Enterprises to do business with the Department;

Objective 4: To initiate and coordinate strategic partnerships; and

Objective 5: To align and coordinate operational activities of the Regions in line with the Departmental strategic objectives.

J.6. . ROLE OF THE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

In terms of the Constitution, the White Paper and the legislation flowing from it, the district is required to structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, to promote the social and economic development of the district as a whole and to participate in national and provincial development programmes. The role of the district municipality also lies in facilitating integrated development planning, including land-use planning, economic planning and development, and transport planning. The role of district municipality as infrastructural development agents is administered through levies and should also provide bulk-services where required. The district municipality has the responsibility of stepping-in where local municipalities fail whereby it must provide and maintain appropriate levels of municipal services where the local municipalities fail.

J.8 . COUNCILLORS

Take responsibility for providing access to basic services including administration, planning and evaluation, local roads, refuse and sewerage removal, water and sanitation, electricity, storm water drainage, primary health services, protection and emergency services, security, transport, cemeteries, libraries and museums, and recreation facilities;

Take responsibility for development through interaction with all stakeholders in setting priorities for access to affordable services; infrastructure development; and local economic development;

Identity local needs and motivate for funding to meet those needs, from the District Councils and other sources.

J.9. THE INGONYAMA TRUST BOARD

The Ingonyama Trust Board, "the Board" is a schedule 3A Public Entity reporting to the National Minister for Rural Development and Land Reform "the Minister" as Executive Authority. The Board is the Accounting Authority and derives its mandate form the KwaZulu-Natal Ingonyama Trust Act (Act 3 of 1994) as amended by National Act 9 of 1997 read in conjunction with the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999). In addition the Board is also guided by the King Report on Corporate Governance.

In line with its statutory mandate the Board is responsible for:
the formulation and implementation of policy;
the provision of effective land administration and real estate management systems;
the creation of a climate to encourage development; and
the extension of security of tenure in accordance with both customary and statutory law always subject to the Constitution Act (Act 108 of 1996).
In terms of Act 3 of 1994 (as amended) the Minister appoints members of the Board subject to consultation with His Majesty, the Premier and the Chairperson of the KwaZulu House of Traditional Leaders. Act 3 of 1994 as amended provides for His Majesty to be the sole Trustee and Chairperson of the Board and for the appointment of eight other Board members.

<u>The duties and objectives of the Board are</u>:
to provide strategic leadership;
to monitor operational performance of management;
to protect the Trust's financial position;
to ensure that the Trust adheres to high standards of ethics and corporate behavior;
to review and adopt appropriate risk management and regulatory compliance policies; and
to set policy, standards and objectives and ensure implementation.

J.10. DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Vision

A caring and integrated system of social development services that facilitates human development and improves the quality of life.

Mission

To enable the poor, the vulnerable and the excluded within South African society to secure a better life for themselves, in partnership with them and with all those who are committed to building a caring society.

Values

The people we serve come first in performing our duties. We will ensure equity and freedom from discrimination and harassment in the workplace and in the services provided by our department. We will work in partnership with the people we serve and with other stakeholders. We will use the resources entrusted to us, to deliver on the Government's priorities in the most efficient, effective and innovative ways. We will be transparent and accountable for our decisions, actions and performance. We will share our knowledge and expertise with other departments and broader welfare sector and learn from them. In performing our duties; we will uphold the Constitution of the republic of South Africa, the laws governing the public service and the Code of Conduct for the Public Service.

CURRENTLY SUPPORTED NON PROFIT ORGANISATION (NPOs)

NPO NAME	WARD/AREA	FUNDED/UNFUNDED	DSD SERVICES OFFERED	NPO NEEDS
IKHAYALETHEMBA CENTRE	5 CROSINI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES(12 CCGs) CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
NHLANZINI LUNCHEON CLUB	5 NHLANZINI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME FOOD SECURITY PROJECT FUNDING CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SIYAZAMA ORGANISATION	1 SOKHULU	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME FOOD SECURITY CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SOKHULU EBENEZER	1 SOKHULU	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME	TOY LIBRARY

CRECHE			STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SIBUSISIWE CRECHE	6 MZINGAZI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SIYATHUTHUKA ORPHAN CARE	14 KHONDWENI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SIYAGAQA CRECHE	WARD 1 SOKHULU	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SIYATHUTHUKA CRECHE	WARD 1 SOKHULU	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
THEMBANI CRÈCHE	WARD 4 NDLABEYLANDULA	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SIBONELO CRÈCHE	WARD 1 SOKHULU	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
AMANGWE CRECHE	WARD 2 MBONAMBI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
NKOSINATHI CRECHE	WARD 5 SHOBENI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
THEMBALETHU CRECHE	WARD 4 NDLABEYILANDULA	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	
SEKUSILE ZULU CRECHE	WARD 6 MZINGAZI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
NTOKOZWENI CRÈCHE	WARD 6 KHONDWENI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT
SETHEMBILE CRÈCHE	WARD 5 NHLANZINI	FUNDED	FEEDING SCHEME STAFF SALARIES CAPACITY BUILDING	TOY LIBRARY PLAYGROUND EQUIPMENT

-

J.11.. INDEPENDENT ELECTORAL COMMISSION (IEC)

ELECTION TIMELINE

- Commission consultation with national CoGTA Minister

– MDB late finalization of wards – finalized in mid December 2015 with some corrections in early January 2016.

– Delays in the proclamation of the LGE legislative amendments

– Consideration of the implications of the Constitutional Court judgment on by-elections in Tlokwe:

- Provision of a VR with addresses for every by-election
- Commission to satisfy itself that every address provided is complete, functional, valid & within the VD
- Commission to satisfy itself that the address provided is a correct one for the voter
- Movement of Reg weekends by a month

– Reg#1: 5 – 6 March 2016

– Reg#2: 9 – 10 April 2016

– Election: May – August 2016

Wards and Voting Stations in KZN281

- uMfolozi: 17 wards and 78 VDs.
- New 7 VDs from Ntambanana municipality are.
- Bhiliya Primary School
- Zakhekahle High School
- Madlanzini Primary School
- Maqwabe Primary School
- Mningi High School
- Nkoninga Primary School
- Ezinyosini Store

Delimitation and Targeted Communication and Registration (TCR)

- TCR in all other municipalities planned for 26-28 February 2016 (TBC); Times of operation of fieldworkers: 08h00 to 16h00
- Affected VDs with changes.
- Mendu Pr School (ward 10)
- Penicuick Farm Hall (ward 04)

Empumelelweni Pr School (ward 02)

• RE-DETERMINATION AND DETERMINATION OF MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES: Leaves KZN 281 with 17 wards.

SAPS Members training

• General training/ briefing sessions of SAPS members has occurred in the municipality.
• Submission of VS staff, VD co-ordinates submitted to SAPS.
• In contact with SAPS on weekly basis- update information.

Stakeholders

• Full support is received from our local municipality and all components within the municipality
• Working closely with uMfolozi municipality in rolling out Voter Education campaigns
• All government and non governmental organization in full support of our programs.
• No challenges in working relations reported yet.
• In constant contact with PLCs to update them on current issues.

J.12 . RICHARDS BAY MINERALS (RBM)

Local Economic Development Overview:

- INVESTMENT ON SMME'S.
- AGRICULTURE.
- INFRASTRUCTURE.
- HEALTH.

LED Budget Overview:

Project Name	Approved Budget	Spend to date	Status
Sokhulu Clinic	4,200,000	4,984,285	Completed

Mbonambi Clinic	4,000,000	2,900,000	Completed
Tisand & Mkhayideni Technical High Schools	7,500,000	6,906,663,	Completed
Port Dunnford Thusong Centre	4,000,000	3,500,000	Completed
ZN Thusong Centre	4,000,000	3,000,000	Completed
Khayalethu Home for Care	1,000,000	1,000,000	Completed

LED Projects

Subsistence to Small Scale Farming

- Project Complete
- Fencing of Model Community Garden
- Comprehensive Agricultural Training
- Hydroponic tunnels and water harvesting

Bulk Water Supply

Both water reticulation projects were delayed due to our partners not being ready to implement the initial phase. An opportunity for a water manufacturing plant has been brought forward by which has been included in our proposed SLP.

Mbonambi PMTCT

Project completed and handed over to the Department of Health in July 2012.

Sokhulu Clinic

Project completed and handed over to the Department of Health in July 2012.

Houses for the Destitute

- R25mil (spread between all 4 host communities)
- Five room house with three bedrooms.
- All houses were constructed by host community companies .
-
- Only 11 houses in the Mkhwanazi are still under construction.
- A number of 33 houses have been completed in the other 3 host communities.
- Over 190 jobs have been created during construction.

Maphelane Road (P232)

- The project is 100% complete.
- 60 jobs created by the main contractor, with more jobs being created by host community enterprises.

- Portion of the work is sub-contracted to local enterprises.

Mpembeni Road (D887)

- The project is 100% complete and has been handed over to DOT

- 66 jobs created by the main contractor, with more jobs being created by host community enterprises

- Portion of the work sub-contracted to local enterprises

Mkhayideni Technical High School

- Project Completed and handed over in 2013.

- 21 jobs created.

Khayalethu Home for Care

- Project competed and handed over in 2012.

Under the enterprise & supplier development programme, RBM has established a Business Development Centre. The BDC intends to assist, nurture, incubate, build capacity and fast-track the development of host community enterprises so that they are better placed to apply for procurement opportunities.

PROPOSED LED PROJECTS FOR FINANCIAL YEAR 201515 – FINANCIAL YEAR 2019

- Fish Farming;
- RBM Wash Bay;
- Sewing Project;
- Concrete Making Project;
- Paper Making Project;
- Atmospheric Water Manufacturing;
- English Maths & Science Support Programme;
- Skills Training;
- Skills Training for the disabled and orphanage;
- Enterprise & Supplier Development;
- Commercial farms;
- Bursaries : 18 full bursary students
 : 20 once off students.

C.7.3.3.15. ESKOM

Total household electrified – 90%.

Project for 2016/17 – Nhlangwini Island – 599 connections –cost of R10, 662.518.

Sub-Station: Mabhodla on track 2016/17.

Interconnector from KwaMbonambi NB4 – On track for 2016/17.

Infills – almost 30% done within Mfolozi Municipality.

KwaMbonambi Split of Kwambonambi NB 56 – on track for 2016/17.

Mfolozi Schedule 5 B (Self approach) has been given NPR a go ahead.

-

J.13. UTHUNGULU DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

Projects within uMfolozi Municipality

No.	Project Name.	Scope of works	Project Status	Original Project Value.	2016/17 R'000	2017/18 R'000	2018/19 R'000	Ward	General Comments.
1	Mhlana Samopho Phase 3C	Construction of bulk and reticulation water project	Construction	R 116,618,865	R18,000	R10,000	R4,691	2	Construction in progress
2	Mbonambi Bulk Water Phase 2	Construction of bulk and reticulation water project	Construction	R 156,725,350	R7,000	R20,000	R20,000	Partial 2&3	Construction in progress
3	Mbonambi Sanitation Phase 4 & 5	Construction of VIP Toilets	Construction	R 10,000,000	R9,393	R0	R0	Infills	Construction in progress

SECTION K:- PUBLIC PARTICIPATION NEEDS

BROAD BASED PUBLIC PARTICIPATION _ COMMUNITY NEEDS / IDP WISH LIST

WARD 1 COUNCILLOR	CLLR ME NTSHANGASE					
No electricity Need an Electricity Sub-station for Sokhulu ward 1 and 2 Nhlanzeni sub station. Mhlahlaneni substation Infills required.	-UDM to assist with water tankers and more sanitation facilities where community facilities are planned. - Pension Pay point shelters are needed -LM approved budget for Ntongonya sports field in 2007/8 still not built. -Hlanzeni Care centre -Diphini Sports Field -Netball ground	-Need for a bus shelters. -Ward has sandy, unlevelled roads. -Need a causeway e Gwabalanda. -Need proper maintenance of access roads. -Ntongonya Causeway Thukwini road to Nqonqoza	Sanitation structures are not in good quality	Hlawini Beeds project Hlanzeni jersey project Thukwini broiler project. ID campaign must be an annual programme because there is an annual growth in population. Ntongonya Block Making. Sukuma Bed & Breakfast Siyasebenza goat farming (Manzamnyama) Azibuye Emasisweni Cow Farming Thukwini Block making Silwanobubha Sewing (Manzi Amnyama) Zamani goat farming	On-going project of water delivery services with the budget of R12.5m. Project estimated to finish in 2009. Water/ water tanks	Housing project is in 3rd phase

	Manzamunyama netball ground			(Thukwini) Thukwini Sewing Project Manzamnyama internet café Sizakala nursery (Manzamyama) Bambisanani blocks making *Bursaries, sports and recreation		
WARD 2 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR NC MTHEMBU**					
Infills in Mthwana Ezidonini Electricity pump station	Mthwana Community Hall Ezidonini Community Hall Thusong Centre Market Stalls in Slova Market Stalls in KwaMbonambi town Solani Creche Ezidonini Sports	Speed humps in Slovas Slovas bus shelters Pedestrian Bridge over the railway line linking Slovas Township and KwaMbonambi Town Solani Road Ebhokweni Busshelter Phoziphozi Road	Sanitation needed in Mthwana and Ezidonini Waterborne sewerage for KwaMbonambi Town and Slovas Township	Sports complex Park with facilities (Slova and town) Swimming pool Land allocation for Community Gardens Sites zoned for commercial purpose in Slova phase 2	Water is needed in Mthwana and Empumeni area Dam is needed at Ezidonini	Need for housing in Slova, Mthwana and Ezidonini

	Field	Mthwana Community Hall				
WARD 3 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR B MTHIYANE**					
Electricity infills	Ezikhokwaneni Creche Makwathini Creche Maqhamu net ball & Soccer Play Ground Nkunzebomvu net ball & Soccer Play ground Need to renovate existing community halls, Fencing of creches and water tank needed in social facilities. Clinic working hours to be extended. Mobile police station needed, Existing sports facility (Nhlabeyilandela) to be extended Community hall in ward 3 needs	Mabhodla access road to Maqhamu. Chief to Makwatini road RBM to Chief road Crossway Church assable to Maqamu school Mthanti to Mabaso road Access roads to be levelled Need proper maintenance of access roads. Emakwathini road needs upgrading. P515 needs upgrading to Tarmac Pedestrian bridges are needed Ezindabeni-eNdabeylandula.	Sanitation structures are not in good quality	Zizamele Community Garden needs fencing. Nyonikayiphumuli Community Garden, the beneficiaries need training as well as seeds Ward 3. Upgrading of Ekujabuleni pension point Siyathuthuka Poltry Nkuzebomvu Blocks making Sukuma garden Upgrading of Nkunzebomvu adult centre	Lack of water in the due to contamination. UDM to offer alternatives Need emergency water in ward 3	Housing development contract is on tender

	renovation. Community hall in ward 3 needs renovation. Sports fields in the area need renovation. Ndabeylandula sports field needs to be maintained. Nkosini small plyground and playground next to Mfolozi Primary School needs upgrading. Nhlanzini small playground needs upgrading.	Maqamu Road Ntandane Bush Shelter Nkonka Road Don't care Bus Shelter				
WARD 4 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR ZR MSANE**					
250 Infills required	Need for a Clinic in the Ward, 7 Bus shelters needed on P515, Care centre for orphans needed, Ndlabayilandula Sport filed has not been completed.	Access roads need regarding. Malalaphansi MPCC Ontigweni Community Hall	Lack of acceptable levels of sanitation facilities Ndlabeyilandula Renovation of ablution System (Halls need toilets)	-Zisizeni Co-operative need fencing. Workshop Building Zisize Bakery	Crime a problem: illegal connection and electricity metre boxes are being stolen.	Housing needed

	Ontingweni Sports field has never been handed over -Gymnasium required					
WARD 5 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR EBZ MBELE**					
550 Infills Street Lights are needed in the whole ward,	Sport Ground: Sobhokwe 2 Sport Grounds Dangazela Sport Ground Sobhokwe Netball Lanjini Netball Young Lilies Netball Dalaiti Netball Sizanani Sport Field Nora Sport Field Crèches & Child Care Centre: Keteza Creche Open Sesame Creche	Access roads are being upgraded by the LM Ward 5 also needs pedestrian bridges Ward 05 Ward 05 - Sabokwe Road Ward 05 CAUSEWAYS Mathebula Isiqhokwini Next to Mdletshe Umthongwana Next to Nhlanzini Umdibi KwaMlondo	Sanitation for the whole ward is needed	DISABILITY CENTRE Nzalabantu Disability	Water from Lanjini to Kwa JJ, Boreholes and Pumps: Mabhalane, Nhlanzini, Dangazela Mgwaqaza, Smelane Mdletshe, Kwamsane Fakazi.	Housing needed

	and Equipment JJ Creche require equipment Furniture Daladi Creche Market Shelter for small entrepreneurs New High School at ward 05 Geezer projects from Sizanani to Kwa JJ. Nhlanzini (additional classroom, hall and require sport ground equipment or combo courts) Mabhodla require Offices and Combi-Courts, Nzalabantu and Isabhokwe Upgrading of young Jibs play ground	Eskhaleni Kweleyimbuzi Sabhokwe Pipe only Nzwabesho Causeway KwaPitso pipe only Hadebe (Othandweni) Nhlanzini Road Causeway ACCESS ROAD Mathebula Road Nhlanzini Road Mlondo Road Mabheleni Road Fakazi Road Nobhonya Road KwaNsele Road Khayalethemba Road Pitso Road				

		Lanjini Road Thethwayo Road Markets stalls and Causeway BUS SHETERS: Sabokwe Bus Shelter, Dipini Bus Shelter, Crossini Bus Shelter, Othandweni Bus Shelter, Lanjani Bus Shelter, Mabhalane Bus Shelter, Nhlanzini Bus Shelter, Fakazi Store Bus Shelter, Nsele Bus Shelter, Esiqhokweni Bus Shelter, Kwa JJ & Vilakazi Corner				

WARD 6 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR MM MBUYAZI**					
Power station is required Infills Street lighting	High School Cemetry Mobile Police station Playground upgrade Swimming pool Mobile clinic Mzingazi Market Stalls	Bus shelters Access Roads Causeways Pinkie Road Khondweni High Light Master (2) Sthalavane Road	Sanitation structures built by UDM are not in good quality	Youth centre Senior citizen centre Orphanage Sports complex Nongondwana Trading 4 Machine saw 2 Killine Generator Jojo tank Machine sawing Tractor with trailer	Water are needed	Houses are needed
WARD 7 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR ESW MTHIMKHULU**					
Need to finalise electrity connections	Need library and clinic. Need to upgrade the 'kick abouts' Paypoint Shelter Ekhenana.	LM to maintain graveling roads as identified by the community. Bridge on the road to KwaHadla Somota Road needs Regraveling and a	No sanitation project has been implemented	Cwaka Lodge Shopping Complex is required in Ward 7.	Water pipe from Nseleni to Mabuyeni is leaking, hence a delay in the delivery for this community. UDM is attending to the matter. WC requested that UDM official to	

	Emgazini Creche in Ward 7,	causeway. Malanga Access Road A pedestrial bridge is needed near KwaNdlovue bus stop, Nqutshini Road, Mvunge Road, Jeke Sibiya Road, Cibigoje Road, Phobobo Road KweSekhanda Bus Shelter Makheleni Bus Shelter, Lubana Bus Shelter, Dumakude Bus Shelter, Mdletsheni Bus Shelter,Etsheni Bus Shelter, KwaNgobese Bus Shelter, Khulani Creche, Mbuthu Bus Shelter, Mzulwini Bus Shelter, Mthembu Bus Shelter, Jeke Sibiya Bus Shelter, Makhuba Store Bus Shelter, Chama Steshi Bus Shelter, Esilaheni Bus Shelter, Dumezweni Bus Shelter, Ephayindini Bus			report back on the water hold up Siqalo Sewing Project	

		Shelter 2 High Master Light				
WARD 8 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR SP MAKHANYA**					
500 infills required for electricity	Proper maintenance of access roads Nhlatu needs a pedestrian bridge. Masuku Bus Shelter Bar Bus Shelter Mbabe Bus Shelter Mpumelelweni Road Nhlwathi Road Zonza Road Masuku Bus Shelter Community Hall Ziyonini Bus Shelter Mbabe Bus Shelter Zonza Bus Shelter Ethubeni Pedestrian	Need bus shelter and pension payout shelters and crèche in Ward 8. Need graveling of road in Ward 8 which is on the first left at the end of the tarred, Road from Mbonambi town to Thandaza, Mbabe Old Age Home, Bumbaneni Sports Field, , Ekupheleni Sports field, Shelter, 24 Hour Clinic	Need to increase communication between the SAPS and the Ward 8 communities to aid curb the increasing crime in Ward 8. Isibonelo Container for Public phones D. T. Car wash project Umzamowethu Block Making Project Mbovu Poultry Project	Phungula Goat Project Siyaphambili Garden Services Lean Together Catering Services Mbabe car Cleaning Services Sondlisizwe bakery Community Poultry Project		Housing Project Mhlana masakhisane (court case)

	Bus Shelter Nonzambula Sport Complex	Qedumona Creche				
WARD 9 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR MPUNGOSE**					
Mntinya Short Extension 800 infills	COMMUNITY HALLS Dondotha Community Hall – extension Mnqagayi Community Hall – New building Mgatshelwa Community Hall- New Building Oqazwini Community Hall – New building Ntokozweni Community Hall – new building Mgatshelwa Multipurpose Centre – new building CLINICS	Need for pedestrian crossing in some areas of the ward. Engozini Bus Shelter Dondotha Clinic Bus Shelter Dondotha Bus Shelter Church Bus Shelter Mbuthu Bus Shelter KwaZulu Bus Shelter KwaShembe Bus shelter Welawela Bus shelter Somotha Bus shelter Nkindlane bus shelter Mtinya Road	Sanitation structures built by UDM are not in good quality. There is a need for a new sanitation project for the whole of ward 09	Mayoral Projects Vukani Poultry Qedindlala Poultry Welawela Poultry Ingulule Poultry Intathakusa Chicken farming Vukuzame Poultry Ukhozi Poultry Vukani Craft Vezulwazionalo Craft Senzokuhle Craft Dondotha Craft Zizamele beads and craft Sikwenzangothando club Ubumbano Craft	WATER PROJECTS Ntokozweni water project Somotha water project Ward 9 house water connections DAMS Welawela dam Mnqagayi Dam Nkwalini Dam Mgaleni Dam Bhekinhlanhla Dam Macambela Dam Ngulule Dam Mfeneni Dam Ekupheleli Dam	Need Housing Dondotha Rural Housing Project

	MJ Mobile Clinic Somotha Mobile Clinic Small playgrounds Makheni Small Playground Mgaleni Small Playground Mzini Small play ground Dube Small playground Mgatshelwa Small playground Mankayiyane Small playground Oqazwini Small playground Isolomphakathi small playground Nkonjane Small playground	Upgrade 4km Engozini Road Upgrade 2km Thwala Road Upgrade 2km Mgaleni Road Upgrade 3km Mbovu Road Upgrade 3km Macambela Road Upgrade Thabethe causeway (one road) Mntinya (Causeway two roads) Endlovini Causeway Macambela causeway (two road) ROADS Sangweni Road needs gravel Mgaleni Road needs gravel Mafusini Road needs gravel Hlekindoda Road needs gravel Mqokolo Road needs gravel		Sizanani leather project Mashiza Project Siyakha bricks Making Shukuma Multisave Ekupheleni block making Mzamowethu sewing project Shillanathi Grass cutters Dondotha Farmers Club Zamani Poultry Mgazi Primary Cooperative Zamokuhle leather works Zimisele Poultry Hlaleleni Project Thuthukani Project Siyalandela Poultry Mgaleni Project Buhlebezwe Hand Craft Buyanda's Catering Dube Poultry		

	Ncedomhlophe Small Playground Thulubuke Small Playground Schools Thembalimbe LP School Renovation Mbube SP School _ Renovation and new Admin block Dondotha High School – Renovation Mnqagayi CP School – Renovation Tshelamanzi High school – School hall Mgatshelwa CP School – School Hall Isolomphakathi high school- Renovation and school hall Somotha CP School – Renovation and school hall Dondotha Technical	Somotha Road Ekupheleni Road Tsheke Road needs gravel Nkonjane Road Mzini Road Nsonyama Road Makheni Road Hholokohlo Road Dube road need gravel Cekani road need gravel Mnqayayi road need gravel Mbandeni road need gravel. Ward is prone to soil erosion		Cekane Poultry Bush a Grass Cutters Gubhugubhu Farming Why Catering Emfeneni Grass Cutters Welawela Sewing Project Sizanani Poultry Mbandeni Blocks Project Tsheke Farming Msaka Krestu Catering Isibonelelo Farming Qedumona Poultry Inhlosenhle Poultry Mbandeni Blocks project Yizuvalo goat farming DISABLED CENTRE Zisize Disabled Centre requires renovations and new ablution facilities and		

	High School – New building Oqazwini High School – New building Nkezo High School - new building Welawela LP school –new building Creches Zamimpilo Creche – New building Slindokuhle crèche _ new building Makheni Creche – New Building Bhekinhlahla Creche – New Building Siqalo Creche-New building Mankayiyane crèche-New Building Zizamele crèche - toilet Mayenziwe Creche –	community need assistants to mitigate soil erosion.		fancing. ORGANASATIONS Zizamele Youth Skills Development Siyakhana Youth Development Organization Nqophamlando Youth Organization Icebolethu NGO Thulusebenze widow Organisation Requires Soya Beans Plantation at Masicaphunisane garden Requires irrigation at Vulundlela garden		

	new building Ncendomhlophe Crech COMMUNITY FACILITIES Dondotha Police Station – New building Dondotha Swimming Pool – new Dondotha polly clinic – Mhlana Tribal court – renovation Dondotha Mall					
WARD 10 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR B MNQAYI**					
500 infils Mbowu,	**<u>CRECHES NEED TO BE FENCED:</u>** Khayalethu Creche. Mobile clinic needed. Mendi Crèche Khiswa Creche Gegede Creche	Nxebeni Access roads are needs to be upgraded by the LM -Ward 10 Emundi Causeway -Gegede Couseway Ward 10	Lack of acceptable levels of sanitation facilities, Luhlanga,		Dams required -Mbonvu, Luhlanga, Mundi Dam: Cashment River, Cibini Dam, Gegede Dam	

New Scheme	Esikhaleni Creche Khishwa Library Naylon City Small playground -Eskhaleni Store SportsField -Ekhishwa Hall Gegede Hall Eskhaleni Store Hall, Madanishini (Halalisiwe) Crèche, Khishwa Crèche , Mvamanzi Crèche, Gegede Crèche, Uluhlanga Crèche, Mnguni Crèche, Qheleni Crèche, Nqeleni Creche Lembede Crèche, Mobile Clinic:	Echibini Bus Shelter, Extension of D875 Mvamanzi, Esidindini Road, Ohlanga Road. Gegede Road				

	Khiswa Clinic, Mvamanzi Clinic, Gegede Clinic , Mondi Clinic, Sport field: Gegede Sport field, Qheleni Sport field, Mondi Sport, Community Halls: Mvamanzi Hall					
WARD 11 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR SW MGENGE**					
To be submited						
WARD 12 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR XM BHENGU**					
In fills Sabhuza, Othimi, Ntombo, Fuyeni, Makhwezini, Ntombo, Shayamoya, Mthinye	Bus shelters, fencing of burial sites, clinic, library are needed No 7 Small Playground Didumlungu Small Playground	Ward 12 is next to roads that were being leveled. The following access roads need maintenance; No 7	Lack of acceptable levels of sanitation facilities Sabhuza needs new sanitation project.	Removal of the alien plant called Chromolia In need of a church, Incema and Rope For Womens Project	Tampering with stand pipes is a problem in the area. Need to better communicate times for the for arrival of water truck. Dams are	Need Housing Sabhuza and Mphathiswana Need Housing

Extention Sabhuza needs to finalise Electricity connection.	Mkhuthali Small Playground Esitezi Small Playground Fencing required for all community gardens Fuyeni Creche (Senamile Biyela) Lutheran Church Creche (Philile Xulu) Zakhekahle Creche No7 Creche Gospel Church Creche (Mfolozane) Makwezini Clinic Sabhuza Community Hall Shayamoya Community Hall Sabhuza creche Efuyeni Creche Luthela Creche New Schools Mfolozane P School Shayamoya High School	Mkhuthali Didumlungu Nhlangwini Mfolozane Esitezi Ezinkunzini Shayamoya Kwezela Makwezi Shayamoya causeway bridge Fuyeni Road Mvamanzi Causeway bridge Sabhuza causeway bridge Makhwezini reserve causeway bridge Mphathiswana reserve causeway bridge Sabhuza Pedestrian Bridge Makhwezini Dip		Hambaphanbili Cattle Farming need the fencing of the cattle farm renovated. Shayamoya Block Making Projects No 7 Youth Project Young Staks Project Broiler Projects Vukahlezane Cooperation Seeds and seedlings required for Thembalethu Youth Shoe Making Project Bonisani Project Sewing Project Zamani sewing Project require sewing equipment Makwezini Womens Sewing Club Othini Sewing Club Bambanani Paultry Farming Efuyeni Paultry Project Soccer Kit and Balls Sabhuza Goat Farming Fuyeni Goat farming Mpathiswana Goat farming Seedlings are required for the following projects:	required in the following areas; Manyosi Manembeni kwaMbona Ezinkunzini Sabhuza Mahlabamvu Ezintabeni Nongoje Water reticulation is needed in the following areas; Mfolozane Mkhuthali Didumlungu Nhangwini No 7 Ezinkunzini Esitezi Fuyeni 2 Mphathiswana Extension Manembeni Extension Shayamoya Dam Sabhuza Dam Ntombo Dam Othini Dam Fuyeni Dam	

	Makhazini Clinic Nogidi Pay Point Shelter Shayamoya Pay Point Shelter Efuyeni Pay Point Shelter Makhwezini Pay Point Shelter Combo court Makhosi High School Mpephose High School Nhlangwini High School Mphathasiswana combo Court Mphathiswa P School Nomuwa CP School Fuyeni CP School Makwezini Market Stalls	Bus Shelters Sabhuza Bus Shelter Mphathiswana Bus Shelter Msasaneni Bus Shelter Shayamoya Bus Shelter Fuyeni Bus Shelter Causeway in Sabhuza Sitezi Fuyeni Sabhuza Cattle Dip Makhwezini Cattle Dip Roads Sabhuza Road Sikhaleni Road		Sabhuza, Shayamoya, Fuyeni and Mpathiswano Samu Catering Cooperative Zasha Block Making Ndiza Poultry Shayamoya Block Making Mgudlatango Block Making Siyazama Grass Cutting Machines	Makhwezini Dam Macambela Dam Dip Tank Sabhuza	

		Kwezela Road Fuyeni No 7 Road Khumalo Road Fuyeni Bridge Sabhuza Bridge				
WARD 13 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR JM NDIMANDE**					
	Creche, bus shelters, clinics, pension payout points, police station needed Community Hall Ntuthunga Creche Novunula Creche Ocilwane Creche Nthuthunga two Small Play Ground Novunula Small Play Ground Ocilwane Small Play Ground Ntuthunga one Paypoint Shelter		Lack of acceptable levels of sanitation facilities	Matsheyitshe Community Garden Ezinkawini Community Garden Makhasi Community Garden Ntuthunga Goat project Ocilwane Goat Project Ingwenya Community Garden Nthuthunga Block making project		Need Housing

	Jwabheni Small Playground Gundlintaba Small Playground Novunula Creche					
WARD 14 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR MS MHLONGO**					
700 Electricity infills	Finishing School FET College Monthly educational workshops Community Hall Community Swimming Pools Gymnasium Combo Court Nzalabantu Grand stand (inside Nzalabantu sport field)	Road need to gravelled Cemetery Causeways Thuthukani Road (Tar) Mgovuzweni Causeway Sanitation		FENCING OF GARDENS Container offices to provide internet café Fresh vegetable market Sewing machines Cold rooms Umshini wamaplangwe Handcraft market place Children's crossing		Housing is needed

WARD 15 COUNCILLOR	**CLLR MF THUSI**					
ELECTRICITY 100 Households at Phathane 40 Households at Shwashweni 200 Households at Bhubhubhu 18 Households at Soya 20 Households at Mshayini 10 Households at Ezidwabeni 20 Households at Sgaganeni 22 Households at Nkiyankiya Shwasheni High Muster Light	COMMUNITY HALLS Nkiyankiya Community Hall Phathane MPC Community Hall Sgaganeni Community Hall POLICE STATION Phathane Police Station CLINICS Shwashweni Clinic Phathane Clinic Bhubhubhu Clinic SPORT FIELDS Nxebeni Sport Field Bhubhubhu Sport Field Shwashweni Sport Field Nkiyankiya Sport	BUS SHELTERS Matsheyintshe Bus Shelter KwaNtusi Bus Shelter Oshwashweni Bus Shelter Mnhlonhlweni Bus Shelter Nkwalini Bus Shelter Ezidwabeni Bus Shelter Esoya Bus Shelter KwaMvoti Bus Shelter KwaKhathi Bus Shelter English Man Bus Shelter Mkhiwaneni Bus Shelter Msunduze Bus		SWIMMING POOL Shwashweni Swimming Pool Phathane Swimming Pool Bhubhubhu Simming Pool MAYORAL PROJECT Matsheyitshe Community Garden Phumanimakhosikazi Community Garden Phathane Community Project Mbizaneni Projects Ngeswa Projects Kwadladla Projects TERTIARY Oshwashweni Technical or FET Collage Amabandla 2 Hlezane Youth	WATER PROJECTS Nxebeni Water Project Bangicala Water Projects Mfolozane Water Projects Bhubhubhu Water Projects Mazawula 1 Water Projects Mazawula 2 Water Projects Nohaha Water Projects Busayeni Water Projects Phathane Water Projects Nkiyankiya Water Projects Shwashweni Water Projects DAMS	

	Field Mbiya Sport Field Mthwana Sport Field Colenso Sport Field SPORT COPLEX Shwasweni Bhubhubhu SCHOOLS Mfaniso High School requires renovations and additional Classes NEW SCHOOLS Phathane Primary School CRECHES Mthwana Creche Sithembimfundo Creche Phathane Creche Nkiyankiya Creche Oshwashweni Creche Mshayisi Creche	Shelter KwaMbuyazi Bus Shelter Ezisululwini Bus Shelter Mthwana Bus Shelter Kwa-Madela Bus Shelter Esigaganeni Bus Shelter Enxebeni Bus Shelter Etsheni Bus Shelter Mshayisi Bus Shelter Kwa-Gumbi Bus Shelter Etsheni Bus Shelter New Home Bus Shelter ROADS P511 and P494 Tar Road Mthwana Road		Colenso Band Station Band Mamduli Nkuselo	Shwashweni Dam Soya Dam Nkiyankiya Dam Phathane Dam Mbiya/Msunduze Dam Mazawula 2 Dam Nonhlanhla Dam Nontsholongawane Dam Ezisululwini Dam Bhubhubhu Dam Shwashweni Goat project	

	Soya Crèche Ndulo Creche New Home Creche Phathane Creche Shwashweni Creche Shwashweni Small Play ground	needs gravel Hlezane Road needs gravel & Bridge Ntinkulu Road needs gravel & Bridge Madudula Road needs gravel & Bridge Nxebeni Road needs gravel & Bridge Mhlobokazi Road needs gravel & Bridge Madela Road needs gravel& Bridge Mboholo Road needs gravel & Bridge Msunduze Road needs gravel Mdlambuzi Road need gravel Kwa-Soya Road need gravel Zimfolozane Road				

		Chonco Road Swenkole Road Mbiya Road Zilahle Road Kwamfuphi Road Chibini pedestrian bridge Mthana 2 Road				

ANNEXURES

SDBIP AND ORGANISATIONAL SCORE CARD TO BE INCLUDED IN THE FINAL IDP

ORGANIZATIONAL SCORE CARD 2015/2016

SECTION K:- 2015/16 BUDGET

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

LED STRATEGY

SDF

HUMAN SETTLEMENT PLAN